



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

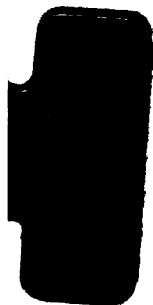
About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>

UC-NRLF



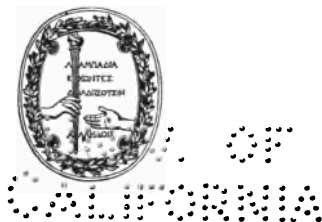
QB 252 .414



A FIRST GREEK BOOK

*WITH REFERENCES TO THE GRAMMARS
OF
HADLEY-ALLEN AND GOODWIN*

By L. L. FORMAN, PH.D.
INSTRUCTOR IN GREEK IN CORNELL UNIVERSITY



NEW YORK AND LONDON
HARPER & BROTHERS PUBLISHERS

1899

Digitized by Google

^{GIFT}
Benj. J. Wheeler.

TO THE
LIBRARY OF

Copyright, 1899, by HARPER & BROTHERS.

All rights reserved.

Digitized by Google

TO
MY BEST FRIEND
George Prentice Bristol

L. L. F.

417639

PREFACE

THIS book does not pretend to offer a short and easy introduction to the Greek language. For Greek is not easy, and any short introduction can only prove inadequate. Even the one year's work which this book contains must postpone many subjects, which properly should be mastered before the student should be set to reading a Greek author. A man must sow before he can reap. Discipline in a language cannot be got at the same time with the pleasures of its literature. They are mutually destructive, and discipline *must* precede. That impatient haste, therefore, which opens at once with the first page of Xenophon's *Anabasis* with little or no preliminary hard labor reaps invariably its whirlwind of quick *ennui*, despair, and vain regret.*

Nor is the book intended for self-instruction, or for ill-prepared teachers. Though somewhat has been done, it is hoped, to simplify difficulties, yet in the way of supplementary explanation and drill much remains to be done by the good teacher who knows his Greek Grammar by heart. Indeed success with this or any other book must be due mainly to

* Yet if Greek be swept utterly out of our education, the blame will lie not so much with the youth of the country as with us teachers, who yield to their importunities. Because the babe in the cradle cries, we permit it first Option of Study (or of No-Study), then Option of Method. These two Options were, I suspect, the two serpents carelessly allowed to invade the cradle of little Hercules, but strangled by that sensible young hero. Can we hope, however, for this happy issue now ?

the diligence of the pupil and the wisdom of the teacher; and the author of the manual will serve his purpose well if he merely provides suitable material to, and does not hinder, the workers.

Xenophon's *Anabasis* being usually the first Greek work read, its vocabulary has been kept ever in mind in the preparation of the following exercises and stories. But many words have been admitted besides, that belong to the general body of Attic prose, and a few others also of rarer or poetic occurrence, because they are the primitives from which other common words are derived. Such are *κλέος*, *πέδον*, *σθένος*, etc., which appear in the *Anabasis* only in derivative forms.

Since the beginner in Greek is usually confronted with many new difficulties at one and the same time—strange characters, accents, varieties of inflection in the first declension, totally new vocabulary, and so on, an attempt has been made to present these difficulties singly—1st) by giving a reading exercise in words already known (Alcibiades, Demosthenes, etc.); 2) by teaching the O-Declension, which is simple, before the A-Declension, which is varied—a plan long practised by experienced teachers; 3) by grouping words according to their accent and offering drill on each group separately (oxytones, paroxytones, etc.).

A word of explanation must be offered regarding the English of the sentences to be translated into Greek. Since good Greek was the result aimed at, the Greek sentence was regularly composed first, and the English translation of it made as suggestive as possible of that original, rather than as a model of English style.

The paragraphs into which the book is divided are of quite unequal length, dependent upon the subject treated. They are, therefore, not intended to suggest the amount of the daily lesson. But it may be added that often the long paragraphs

are not proportionally hard, being written to exercise the memory on words already learned.

The books from which the author has derived most aid in composing the present one, and to whose authors he here acknowledges his indebtedness, are the German elementary Greek books by Gerth, Kaegi, and Wesener, the invaluable *Sprachgebrauch Xenophons* by Artur Joost (Berlin, 1892), White and Morgan's equally invaluable *Dictionary to Xenophon's Anabasis*, and Professor Goodell's *Greek in English* (Holt, 1889). From Mr. J. E. Sandys' *First Greek Reader and Writer* he borrowed the idea of arranging the words in the first reading exercise alphabetically.

Lastly, it is the author's pleasure and honor to return thanks to the kind friends who have read, tested, and criticised his proof word by word and page by page—viz., to Mr. Charlton T. Lewis for many hints on Attic purity and style, to Professor B. I. Wheeler for general supervision of the whole, and particularly to Professor G. P. Bristol for microscopic attention to accents, vowel quantities, syntax, and indeed every other detail of accurate scholarship.

L. L. FORMAN.

ITHACA, NEW YORK, May 16, 1899.

ABBREVIATIONS.

G. = Goodwin's Greek Grammar, Revised Edition, 1893.

H. = Hadley's Greek Grammar, revised by Allen, 1884.

R. refers to the rules and observations, pp. 98-106.

Figures above a word refer to the notes at the bottom of the page.

Figures below a word refer to the vocabulary in which the word is found.

FIRST GREEK BOOK

Reading and Accents.

Goodwin's Grammar, §§ 1, 5, 7, 11, 15, 18, 106.

Hadley's Grammar, §§ 5, 9, 13, 17, 18, 26, 96.

Pronounce: Ἀλκιβιάδης, Βυζάντιον, Γανυμήδης, Δημοσθένης, Ἐφεσος, Ζεὺς, Ἡρόδοτος, Θουκυδίδης, Ἰωνίᾳ, Κίμων, Λυδία, Μακεδονία, Νάξος, Ξέρξης, Ὅμηρος, Περικλῆς, Ραδάμανθης, Σοφοκλῆς, Τιμόθεος, Ὑπερίων, Φίλιππος, Χαιρώνεια, Ψυχὴ, Ὠρίων.

G. 12, 17. H. 17a, 20.

Pronounce: Αἴγυπτος, Ἄιδης, αἰδῖος, αἰδρις, αὐτή, αὐτή, ἄνθρωπος, ἄγγελος, σφίγξ.

G. 98, 99, 103, 104, 109, 111–113. H. 92, 94, 96a, 100–102.

Accent penult of πολεμῶ, ἄνθρωπον, κωλᾶ, χωρᾶ, οἰκίᾳ, Μουσᾶ, δοξᾶ, δωρον, μαχαι (subst.), ἵπποι (subst.), ταυροί (subst.), λῦοι (optative mood); antepenult, if allowable, of ἡ βασιλευε, θαλαττᾶν, βαρβαροί (subst.), βαρβαροὺς.

Mark the length of the ultima in Ραδάμανθης, δῶρα, χώρα, νῆκαι (subst.), ψῆφοι (subst.), γέφυρα.

Verb—Present Indicative Active.

§ 1

κελεύ-ω	<i>I am ordering</i>	κελεύ-ομεν	<i>we are ordering</i>
-εις	<i>you are ordering</i>	-ετε	<i>you are ordering</i>
-ει	<i>he is ordering</i>	-ουσι(ν) ¹	<i>they are ordering</i>

Notes. 1—¹ G. 56, 60. H. 87.

IMPERATIVE (2^d sing.), *κέλευ-ε*, order (G. 130. H. 386).

INFINITIVE, *κελεύ-ειν*, to be ordering.

1. Βασιλεύ-εις; Οὐ βασιλεύ-ω. 2. Ἀγγέλλ-ετε; Οὐκ ἀγγέλλ-ομεν. 3. Γράφ-ουσι; Οὐκ, ἀλλὰ λέγ-ουσιν. 4. Ἐχ-ε, μὴ φεύγ-ε, ἀλλὰ λέγ-ε. 5. Οὐ φεύγ-ω, ἀλλ' ἀγγέλλ-ω. 6. Οὐ βασιλεύ-ομεν, ἀλλὰ θύ-ομεν. 7. Ἐχ-εις γράφ-ειν; Οὐκ ἔχ-ω γράφ-ειν. 8. Τί φέρ-εις; Οὐδέν. 9. Τί βάλλ-ουσι; Οὐ βάλλ-ουσιν. 10. Τί λέγ-ετε; Λέγ-ομεν ὅτι οὐδέν ἄγ-ουσιν. 11. Ἐχ-ουσι θύ-ειν· βασιλεύ-ουσι γάρ.

12. What are-you-writing? Nothing. 13. He-is-sacrificing; for he-is-king. 14. What news-are-they-bringing? They say that they-are-fugitives. 15. What are-they-destroying? They-are-destroying nothing, (but) they-are-sacrificing. 16. Do not be [always]-ordering. 17. Do not sit-writing, but flee. 18. Can-they not speak? No.

§ 2

Article (Masc. and Neut.). O-Declension,
Paroxytones.

G. 386, 192 (λόγος), 121. H. 270, 272, 153, 128. N.B. OMIT DUAL.

Rules 1, 2, 3a at the end of this book.

(Rule 1.) 1. Οἱ τοῦ βίου πόνοι—Τὸ τοῦ δένδρου ξύλον—Ἐν τοῖς τοῦ νόμου λόγοις—Οἱ ἐν τῷ νόμῳ λόγοι—Τὰ ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ δένδρα. 2. Τὰ τόξα τὰ ξύλου—Ἐν τοῖς ἔργοις τοῖς τῶν ξένων—Ἐκ τῶν ὅπλων τῶν ἐν τῷ δένδρῳ. 3. Τὸ ὅπλον τὸ ξύλου βάλλει ὁ ξένος εἰς πέδον. (Rule 2.) 4. Τὰ τόξα ἦν ἐν τοῖς δένδροις τοῖς ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ· ἀλλ' οὐ φέρει τόξα τὰ δένδρα. 5. Ἐχεις λέγειν τὸν λόγον τὸν τοῦ ἵππου;—Ἐχω. Ὁ γὰρ ἵππος ξύλου ἦν. Καὶ ξένοι ἦσαν ἐν τῷ ἵππῳ.—Τί ἔχουσιν οἱ ξένοι;—

1—³ G. 150. H. 121.

³ G. 138, 1. H. 112a.

⁴ G. 115. H. 108.

⁵ Hold! Intransitive.

⁶ G. 48. H. 79.

⁷ Put before verb.

⁸ Paren-

theses enclose words not necessary to the English, but to be translated into Greek.

⁹ Brackets enclose words not to be translated.

2—¹ Cf. the English: The bows—those of wood, the wooden ones, I mean.

² Bear, produce (as fruit).

³ Note position,—post-positive.

"Οπλα ἔχουσιν.—Ξύλου καὶ τὰ ὄπλα ἦν;—Οὔ. 6. Τοὺς τοῦ βίου πόνους οὐκ ἔχομεν φεύγειν. Ἀλλὰ χρόνος ὕπνον ἄγει. 10

(Rule 3a.) 7. The stranger is telling his toils to his friend. For² he has no⁴ weapons⁵, and is fleeing-from the wolves.' His⁵ friend leads the stranger's horse from the plain and brings a bow from the tree. 8. Not in(to) stone do we write the words of the laws, but in(to) our lives. 'And' [hard] work [it is] to 15 write.

Proparoxytones.

§ 3

G. 192 (ἄνθρωπος), 111. H. 153, 100b, 101.

(Rule 3b.) 1. 'Ο ἄργυρος πολλάκις τοῖς ἀνθρώποις πόλεμον φέρει, ὁ δὲ πόλεμος θάνατον. 2. 'Ο βίος τρώπαια ἔχει τῷ ἀνθρώπῳ.

3. Messengers are bringing-news from the camp in the plain¹ about the toils and dangers of war.' For the sun is⁵ bringing death to the men. They² are urging their friends to bring weapons to³ the camp, (but) not silver. For the men have ten talents of silver-money.⁴ 4. Herodotus writes about the wars with³ the barbarians.' He³ tells also about Hipparchus the tyrant. 10

Properispomena.

§ 4

G. 192 (νῆσος, δῶρον). H. 153.

1. Τί παρ-έχει Κῦρος τοῖς φίλοις;—Σίτον πέμπει καὶ οἶνον.—Καὶ πῶς πέμπει τὰ δῶρα;—Οἱ δοῦλοι ἄγουσιν ἐν πλοίῳ.—Ἀλλ', ὦ Κῦρε, μὴ κέλευε τοὺς δούλους ἀργύριον ἄγειν. 'Ο γὰρ πλοῦτος ὁ τοῦ ἀργύρου πόνους παρ-έχει τοῖς ἀνθρώποις καὶ πόλεμον. 2. Τῷ τυράννῳ οὐ πιστεύομεν. Οὗτος¹ γὰρ πλούτῳ καὶ 5 ὅπλοις πιστεύει, καὶ τῷ σκῆπτρῳ.

2—² Note position,—post-positive.
first in the sentence.

⁴ 'Ο δὲ φίλος.

3—³ R. 1.

² R. 8.

⁵ = *into*.

⁴ = *not*. See § 1, n. 7.

⁵ Put

¹ *δέ*, post-positive.

⁴ R. 5b.

⁵ *πρός* c. acc.

4—¹ οὗτος *he*, emphatic.

3. The tyrant's messenger announces that he¹ orders the prize to be ten bulls, and his slaves to provide wine for the men. So they lead the bulls into the plain and sacrifice 10 [them]. But the people do not trust the tyrant, nor the tyrant the people.

§ 5

Oxytones.

G. 192 (ὁδός), 123. H. 153, 129.

ENCLITICS { *μοῦ, μοί, μέ of me, to me, me*
 { *σοῦ, σοί, σέ of you, to you, you (sing.)*

G. 140; 141, 1; 143. 'H. 113, 113a, 115. Rules 4, 5a.

1. (*Accents.*) 'Ο ἵππος μου—Τὸ τρόπαιόν σου—Τὸ ἀθλόν μου—Τὸν ἀδελφόν σου—Γράφομέν σοι—Πέμπουσί με. 2. (*Syntax.*) Δεῖ με γράφειν (I¹ must write)—Δεῖ σε γράφειν—Δεῖ αὐτὸν² γράφειν. 3. (*Syntax.*) Νομίζω αὐτὸν εἶναι³ φίλον. 4. 5 Οἱ ἄνθρωποι νομίζουνσι τοὺς θεοὺς εἶναι ἐν τῷ οὐρανῷ. 5. 'Ο ἀδελφός σου γράφει μοι ὅτι δέκα ἐνιαυτοὺς⁴ ἦν ἱατρός, ἀλλὰ νῦν τὸν πόνον οὐκ ἔχει φέρειν· δεῖ οὖν αὐτὸν εἰς ἀγρὸν⁵ φεύγειν. 'Αλλ' ἐπεὶ χρῦσόν καὶ ἄργυρον ἔχει, οὐκ ἔργον⁶ φεύγειν.

6. (*Accents.*) My⁷ bow—Your money—My dinner—Your 10 gold. 7. (*Syntax.*) I must trust him—You must trust him—He must trust me. 8. (*Syntax.*) Men believe death to be a sleep—We believe that time is a healer of distress. 9. The general thinks that the war is bringing death to the foot-soldiers. For they have no⁸ food nor money. So he urges the 15 tyrant to provide pay for them.

4—¹ οὗτος *he*, emphatic.

5—¹ Without stress, as there is none in the Greek. ² Not an emphatic *he*; for that would call for the acc. of οὗτος.

³ After νομίζω, NEVER a ὅτι-clause.

⁴ As in Latin, the acc. expresses extent of time or space.

⁵ To the country. In Greek no art. Cf. Engl. "to town."

⁶ Sc. *later*, *is* (est).

⁷ Not: *My* bow—*Your* money. That will come later.

⁸ = not, at head of sentence.

Adjectives of O-Declension.

§6

G. 299 (masc. and neut.). H. 222.

ENCLITICS *ἐστί(ν)*, *εἰσί(ν)*; G. 143–44. H. 115, 116, 119. R. 6 (*μέν...δέ*).

1. (*Accents.*) Οἱ πεῖροι ἀγαθοὶ εἰσιν — ὀλίγοι εἰσίν — ἀξιοὶ εἰσιν—'Αθηναῖοι, εἰσιν. 2. Τὸ μὲν ἔργον μου χαλεπὸν ἐστίν, ὁ δὲ μισθὸς οὐ μικρὸς.¹ 3. Λύκοι μικροὶ μὲν εἰσιν, ἄγριοι δέ.¹ 4. Τοῖς μὲν πολεμίοις² πολλάκις πιστεύομεν, τυράννῳ δὲ (καὶ φιλίῳ) οὐ.³ 5. Λέγουσιν ὅτι ὁ μὲν ἵππος ξύλινος ἦν, οἱ δ' ἄνθρωποι οἱ δὲ ἐν αὐτῷ ἀγαθοί.⁴ 6. Πάλαι μὲν ξύλινα καὶ λίθινα ἦν τὰ ὄπλα τὰ τοῦ ἀνθρώπου, νῦν δὲ σιδήρου.⁵ 7. Τί ἔχεις μοι λέγειν περὶ τῶν ἐπτά σοφῶν;—Οὐδέν· οὐ γάρ πω ἱκανὰ ὀνόματα⁶ ἔχω. 8. Πλούτος ἴδιος⁷ οὐκ αἰὲν δημόσιος.

9. My horse is young—yes, but trusty and useful.¹ 10. The 10 brave Athenians believe that² war of course is dreadful, but its prizes fair.³ So the cowardly army of the worthless Medes does not cause them (dat.) fear. 11. Since the foot-soldiers believe the general to be competent, they⁴ must trust his⁵ word.

15

Verb—Imperf. Indic. Active.

§7

G. 480, 510–12, 540. H. 314, 354–57, 360. Note *εἶχον*, imperf.

1. Οἱ παλαιοὶ εἰς λίθους ἔγραφον¹ τοὺς νόμους. 2. Πεισίστρατος πολλοὺς ἐνιαυτοὺς ἥρχε τῶν 'Αθηναίων,² καὶ ἀγαθὸς τύραννος ἦν· ὁ δὲ δῆμος ἐπίστευεν αὐτῷ. 3. Κροῖσος πλούσιος μὲν ἦν—χρῦσόν γὰρ εἶχε καὶ ἄργυρον, καὶ τῶν Λυδῶν³ ἐβασίλευε, σοφὸς δ' οὐ. 'Ενόμιζε γὰρ ἱκανὸς εἶναι⁴ λῃσειν τὸν Κόρου⁵

6—¹ Does this sent. follow the first or the second scheme given in R. 6c?² Adj. used as subst. G. 932. H. 621.³ Note position. Not οὐ δὲ τυράννῳ; for οὐ δὲ coalesce and form οὐδὲ nor.⁴ Words, names.⁵ R. 7.Transl. *wealth that is private*.⁶ § 5, n. 3.⁷ R. 5a.⁸ R. 3a.⁷—¹ Used to—.² Gen. with verbs of ruling. G. 1109. H. 741.³ The acc. subject of an infin. is omitted, if identical with that of the leading verb. The following predicate adj. or subst. then stands in the nomin., as here *ἱκανός*.

στρατόν· ὁ δὲ Κῦρος πέραν μὲν τοῦ ποταμοῦ ἦν, στρατὸν δ' ἦγεν ἐπὶ τοὺς Λυδοὺς.—'Αλλ' οὐπω τὸν περὶ τοῦ Κροίσου λόγον ἔχομεν λέγειν. 4. Οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἀεὶ ἔλεγον περὶ τοῦ δεινοῦ πολέμου τοῦ πρὸς τοὺς Μήδους. Καὶ γὰρ μακρὸς ἦν καὶ χαλε-
 10 πός, μῦριοι δὲ οἱ βάρβαροι. Οἱ δ' Ἀθηναῖοι θυμὸν μεστοὶ ἦσαν, καὶ καλὸν ἐνόμιζον τὸ ἄθλον εἶναι, ἐπεὶ οὐκ ἤθελον δούλοι εἶναι τῶν Μήδων, ἀλλ' ἐλεύθεροι μένειν.

5. We were leading, writing, sacrificing—You (plur.) were providing, remaining, etc., etc.³ 6. The Lacedaemonians used-
 15 to-pelt strangers with stones.⁴ 7. We were urging your⁵ friend to remain, but he⁶ would⁷ not. What dreadful [thing] were you telling him?—Nothing dreadful. But the boats were⁸ old and worthless. So I⁹ had¹⁰ to urge him to flee.

§ 8

Article (Fem.). A-Declension.

Feminines in -ā.

G. 386, 171 (χώρα, οἰκία), 172 (σκιά), 124. H. 272, 135, 141.

Rule 3c and d.

1. 'Αλλ' ὥρᾱ ἐστὶ σοι μανθάνειν τι περὶ τῆς φιλιᾶς καὶ περὶ τῆς ἔχθρᾶς. Ἡ μὲν γὰρ φιλιᾶ πολλῶν ἀγαθῶν¹ αἰτία² ἐστὶ τοῖς ἀνθρώποις, ἡ δ' ἔχθρᾶ πολλῶν κακῶν. Ἐτι δὲ δεῖ σε μανθάνειν ὅτι τῇ μὲν κακία δουλεύει ὁ ἄνθρωπος, ἡ δὲ φιλοσοφία³ ἐλευθερίαν παρ-έχει. 2. Οἱ μὲν κακοὶ κακίαν φαίνουσιν, οἱ δὲ σοφοὶ σοφίαν, οἱ δ' ἐχθροὶ ἔχθραν, οἱ δὲ πονηροὶ πονηρίαν, οἱ δὲ βίαιοι βίαν. 3. Ἡ μὲν ἀ-θυμία⁴ ἐστὶν ἄνευ θυμοῦ, τὴν δ' ἀπυστίαν⁵ φαίνουσιν οἱ οὐ πιστοί.

4. The days⁶ bring toil, the evenings quiet. The ancients

7—¹ Now, explanatory. ² § 3, line 5. ³ καὶ γὰρ for truly, and truly, "sure enough."

⁴ Would not (be—), refused (to be—). ⁵ Such drill in forms must be left, strongly recommended, to teacher and pupil. ⁶ Dat. of instrument (=Lat. ablative). ⁷ R. 4; not R. 3a. Why not? ⁸ R. 3g2.

⁹ Sent. 4. ¹⁰ R. 2. ¹¹ R. 5a. ¹² ἔ-δει, impf. of δεῖ.

8—¹ Note two particles betw. art. and noun. ² § 6, n. 2. ³ THE cause. R. 3d. ⁴ R. 6b.

believed there-were⁶ not only gods,⁶ but also goddesses.¹⁰
 6. The army was in despair. For the market was across the river, and there was no' food. 7. My house in the market-place⁸ had five doors. 8. The wicked tyrant made⁹ many sacrifices¹⁰ of bulls, but the enmity of the gods he could¹¹ not⁷ overcome.¹²

15

Feminines in -η. Adjectives Feminine.

§9

G. 171 (τιμή), 172 (γνώμη), 298-99, 302. H. 135, 222, 222a and b.

Πολύς; G. 346; H. 247. N.B. Only three forms with single λ.

1. 'Ανθρώπου' ἡμέραι πολλάκις μὲν ἡδονῶν μεσταί εἰσι, πολ-
 λάκις δὲ λυπῶν. μετὰ δὲ τὰς δεινὰς μάχᾱς Περσεφόνη καλὴν
 εἰρήνην παρ-έχει καὶ λήθην. 2. (Continues sent. 6, § 8.) 'Ὡς δ'
 ἔλεγόν σοι, ὁ στρατὸς ἦν ἐν πολλῇ λύπῃ. Λόγχαῶς μὲν γὰρ² καὶ
 πέλτας εἶχον³ πολλάς,⁴ σφενδόνας δὲ μῦριάς οἱ πολέμοι οἱ πέρᾱν
 τοῦ ποταμοῦ⁵ καὶ ἐπεὶ δεινοὶ⁶ ἦσαν βάλλειν, λίθοις ἔβαλλον
 αὐτοὺς σὺν πολλῇ κραυγῇ.⁷ 'Ἡ δ' Ἑλληνικὴ στρατιὰ οὐκ ἤθελε
 φεύγειν, οὐδὲ τοὺς βαρβάρους ἱκανῇ ἦν τρέπειν εἰς φυγὴν.
 Ἀνάγκη οὖν ἦν μένειν ἐν τῇ χώρᾳ καὶ τὴν βολὴν φέρειν.

3. We took⁷ our old friends into the⁸ country. The⁹ day¹⁰
 was fair, the luck good. The region was wild of-course, but
 not¹¹ difficult. We remained the whole¹² day, and after dinner
 told wolf'-stories. I was telling you about my house—the
 [one] in the market-place. Well,¹³ it is small and old, but of-
 stone¹⁴ and beautiful. The doors are of-wood, and tall. How-
 ever,¹⁵ it is time for you to learn something new.

8—⁵ εἶναι.

6 R. 6d.

7 = not, before the verb.

8 R. 1.

9 = was sacrificing.

10 Order: sacrifices indeed (μὲν) of bulls he made many.

11 ἔχω.

12 λῶω.

9—¹ R. 7. Use no article.

2 γὰρ and οὖν often crowded to third place.

3 Why plural? Because στρατός is collective.

4 R. 7. Transl. μὲν to be

sure; πολλάς, in abundance.

5 Clever at (c. inf.).

6 Cf. λίθοις, dat. of

instrument, without σύν.

7 = led.

8 § 5, n. 5.

9 R. 8 (οὖν). For

posit., see n. 2.

10 R. 6b.

11 § 6, n. 3.

12 Predic. position. G. 979.

H. 672.

13 οὖν.

14 Either subst. or adjective.

15 ἀλλά.

§ 10

Feminines in -ᾱ. Prepositions with Single Cases.

G. 171 (Μοῦσα); 172 (θάλαττα, γέφυρα); 1201, 1-3.

H. 135 (γλώττα, γέφυρα); 789.

1. Λέγε μοι, ὦ Μένανδρε, πῶς τῆς γλώττης ἄρχεις.—Οὐ ῥα-
διᾶ, ὦ φίλε, ἡ ἀρχὴ τῆς γλώττης,¹ ἀλλὰ χαλεπή. Ἀλλὰ δεῖ σε
μανθάνειν. Λέγω γάρ σοι. Ἡ γλώττα πολλῶν ἐστὶν αἰτία κα-
κῶν.² 2. (*Cont. sent.* 3, § 9.) Περὶ οὖν³ λύκων ἐλέγομεν μύθους,
⁵ ὅτι⁴ πρὸ δείπνου ἔδει⁵ διώκειν αὐτοὺς ἀπὸ⁶ τῆς οἰκίᾱς. Ἐν γὰρ
ἀγρίῳ τόπῳ ἦν ἡ οἰκίᾱ ἐντὸς ὕλης ὀκτὼ καὶ δέκα στάδια⁷ ἀπὸ
τῆς κώμης. 3. Αἱ μὲν Μοῖραι τρεῖς⁸ ἦσαν, αἱ δὲ Μοῦσαι ἐννέα.
4. Δίκην δίδωκε ἀντὶ δόξης.

5. But as I was telling you, the army had to remain with-
10 in⁹ sling-shot¹⁰ of the enemy, but were without¹¹ means of
battle. For the river was without¹² a bridge. But after
long¹³ waiting, their friends from the village¹⁴ send, towards¹⁵
evening, five boats for¹⁶ a bridge, and with them fifteen wag-
gons full of provisions and wine. So¹⁶ the waggons¹⁷ they had
15 in front of them, the ground [they had] in-place-of a table,
and¹⁸ with their battle-knives they cut the loaves-of-bread.

§ 11

Masculines in -ᾱς, -ης.

G. 179-82. H. 145-47.

Ὁ μὲν . . . δέ. R. 391. G. 981, and foot-note. H. 654.

1. Δεῖ σε τήμερον, ὦ μαθητά, μανθάνειν τι περὶ τοῦ δεσπότου.
Ἐν¹ γὰρ τοῖς παλαιοῖς ἰδιώτης ὁ δεσπότης ἦν, καὶ οἱ οἰκέται οἱ ἐν
τῇ οἰκίᾳ ἔλεγον αὐτῷ. Ὁ δέσποτα. Ἀλλὰ καὶ περὶ Καμβύσου οἱ

10—¹R. 1, exception. ²A verse attributed to the poet Menander.
Memorize, with proper rhythm. ³now, transitional. ⁴because.

⁵we had to—. § 7, n. 15. ⁶ἀπό, not ἐκ; for the wolves were not in the
house. ⁷§ 5, n. 4. ⁸three. ⁹ἐντὸς μὲν at head of clause.

¹⁰§ 9, n. 1. ¹¹ἀνευ δέ at head of clause. ¹²R. 5b. ¹³=much. ¹⁴R. 1.

¹⁵εἰς. ¹⁶§ 9, n. 2. ¹⁷R. 6b. ¹⁸δέ.

11—¹Among.

Πέρσαι ἔλεγον· Δεσπότης ἐστίν. Ὡς δούλων γὰρ ἦρχεν αὐτῶν. Ἔτι δὲ καὶ νῦν λέγομεν ἡμεῖς⁵ περὶ τυράννων χαλεπῶν ὅτι δεσπύονται εἰσίν. 2. Ἐν τῇ Ἑλληνικῇ στρατιᾷ τῶν στρατιωτῶν οἱ μὲν ἦσαν πεζοί, οἱ δὲ ἵππους εἶχον· τῶν δὲ πεζῶν οἱ μὲν πελτασταὶ πέλτας ἔφερον, οἱ δὲ τοξόται τόξα, οἱ δ' ὀπλῖται ὄπλα. 3. Πόσους ἤδη, ὦ μαθητά, ἀριθμοὺς Ἑλληνικοὺς γινώσκεις;—Οὐ πολλοὺς, ὦ διδάσκαλε. Εἰσὶ δέ· δύο, τρεῖς, πέντε, ἑπτὰ, ὀκτώ, 10 ἐννέα, δέκα, πεντεκαίδεκα, ὀκτωκαίδεκα.

4. Darius the Persian throws^a a large^a army into Europe upon the Scythians. But he does not fare well. Later,⁷ by five and twenty years,⁸ he sends an able⁹ general with countless soldiers against the Hellenic region. And⁹ again later, by 15 ten years, after the death of Darius, Xerxes his son, (being¹⁰) yet a youth, invades¹¹ Europe. But to the soldiers of Europe, few and brave, the gods gave¹² victory. Now¹³ [it is] about these¹⁴ invasions [that¹⁵] Herodotus writes.

Contracts of O- and A-Declension.

§ 12

Feminines of O-Declension.

G. 201, 184, 194. H. 157, 144, 152.

1. Τήμερον, ὦ μαθητά, κελεύω σε προσ-έχειν τὸν νοῦν πρὸς παλαιὰν γῆν, τὴν Αἴγυπτον λέγω.¹ Ἡ μὲν οὖν³ Αἴγυπτος τοῦ Νείλου ποταμοῦ δῶρον ἦν, ὡς λέγει ἡμῖν³ Ἡρόδοτος· πάλαι γὰρ ὁ ποταμὸς ἐκάλυπτεν αὐτήν. Αὐτὸς⁴ δ' ὁ Νεῖλος τὰς πηγὰς ἔχει πόρρω τῆς θαλάττης, καὶ ἱκανός ἐστι πλοῖα φέρειν οὐ μικρά.⁵ Ἀπὸ δὲ τῆς θαλάττης εἰς τὰς πηγὰς πολλῶν ἡμερῶν πλοῦς ἐστίν

11—²even. ³we, emphatic; hence expressed. ⁴οἱ, here, art. c. πελτασταί. ⁵εἰς-βάλλω εἰς—. ⁶πολύς. ⁷R. 8. ⁸Dat., degree of difference (= Lat. ablativ). ⁹δε. ¹⁰ὦν. ¹¹εἰς-βάλλω εἰς—, intransitive. Cf. Engl. "to drop in" (no object expressed). ¹²παρ-έχω. ¹³§ 10, n. 3. ¹⁴τούτων τῶν εἰσβολῶν. ¹⁵It is . . . that, a formula of modern languages to render prominent the true subject of discourse, when this is not the same as the merely grammatical subject of the sentence. Cf. French *c'est . . . que*.

12—¹I mean.

²§ 10, n. 3.

³to us.

⁴Self (ipse).

ἀνὰ τὸν ποταμὸν κώπαις⁵. δεινὸς γὰρ πολλάκις ὁ ῥοῦς. "Εν-εἰσι δὲ νῆσοι οὐκ ὀλίγαι.—Δῶρον δὲ τοῦ Νείλου καὶ ἡ βύβλος ἐστίν· ἐκ δὲ τῆς βύβλου ἦν⁶ τὰ παλαιὰ βιβλία, ἃ⁷ ἔτι καὶ νῦν εὐρίσκο-
 10 μεν ἐν τοῖς τάφοις.—Περὶ δὲ τῆς Αἰγύπτου ὅλον τὸ δεύτερον βιβλίον Ἡρόδοτος γράφει· ἡ γὰρ ἱστορίᾳ αὐτοῦ ἐννέα βιβλίων ἐστίν.—"Εν δ' Ἀσσυρίᾳ αἱ μὲν πλίνθοι γήναι ἦσαν, ὥσπερ ἐν ἄλλαις⁸ χώραις, τὰ δὲ βιβλία οὐ βύβλινα (ὥσπερ ἐν τῇ Αἰγύπτῳ), ἀλλὰ πλίνθινα, περὶ ὧν⁹ δεῖ τὸν διδάσκαλόν σοι λέγειν. "Ἢδη
 15 γὰρ ὥρᾱ καὶ σοὶ¹⁰ γράφειν τι.

2. Chios and Paros and Delos are small islands. Chios¹¹ was rich¹² in wine, Paros in marble, while¹³ Delos [was] sacred to a god. In these¹⁴ islands diseases¹⁵ were few, journeys not long, maidens fair. | Yet¹⁶ not always had the islanders peace
 20 and pleasure. For often, by an easy sail, harsh fate brought enemies, who¹⁷ cut¹⁸ their vines and carried-off their maidens and gave¹⁹ them, as graves, ditches. 3. The voyage down stream [is] easy.

§ 13

Adjectives—1) of Two Endings, 2) Contract.

G. 304, 306, 310, 311. H. 225–26, 223–24.

1. Τῶν μὲν ἀ-δίκων τοὺς τρόπους γινώσκουμεν τῇ ἀδικίᾳ τῶν ἔργων,¹ τῶν δ' ἀν-ελευθέρων τῇ ἀνελευθερίᾳ, τῶν δὲ κακ-ούργων τῇ κακουργίᾳ· ἐν γὰρ τοῖς ἔργοις τοὺς τρόπους φαίνομεν. Αὐ-τίκα² ὁ μὲν Δᾶρειος φιλ-ἀργυρος ἦν, καὶ ὡς κάπηλος ἦρχε τῶν
 5 Περσῶν· ἡ δὲ βασιλεία Ἄτοσσα φιλό-τιμος καὶ ἄ-φοβος· ἐκέ-λενε γὰρ Δᾶρειον εἰς ἄλλᾱς χώρᾱς εἰσ-βάλλειν· τὸν δὲ Ξέρην, τὸν υἱόν, οὐ μόνον³ ἄ-νουν, ἀλλὰ καὶ⁴ ἄ-τολμον δεῖ ἡμᾶς⁵ νομίζειν. Ἄ-νους μὲν γὰρ ἦν, ἐπεὶ εἰς μικρὰν χώρᾱν ἦγε τὴν ἀν-ἀριθμον στρατιάν,—ἄ-χρηστος γὰρ ἐν στενῷ τόπῳ πολλὴ στρατιὰ· ἀλλ'⁶

12—⁵ § 7, n. 9. ⁶ were made. ⁷ which. ⁸ other (alius). ⁹ YOU too.
 G. 144. H. 119b. ¹⁰ R. 6b. ¹¹ With genitive. ¹² δε. ¹³ ταύτας
 ταῖς—. ¹⁴ ἀλλά. ¹⁵ οἱ. ¹⁶ R. 6. ¹⁷ παρ-έχω.

13—¹ R. 1, exception. ² for example. ³ not only—but also. ⁴ us (we).
⁵ ἀλλά a substitute for (the weaker) δε after μὲν.

ἄ-τολμος ἦν, ὅτι⁹ (ἄ-πιστος ὦν⁷ περὶ νίκης) πάλιν φεύγει εἰς τὴν¹⁰ Ἀσίαν. Ἀλλὰ στρατηγὸν δεῖ φιλο-κινδύνον εἶναι καὶ φιλό-πονον καὶ φιλο-πόλεμον. Τῷ γὰρ προ-θύμῳ ἀνθρώπῳ οὐκ ἔστι⁸ μὲν θάλαττα ἄ-πορος, οὐκ ἔστι δὲ γῇ ἐπι-κινδύνος. Περὶ οὖν Ξέρξου δεῖ ἡμᾶς κρῖναι ὅτι ἀν-άξιος υἱὸς ἦν τῆς ἐν-δόξου Ἀτόσσης.

2. Speech⁹ is of-silver, silence of-gold. 3. The Spartan¹⁰ youth (pl.) did not have double cloaks. 4. Do not¹¹ trust the double tongue. 5. Simple [are] the words of wisdom. 6. Homer tells about the golden goddess Aphrodite. 7. Long-ago¹² arms were of-bronze, but later mostly¹³ of-iron. 8. Do not think that friendship is immortal.

20

Word-Formation.

§ 14

1. (G. 875, 1. H. 589.) On analogy of the words of § 13, as regards both formation and accent (*recessive*), form adjectives of two endings from words already learned, meaning:

- | | | |
|--|-----------------------------------|-----------------------|
| 1. <i>without danger</i> | 9. <i>without grave, unburied</i> | |
| 2. " <i>war, unwarlike</i> | 10. " <i>food, fasting</i> | |
| 3. " <i>wealth</i> | 11. <i>supperless</i> | |
| 4. " <i>gifts</i> | 12. <i>godless, atheist</i> | |
| 5. " <i>pay, unhired</i> | 13. <i>friendless</i> | |
| 6. " <i>government, anarchic</i> | 14. <i>unhonored</i> | |
| 7. " <i>means</i> | 15. <i>sleepless</i> | |
| 8. " <i>place, out of the way, strange</i> | 16. <i>houseless, homeless</i> | } with ἄ-,
not ἀν- |
| | 17. <i>unseasonable</i> | |

2. On analogy of ἄπιστος ἀπιστιά, form and define substantives from ἄ-υπνος, ἄ-σιτος, ἄ-τιμος, ἄ-ωρος, ἀν-αρχος, ἀ-μήχανος, ἄ-τοπος.

3. (G. 832. H. 548.) Observe verbs with root-vowel ε that give substantives with ο, ending in -ος or -ᾶ (-η): λέγ-ω λόγ-ος, ἔχ-ω ὄχ-ος, τρέπ-ω τρόπ-ος and τροπ-ή (cf. also τρόπ-αιον), τέμ-νω τόμ-ος and τομ-ή,

13—⁶ in that=because. ⁷ being. ⁸ For accent see G. 144, 5. H. 480, 1. ⁹ λόγος. R. 3b, and R. 6. ¹⁰=of the Spartans. ¹¹ Not οὐ, but . . . ? ¹² R. 6. ¹³ τὸ πλείστον. G. 1060. H. 719b.

φέρ-ω φόρ-ος and φορ-ά, μέν-ω μον-ή.—Give the verb-root of the substantives πόν-ος, νόμ-ος, πόρ-ος, πλό-ος.

§ 15

Verb—Pres. Indic. and Infin. Middle (=Passive).

G. 480 (p. 102), 441–42. II. 314, 298.

Deponents. G. 443. H. 298a.

NOTE. The MIDDLE VOICE presents its subject as acting *for, from, or upon* himself. For the vulgar English “I’ll buy me a book,” the Greek uses the middle voice and omits “me.”

1. Ἀγομαι, βάλλει, γράφεται, etc., etc. 2. Τί βούλεσθε τήμερον, ὦ φίλοι, μαρθάνειν; — Πάλιν, ὦ διδάσκαλε, βουλόμεθ' ἀκούειν περὶ τῶν πρὸς τοὺς Πέρσας πολέμων. Πολλὰ γὰρ στρατιὰι πορεύονται, ὡς ἔλεγες, διὰ τῆς Ἀσιᾶς, καὶ ἔρχονται εἰς τὴν
 5 Εὐρώπην. Ἐνταῦθα δὲ πόσον χρόνον μένουσι; καὶ πῶς πράττουσι; καὶ ποῦ τῆς χώρας τὰς ἐνδόξους μάχας μάχονται; καὶ ποῦ τρέπονται εἰς φυγὴν; ταῦτα¹ γὰρ πρόθυμοι ἔσμεν² ἀκούειν.—Μακρὸς ὁ λόγος, ὦ μαθηταί. Ἄλλ' ἀνάγκη ἓνα³ τῶν Περσῶν στρατιωτῶν ἀγγέλλειν ἡμῖν⁴ περὶ τῆς οδοῦ.—(Ὁ στρατιώτης εἰσ-
 10 ἀγεται)—Χαλεπή, ὦ νεᾶνιαι, καὶ ἐπικίνδυνος ἦν ἡ εἰσβολή. Φιλότιμοι μὲν⁵ γὰρ οἱ στρατηγοί, ὑφ'⁶ ὧν⁷ ἀγόμεθ' ἐπὶ τοὺς πολεμίους, ἄχρηστοι δὲ γίνονται⁸ καὶ ἀνάξιοι. Μαχόμεθα μὲν γὰρ τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις καὶ τοῖς συμμάχοις, εἰς φυγὴν δ' ἔδει ἡμᾶς⁹ τρέπεσθαι, καὶ ἐκ τῆς χώρας διωκόμεθ' ὑπ' αὐτῶν. Μετὰ δὲ τὴν
 15 ἦτταν ἄσῃτοι πορευόμεθα διὰ μὲν ποταμῶν ἀπόρων, διὰ δ' ὄραν¹⁰ ὑψηλῶν. Καὶ οἱ¹¹ μὲν κατὰ πετρῶν φεύγουσιν, οἱ δ' ἐν τῇ γῇ κρύπτονται. Ἄλλ' ἐν τοῖς βιβλίοις τοῖς Ἡροδότου καὶ Αἰσχύλου ἔξεστι τὸν λόγον εὐρίσκειν τὸν περὶ τῆς ἥττης· ἐγὼ¹² δ' οὐ βούλομαι ἐν μνήμῃ φέρειν τὰ παλαιὰ κακά.—(Ὁ στρατιώτης ἀπ-
 20 ἔρχεται).

15—¹ these (matters).

² we are.

³ one.

⁴ § 12, n. 3.

⁵ to-be-sure.

⁶ by (lit. under). G. 92. H. 82.

⁷ whom.

⁸ prove to be.

⁹ § 13, n. 4.

¹⁰ mountains.

¹¹ § 11.

¹² I (emphatic, hence expressed).

3. How many years¹⁵ does the war with¹⁴ the Persians take place before the war of the Athenians with the Lacedaemonians?—About sixty years.—In this war too¹⁶ do the Athenians suffer much¹⁷ at-the-hands of their enemies?—¹⁸Yes. For¹⁹ their trees²⁰ and vines are cut, their villages are burned, and ²¹they themselves²² are chased out of their fields into Athens. So they come-to-be²³ without-resource, and are-willing²⁴ indeed to go-out against the Lacedaemonians, but their general persuades them not²⁵ to get²⁶ in[to] dangers.

Imperf. Indic. Middle (=Passive).

§ 16

G. 480. H. 314.

Prepositions with Two Cases—Gen. and Acc.—*διὰ, κατά, ὑπέρ, μετά.*Relative Pron. *ὅς, ἣ, ὅ* (N.B., not *ὅν*). G. 421. H. 275.

1. a) Οἱ Πέρσαι ἤρχοντο¹ ὑπὸ πολλῶν Δαρείων, ὧν ὁ μὲν πρῶτος Ἰστιάδου γίγνεται,² ὁ δὲ δεύτερος Ἀρταξέρξου. Περὶ μὲν³ οὖν τοῦ πρώτου ἤδη δι-ελεγόμεθα. Ἐκεῖνος⁴ γὰρ ἐστρατεύετο ἐπὶ τοὺς Σκύθας, ὕστερον δ' ἐν νῶ εἶχεν εἰς τὴν Ἑλλάδα⁵ εἰς-βάλλειν, ἀλλ' ὑπὸ τῶν θεῶν ἐκωλύετο καὶ τὰ πλοῖα ἔλθετο. ⁶Τῷ δὲ δευτέρῳ, ὃς οὐκ ἄνευ δόξης οἱ Πέρσαι ἤρχοντο σχεδὸν δι' ὅλου τοῦ Πελοποννησιᾶκου πολέμου, γίνονται υἱοὶ δύο, ὁ μὲν Ἀρταξέρξης, ὁ δὲ Κῦρος.

b) Μετὰ δὲ τὸν Δαρείου θάνατον, Ἀρταξέρξης μὲν κατὰ τὸν νόμον λαμβάνει τὴν ἀρχήν, Κῦρος δ' ἐβούλετο βασιλεύειν ἀντὶ ¹⁰τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ. Συν-έλεγεν οὖν εἰς τὴν Λυδίων διὰ τῶν φίλων στρατιωτῶν ξένους ὑπὲρ μύριους, οἱ διὰ τὸν μισθὸν ἤθελον μετ' αὐτοῦ πορεύεσθαι ἐπ' Ἀρταξέρξην.

¹⁵—¹³ § 11, n. 8. ¹⁴ Cf. line 3. ¹⁵ καὶ ἐν τούτῳ τῷ— ¹⁶ πολλά.
¹⁷ § 9, n. 2. ¹⁸ R. 6. ¹⁹ αὐτοὶ δέ. ²⁰ = become. ²¹ ἐθέλω. ²² μή.
²³ = become. In the sense to arrive at, get to, γίγνομαι usually takes ἐν (ἐπί, πρὸς, ὑπὸ) c. dat., not acc.

¹⁶—¹ Not from ἔρχομαι, — which is used only in the pres. indicative.
² born of (c. gen.), born to (c. dat.). ³ The answering δέ is in line 6 below.
⁴ Lit. that there (ἐκεῖ) man = he, emphatic. ⁵ Greece.

c) 'Εν μὲν οὖν τῇ ἄνω⁶ ὁδῷ τῇ ἀπὸ τῆς θαλάττης εἰς τὴν
 15 Βαβυλωνίαν πολλοὺς ἡναγκάζοντο πόνους φέρειν, πλείστους⁷ δ'
 ἐν τῇ κάτω. Πολλάκις μὲν γὰρ ἡ ὁδός, καθ' ἣν ἐπορεύοντο,
 στενὴ ἐγίνετο καὶ ἄκρα ὑπὲρ αὐτῶν ἐφαίνετο,⁸ πολλάκις δὲ διὰ
 ποταμῶν ἤγοντο καὶ διὰ λόφων ὑψηλῶν καὶ διὰ πεδίων καὶ κατὰ
 πετρῶν, πολλάκις δὲ κατὰ τὰ ἄκρα ἐδιώκοντο ὑπὸ τῶν πολεμίων.
 20 ὥσ-τε ἐβούλονται πολλάκις κατὰ τῆς γῆς γίνεσθαι.

2. (κατὰ c. acc. = *down along, in the line of*.) Down the
 river—down the road—along the heights—according to the
 law (=in the line of-)—by land and by sea—during the war
 (=in the course of-)—in the region (line) of the breast—to re-
 25 main at one's post (χώρᾱ)—(by twos, by tens, [year] by year,
 [day] by day, [little] by little, [village] by village. 3. (ὑπέρ c.
 acc.) Beyond his strength—over five days, over sixty years. }

4. Daily⁹ my slave used-to-work before day[-break] in the
 field in front of his house.¹⁰ But the wolves one-day attack
 30 him owing-to their hunger. And he¹¹ was chased out of the
 field through the wood¹² down the road into the house. But
 he was not-yet¹³ out-of,¹⁴ his troubles. For he was alone, and
 far-away-from,¹⁵ his friends in the village.¹⁶ For¹⁷ over the
 house¹⁸ rose (=were) many hills, and beyond the hills [was]
 35 the village. Here however¹⁹ we must leave him a little
 while.²⁰

§ 17

Third Declension—Consonant Stems.

Palatals and Labials.

G. 225 (first four examps.); 22; 74; 209, 1. H. 174; 24; 54; 168, 1.

"Ἄλλος, -η, -ο (Cf. ὅς, ἡ, ὅ). G. 419. H. 267.

1. a) 'Εν τοῖς τῶν παλαιῶν βιβλίοις πολλὰ¹ εὐρίσκεται περὶ
 μαχῶν καὶ τῶν τοῦ πολέμου ὄπλων. Ἦσαν γὰρ τοῖς μὲν ὀπλί-

16—⁶ Adv. used as adjective. ⁷ G. 952. H. 600. ⁸ *most*. ⁹ Mid. = *show*
one's self, appear, be seen. ¹⁰ = *day by day*. ¹¹ R. 1. ¹² ὅ δέ. ¹³ ὅλη
 or δένδρον? See § 10, sent. 2. ¹⁴ R. 5b. ¹⁵ § 9, n. 2. ¹⁶ R. 6. ¹⁷ δέ.

¹⁸ ὥρᾱ or χρόνος? See vocab. 8. **17—**¹ *Many things, much*.

ταις³ θώρακες χαλκοῖ καὶ λόγχαι καὶ ἄλλα πολλά, τῷ δὲ τοξότη τῷδε, τῷ δὲ σάλπιγκτῇ ἢ σάλπιγξ, ἄλλοις δ' ἄλλα. Ἀεὶ δέ, ὡς εὐρίσκομεν, ὁ μὲν κήρυξ ἀγγελίᾳς ἔφερε καὶ τὸν δῆμον συν-έλεγε καὶ τοὺς τῶν στρατηγῶν λόγους ἐκήρυττε, ὁ δὲ φύλαξ ἐφύλαττε, ὁ δὲ σάλπιγκτῆς ταῖς φάλαγξιν ἐσάλπιζεν, αὐτοῖς δ' οἱ στρατιῶται ἐπαιάνιζον καὶ εἰς μάχην ἐπορεύοντο. ¹

b) Καὶ⁴ μουσικῇ δὲ οἱ παλαιοὶ ἤδοντο. Ἦδη γὰρ Ὀμήρου⁵ ἀκούομεν περὶ αὐλῶν, κιθαρῶν, σῦρίγγων, φορμίγγων. Δημόδοκος δ' οὖν⁶ ἐν Ὀδυσσεΐᾳ λέγεται ἐν τιμῇ εἶναι, ὅτι δεινός⁷ ἐστι φορμίζειν. Τῆς μὲν οὖν φόρμιγγος Ἀπόλλων,⁸ ὡς λέγεται, εὐρετῆς ἦν, τῆς δὲ λύρας Ἑρμῆς, τῇ δὲ σῦριγγι ἐνομιζέτο σῦρίζειν ὁ Ἑρμοῦ υἱός, Πάν.⁹ ✓

2. Αἴσωπος μύθους συν-έγραφεν, ἐν οἷς εἰς-άγει ἀλώπεκας καὶ 15 κόρακας καὶ μύρμηκας καὶ ὄνους καὶ λύκους. Ἡ μὲν οὖν ἀλώπηξ καὶ τότε γνώριμος ἦν διὰ τὸν δόλον, ὁ δὲ μύρμηξ διὰ τὴν φιλοπονίαν.—Ἦν δ' ὁ Αἴσωπος πολλοῖς ἐνιαυτοῖς πρὸ Ἡροδότου.

3. Even before Homer the Phoenicians were known for¹⁰ 20 their voyages and deceit. He tells in [the] Odyssey also about the Aethiopians, who dwelt (= were) "furthest of men," and about the Cyclopes, that they were wild and cruel. For they knew not¹¹ justice,¹² nor did they till (= work¹³) the earth. 4. Hermes, according¹⁴ to [the] Odyssey, was herald of the 25 gods.

Dentals.

§ 18

G. 225 (ἐλπίς, ὕμνις); 214, 3. H. 176, 179.

1. Μετὰ τὸν πρὸς τοὺς Λακεδαιμονίους πόλεμον εὐθὺς ἐγίγνετο ἐν Ἀθήναις τυραννὶς τριάκοντ' ἀνθρώπων, δι' ὧν¹ ὁμότητα πολλοὶ ἠναγκάζοντο τὴν πατρίδα λείπειν. Μετὰ δ' οὐ πολὺν

17—² Dat. of possessor.

³ § 12, n. 4.

⁴ And (δὲ) music too (καί).

⁵ ἀκούω takes gen. of pers. from whom.

⁶ δ' οὖν (fixed collocation) but certainly (be the preceding true or not).

⁷ § 9, n. 5.

⁸ Apollo.

⁹ Pan.

¹⁰ = on-account-of.

¹¹ At head of clause.

¹² Augment!

¹³ κατὰ.

18—¹ whose.

χρόνον Θρασύβουλος τοὺς φυγάδας ἀθροίζει κατ' ὀλίγους ἐπὶ
 5 Φυλὴν, χωρίον τῆς Ἀττικῆς, οὐ πόρρω δὲ τῆς Βοιωτίας. Πρῶ-
 τον μὲν οὖν ᾗσαν ἄνευ μὲν ῥώμης, μεστοὶ δ' ἐλπίδος· ὕστερον δὲ
 λαμβάνουσι θώρακας, ἀσπίδας, λόγχας, κνημίδας. Καὶ σὺν τοῖς
 θεοῖς μάχονται (καὶ ὀπλῖται καὶ γυμνῆτες) τοῖς τριάκοντα τυράν-
 νοις. Καὶ τούτους μὲν ἐβιάζοντο ἐκ-λείπειν Ἀθηνᾶς, αὐτοὶ δὲ
 10 κατ-έρχονται. Τῷ δὲ Θρασυβούλῳ διὰ τὴν χρηστότητα πολλὴν
 χάριν εἶχον.

2. The Helots were the slaves of Sparta. They worked the land, and in [time of] war served as light-infantry. But throughout^o they suffered terrible^r [treatment] at-the-hands
 15 of their masters¹¹. 3. You must now write something_g about the gods of Greece. Artemis^o, the Arcadians thought, chased deer along the heights of Erymanthus. In [the] Iliad^o [it is] Iris [that] the gods bid bring-messages to men, but in [the] Odyssey Hermes. From¹⁰ Hesiod we hear that¹¹ Love accom-
 20 panies Aphrodite, while Strife is-the-mother-of¹² Toil, Famine, Battle, Oblivion. Of the Graces¹³ and of the Fates₁₀ there was a triad, of the nymphs a myriad. Many birds were sac-
 cred₁₂ to the gods.

4. (*Word-Formation.*) On the analogy of *triad* from τριάς, *myriad*
 25 from μυριάς, form and inflect the Greek word for *monad* (μόνος), *pen-
 tad*, *heptade*, *decade*.—On analogy of ὥμότης, from ὥμός, form, define,
 and inflect words from βίαιος, δεινός, ἴδιος, ἱκανός, κακός, μακρός, μικρός,
 νέος, παλαιός, πιστός, στενός, χαλεπός.

§ 19

Liquids in -v-.

G. 225 (αἰών, ἡγεμών); 209, 2. H. 184, 168, 2.

1. Τὸ παλαιὸν¹ οἱ Ἕλληνες διὰ² τετάρτου ἐνιαυτοῦ συν-ελέ-

18—² now at first. ³ these. ⁴ § 12, n. 4; and R. 17a. ⁵ στρατεύομαι
 ὤς—. ⁶ =through the whole (pred. posit.) time. ⁷ Neut. plural. ⁸ Acc.
 c. infinitive. ⁹ R. 6d. ¹⁰ § 17, n. 5. ¹¹ ὅτι-clause, or acc. c. infinitive.
 Write both. ¹² =brings forth. ¹³ R. 6.

19—¹ anciently: acc. as adverb. G. 1060. H. 719b. ² Idiomatic: through
 (i.e. after) every fourth year.

γοντο εἰς Ὀλυμπίαν, χώρᾱν τῆς Ἡλίδος ἐν Πελοποννήσῳ· καὶ § 19
ἐνταῦθα τοὺς ἐνδόξους ἀγῶνας ἦγον· πάλην⁵ γὰρ ἠγωνίζοντο
καὶ πυγμὴν καὶ δρόμον (ἵππων τε καὶ ἀνθρώπων) καὶ μουσικὴν
καὶ ἄλλα πολλά. Ἡθροίζοντο δ' οἱ Ἕλληνες οὐ μόνον ἐκ τῆς 5
Ἑλλάδος ἀλλὰ καὶ ἐκ τῆς Ἀσίας καὶ Αἰγύπτου καὶ Ἰταλίας
καὶ Σικελίας. Ἡγεμόνες δὲ τῶν ἀγώνων ἦσαν οἱ Ἡλείοι. Δεῖ
δέ σε μὴ⁶ νομίζειν τὴν Ὀλυμπίαν ἐγγὺς εἶναι Ὀλύμπου τοῦ
ὄρους⁷.

2. Θαυμάσιος ὁ λόγος, ὃς ὑφ' Ἡροδότου λέγεται περὶ Ἀρίωνος 10
τοῦ μουσικοῦ. Ἡναγκάζεται γὰρ ὑπὸ πονηρῶν ἀνθρώπων ἐκ-
βάλλειν ἐ-αυτὸν⁸ ἐκ τοῦ πλοίου εἰς τὴν θάλατταν. Ἀλλὰ λαμ-
βάνεται ὑπὸ δελφίνος καὶ ἐκ-φέρεται σῶς μετὰ τῆς κιθάρᾱς καὶ
ὅλης τῆς ἐσθῆτος ἐπὶ Ταίναρον τῆς Πελοποννήσου. Λέγονται
γὰρ οἱ δελφῖνες ἤδεσθαι τῇ μουσικῇ. 15

3. Πολλοὺς μὲν ὀρνίθας οἱ Ἕλληνες εἶχον, τῇ δὲ χελιδόνι μά-
λιστα ἤδοντο. Μετὰ γὰρ τὸν χειμῶνα ἄγγελος ἦν νέας ὥρας.
Τῆς δ' ἡμέρᾱς ὁ ἀλεκτρυὼν ἄγγελος. 4. Τοῖς Ἕλλησιν ἦν
ἐσθῆς ἀπλή· μόνον γὰρ χιτῶνα εἶχον καὶ ἱμάτιον. √

5. Of the famous places of Greece some⁹ are known on-ac-20
count-of battles, others as sacred to the gods. For example,¹⁰
in Salamis¹⁰ and in Marathon the Greeks fight the Persians,
while in Eleusis the mysteries were held,¹¹ and¹² in Delphi was
the sanctuary of Apollo. 6. In the books of the Greeks little
is found about snow. For in Greece not much snow falls.¹³ 25
7. Before the invasion of the Persians the Lacedaemonians
were the leaders of the Greeks, but after the war the Athe-
nians. 8. (*Posit. of* τέ.) Both of snow and of winter—both
of the snow and of the winter—both in snow and in winter.

19—³in *Elis*. Name of the country or state regularly in the genitive.
E.g. *Ithaca*, *New York* Ἰθάκη τῆς Νέας Ὑόρκης. ⁴held, celebrated. ⁵So-
called "inner accusative." G. 1051. H. 715b. ⁶Infl. takes μή unless
in indirect discourse. ⁷mountain. ⁸him-self. ⁹§ 11, heading.

¹⁰R. 6.

¹¹γίγνομαι.

¹²δέ.

§ 20

Dentals in -ντ-.

G. 209, 3; 225 (λέων, γίγας). II. 168, 2; 176.

Participles Act. and Mid. in -ων and -όμενος.

G. 480 (pp. 100 and 102), 335 (λύων). H. 314, 242.

Ὁ γράφων. R. 11. G. 1559-60. H. 965-66.

1. 'Εν' μὲν Σπαρτιάταις ἡ βουλή ἦν³ ὁκτὼ καὶ εἴκοσι γερόντων τῆμης ἀξίων (καὶ τούτοις⁴ ἐπίστευον ὡς ἀγαθοῖς ἡγεμόσιν), ἐν δ' Ἀθηναίοις πεντακοσίων ἀνθρώπων, κλήρω ἐκ-λεγομένων κατ' ἐνιαυτόν, ἐξ ὧν πάλιν ἐξ-ελέγοντο ἐννέα ἄρχοντες. Τῶν δὲ νόμων οἱ μὲν Δράκοντος ἦσαν, οἱ δὲ Σόλωνος, πολλοὶ δ' ἄλλων, μάλιστα δὲ τοῦ δῆμου. Ἐν δὲ τῇ ἐκκλησίᾳ τοῦ δῆμου τῷ βουλευμένῳ⁵ ἐξ-ἦν⁶, λέγειν. 2. Παλαιὸς ὁ λόγος ὁ περὶ Ἰάσονος· σπείρει γὰρ δράκοντος ὀδόντας, ἐξ ὧν γίνονται γίγαντες ἔνοπλοι. Ταῦτα δ' ἐγγίγντο πρὸ τῶν Τρωϊκῶν.

- 10 3. (*Preliminary drill.*) He who writes, hinders, is-slave—Of him who writes, hinders,₁₀ etc.—To him who writes, etc. The man⁶ who wishes, converses,₁₀ becomes—Of the man who wishes, etc. 4. (*Datives plural.*) To the soldiers, to the horses, to the lions, to the men who loose, to the leaders. 5. Do you
15 know the old-man [that is] coming into the house?—Yes. That⁶ is the [man that is] writing a book about the shields and greaves of the Greeks. 6. Are you⁷ the man that serves¹⁰ bread,₁₀ to me?—No, I am the man that cuts,₁₀ the wood. 7. Many of the people who converse well are without-sense,₁₃
20 while¹¹ many of those that have sense cannot converse. 8. The man who wishes to rule must learn to be ruled. 9. The man who writes about the dragon's teeth and the giants is Apollonius of Rhodes.

20—¹among the Spartans, or in Sparta; the name of the people for that of the country is common in Greek. ²consisted. ³these, emphatic; hence not ἀντοῖς, ⁴to anyone who wished. ⁵this. ⁶ἄνθρωπος not to be used in this exercise. ⁷Repeat the art. merely. ⁸οὔτος. ⁹Are you εἰ σύ, emphatic pron., hence accented. I am ἐγὼ εἰμι.

¹⁰παρ-ἔχω. ¹¹δέ.

Neuter Dentals. Οὔτος. Ἐπί c. Genitive.

§ 21

G. 225 (σῶμα); 409 (N.B. τοῦτο); 1210, 1a, b. H. 181; 272; 799, 1abc.

Rule 12.

1. Πάλιν δεῖ ἡμᾶς τοῖς¹ τοῦ πολέμου προσ-έχειν τὸν νοῦν, — ἄρμασι λέγω², τοξεύμασι, πέλταις, στρατεύμασι, τραύμασι. Τούτων γὰρ τῶν ὀνομάτων μεστὰ τὰ βιβλία τὰ Ξενοφώντος καὶ Θουκυδίδου. Τὸ μὲν οὖν παλαιὸν³ οὔτε βάρβαροι καὶ οἱ Ἕλληνες εἰς μάχην ἤλανον ἄρματα, ὡς Ὀμήρου ἔξ-εστιν ἡμῖν⁴ ἀκούειν· ἐπὶ δὲ τοῦ Ξενοφώντος οὐκέτι ἀφ' ἁρμάτων ἐμάχοντο οἱ Ἕλληνες. Ἀλλὰ κατὰ τὴν ὁδὸν ἐφ' ἀμαξῶν ἐφέρετο τὰ ὄπλα. — Αἱ μὲν πέλται δέρματος ἦσαν καὶ κοῦφαι, αἱ δ' ἀσπίδες ὡς ἐπὶ πολὺ⁵ χαλκαῖ. 2. Πολλὰ πράγματα οἱ τοξόται τῶν βαρβάρων παρ-εῖχον τῷ Ἑλληνικῷ στρατεύματι καὶ Ξενοφῶντι τῷ ἡγεμόνι ἐν τῇ κάτω ὁδῷ τῇ ἀπὸ Βαβυλῶνος ἐπὶ τὴν θύλατταν. Δεινοὶ⁶ γὰρ ἦσαν τοξεύειν, τὰ δὲ τοξεύματ' αὐτῶν μακρά, καὶ ἱκανὰ πορεύεσθαι διὰ τῶν τε ἀσπίδων καὶ τῶν θωράκων. Ὡστε, οἱ Ἕλληνες πολλὰ τραύματα ἐλάμβανον ἐν τοῖς σώμασι.

3. The man⁷ driving the chariot in general did not⁸ fight to-be-sure, but often he received wounds. And for a man⁹ that got-wounded¹⁰ there was not always a healer,—except death.—But we must not¹¹ suppose that the Greeks used-to-fight¹² only, with bows, arrows, chariots, [and] spears. For with money they too¹³ fought, just-as the men of the present¹⁴ day¹⁵. For [it was] they [that] named money the¹⁶ sinews of war. 4. (*Phrases.*) In the time of Solon, of Thucydides—on the table—to go-off by¹⁷ the Babylon¹⁸ road. 5. Form and inflect a word for *lightness*, an adjective on the root *δερματ-* for *leath-ern*¹⁹.

25

21—¹ the things of war. G. 953. H. 621b. ² § 12, n. 1. ³ § 19, n. 1. ⁴ § 12, n. 3. ⁵ ὡς ἐπὶ πολὺ in general. ⁶ § 9, n. 5. ⁷ § 20, n. 6. ⁸ At end of clause, accented. ⁹ Pres. participle. ¹⁰ § 19, n. 6. ¹¹ Pres. infinitive. There is no impf. infinitive. ¹² καὶ οὗτοι. ¹³ οἱ νῦν. G. 952, 2. H. 600. ¹⁴ Put art. with money, not with sinews. G. 956. H. 669. ¹⁵ κατὰ. ¹⁶ = the in-the-direction-of Babylon road. ¹⁷ Cf. the words meaning wooden, of-stone.

§ 22

Liquids and Monosyllables.

G. 225 (σωτήρ, ῥήτωρ—φλέψ, θρίζ, θής, etc.). H. 184; 174; 176, 184.

G. 127, 128 (παίδων). H. 172, and exc. a.

1. Δεῖ σε νῦν μανθάνειν τι περὶ Πᾶνός, ὃς μουσικῇ ἡδόμενος τῇ σύριγγι ἐσθρίζε. Λέγεται οὖν αὐτὸν φίλον' παῖδα εἶναι' Ἑρμοῦ, καὶ χειμῶνός τε καὶ ἔαρος καὶ θέρους' θήρας θηρεύειν, ὥσπερ Ἄρτεμιν, ἐν Ἀρκαδίᾳ. Εἶχε δὲ αἰγὸς πόδας· καὶ νυκτός τε καὶ ἡμέρας κατὰ λόφους ἐπορεύετο καὶ διὰ ὕλης, παίζων μετὰ τῶν Νυμφῶν. Ἄλλ' οὐκ αἰεὶ φίλιος ἦν. Τὴν γὰρ φωνὴν αὐτοῦ οἱ Ἕλληνες ᾠοντο' ὄλω στρατεύματι φόβον ἐμ-βάλλειν. "Ὡστ' ἔτι καὶ νῦν περὶ Πᾶνικοῦ φόβου λέγομεν.

2. Ἦδη ὥρᾳ σοι ἀκούειν περὶ τῆς Σφινγός, ἣν ἐπὶ Κρέοντος
10 Ἦρᾳ πέμπει ἐπὶ Θήβᾳς. Λέγεται οὖν τὴν Σφίγγα θῆρα εἶναι ἔχοντα λέοντος μὲν σῶμα καὶ οὐρᾶν καὶ πόδας, παρθένου δὲ κεφαλὴν, ὄρνιθος δὲ πτέρυγας. Καθέζεται δὲ τὸ θηρίον τοῦτο ἐπὶ πέτρᾳν ὑψηλὴν ἔξω Θηβῶν, καὶ ἀγγέλλει τὸ τῶν Μουσῶν αἶνιγμα τὸ ἔνδοξον περὶ ἀνθρώπου. Ἐκ' δὲ τούτου πολλὴ ἀθυμία ἦν
15 τοῖς Θηβαίοις· οὐ γὰρ ἱκανοὶ ἦσαν τὸ αἶνιγμα λύνειν, τοὺς δὲ μὴ λύνοντας ἐσθίει ἡ Σφίγξ, ἐν οἷς ἦν ὁ Κρέοντος παῖς, Αἴμων ὀνομα'. Κρέων δὲ τύραννος ἦν τῆς γῆς. Τὰ δὲ μετὰ τοῦτο γιγνόμενα^a σέ² βούλομαι συγ-γράφειν.

3. After the death of Haemon, Oedipus comes to Thebes.
20 And him¹⁰ they name saviour and light of the land. For the enigma is solved by him, and the Sphinx throws herself down from the cliff. 4. About birds and animals the Greeks believed and said many [things]. For example, the swallow they named messenger of spring. To the [man that was]
25 doing anything superfluous they said: [You are taking] an

22—¹ dear. ² was. § 21, n. 11. ³ summer. ⁴ From οἶομαι. ⁵ in consequence of. ⁶ Not οὐ. Explanation later. ⁷ by name. Acc. of specification. G. 1058. H. 718. ⁸ happening. ⁹ Why accented? ¹⁰ Emphatic. Hence, not αὐτόν, but.—?

owl to Athens. For there were many owls there, sacred to Athene. To the useless [man] they said: To [the] crows [with you]. For they eat dead-bodies. Bulls they sacrificed to Poseidon, goats to Hera.

Syncopated Nouns. Ἐπί c. Dat.

§ 23

G. 273-74, 277-78. H. 188-89.

1. Δεῖ ἡμᾶς θαυμάζειν τὸν λόγον τὸν περὶ Βήλου καὶ τῶν παίδων αὐτοῦ. Ὁ γὰρ Βήλος ὁ τῆς Αἰγύπτου δεσπότης παῖδας εἶχε δύο, Αἴγυπτον καὶ Δαναόν. Τῷ μὲν οὖν Αἰγύπτῳ γίνονται πεντήκοῦτα υἱοί, τῷ δὲ Δαναῷ θυγατέρες πεντήκοντα. Μετὰ δὲ τὸν τοῦ πατρὸς θάνατον μάχονται ἀλλήλοις οἱ ἀδελφοὶ περὶ τῆς ἀρχῆς. Καὶ Δαναὸς διὰ τὸν τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ φόβον μετὰ τῶν θυγατέρων ἔφευγεν ἐπὶ τῆς Ἑλλάδος. Ἐδῶκον δ' οἱ πεντήκοντα παῖδες οἱ τοῦ Αἰγύπτου. Καὶ γίνονται μὲν αἱ παρθέναι μετὰ τοῦ πατρὸς ἐν³ Πελοποννήσῳ, ἐπεὶ δ' οὐκ ἐφαίνετο σωτήρ, ἐπὶ τοῖς ἀνδράσι τοῖς διώκουσι γίνονται². Ἔργον δ' ἐστὶ τὰ 10 μετὰ τοῦτο γιγνόμενα ἀγγέλλειν· καὶ γὰρ μακρὸς ὁ λόγος/ 2. Ξέρξης, περὶ οὗ⁴ μητρὸς Ἀτόσσης νεωστὶ δι-ελεγόμεθα, μανθάνει ἐν Θερμοπύλαις ὅτι πολλοὶ μὲν ἄνθρωποι εἰσιν, ὀλίγοι δ' ἄνδρες. Οἱ μὲν γὰρ Σπαρτιᾶται οἱ ἐκεῖ μαχόμενοι ἐνόμιζον ἀγαθοῦ ἀνδρὸς⁵ εἶναι καὶ⁷ ἀπο-θνήσκειν⁶ ὑπὲρ τῆς πατρίδος, οἱ δὲ Πέρσαι 15 ὑπὸ μαστίγων ἡναγκάζοντο μάχεσθαι.

3. We can now write something else⁸ about the gods of Greece; about⁹ Rhea, the mother of the gods, that her chariot was drawn by lions; about the Muses, the daughters of Mnemosyne, that they were born to Zeus¹¹, the father of both 20 men¹² and gods; about Demeter, that to both herself¹³ and Persephone her daughter they were-wont-to-offer splendid

23—¹ § 21. ² § 15, n. 23. ³ fall (into). Note the various senses of γίγνομαι in this paragraph. ⁴ § 7, n. 6. ⁵ § 18, n. 1. ⁶ was the part of a brave man. ⁷ even. ⁸ Subject of εἶναι. ⁹ ἄλλο τι. ¹⁰ R. 6. ¹¹ Δύ, dative. ¹² ἀνὴρ. ¹³ αὐτῇ τε καί.

sacrifices in Eleusis. This¹⁴ village is on the sea, not far from Athens. 4. (*Phrases.*) On-top-of his head—at the fountain—
25 in-the-power of his brother.

§ 24 Fut. Indic., Infn., and Partic., Act. and Mid., of Pure Verbs.

G. 480 (pp. 100, 102), 461. H. 315, 309.

Πᾶς. Ὦν. G. 329, 335, 128–29. H. 239–40, 478.

{ πᾶσα χώρα	every country (region)
{ πᾶσα ἡ χώρα	the whole country (region)
{ πᾶσαι (αἱ) χώραι	all (the) countries (regions).

1. Give the fut. indic., infn., and partic. act. of the following verbs (already learned): *to be king, to be slave, to hunt, sacrifice, order, hinder, loose, trust, shoot-the-bow*; middle of same tense of: *to proceed, serve-as-soldier.*

- 5 2. "Ἕλληνες ὄντες βαρβάροις δουλεύομεν";—Τοῦτο πάντες οἱ "Ἕλληνες ἀλλήλοις ἔλεγον ἐπὶ Ξέρξῳ βασιλεύοντος. Οὗτος⁹ γάρ, ὡς νεωστὶ ἐλέγετο, ἔχων⁸ πᾶσαν τὴν ῥώμην ἐστρατεύετο ἐπὶ τὴν Ἑλλάδα. Οἱ⁷ δέ, ἔτοιμοι ὄντες πάντα πάσχειν ὑπὲρ τῆς πατρίδος, ἔλεγον ἀλλήλοις· 'Ἄλλ' ἡμῶν γε, ὀλίγων ὄντων⁶, οὐ
10 βασιλεύσει ὁ βάρβαρος. Ἐκ γὰρ παντὸς τρόπου⁵ δεῖ ἐξ-ελαύνειν αὐτόν. Οἵεται μὲν γὰρ οὗτος κατα-λίσσειν ταύτην τὴν ἀρχήν, ὡς⁴ μῆκρᾰν οὖσαν, πάλιν δὲ μετ' οὐ πολὺν χρόνον εἰς τὴν Ἀσιᾶν πορεύσεται δρόμῳ³. Οὐ γὰρ ἡμῖν αὐτοῖς² πιστεύομεν ἡμεῖς¹⁰, ὥσπερ οὗτος, ἀλλὰ τοῖς θεοῖς θύσομεν πᾶσι καὶ πάσαις¹¹,
15 καὶ τούτων ὑπ-ακουσόμεθα¹². Κωλύσουσι¹³ δ' οὗτοι τὸν εἰς-βάλ-λοντα τέμνειν¹³ τὴν γῆν καὶ κᾶειν τὰ ἱερά. Καὶ οὐκ ἔστιν ὁ βασιλεύσων¹⁴ ἡμῶν.

23—¹⁴ R. 8.

24—¹ A verse. Memorize.

² R. 12b.

³ G. 1565. H. 968b.

⁴ R. 8g2.

⁵ G. 1563. 6. H. 969e.

⁶ in every (and any) way (=no matter how).

⁷ as (if), thinking that—; a kind of indirect discourse.

⁸ Dat. of manner. G. 1181. H. 776.

⁹ our-selves.

¹⁰ we, emphatic.

¹¹ Sc. goddesses.

¹² Fut.

of ἀκούω is deponent.

¹³ from laying waste.

¹⁴ the man who shall—.

3. But, O Greeks, brave [though] you are¹⁶ both [in] driving-out all those-that¹⁶ invade¹⁷ your land and [in] dying for your children and your native-land, you will some-day,¹⁸ be-20 slaves of Alexander. For¹⁸ [though] you say¹⁹ indeed that you will trust the gods and will take-the-field²⁰ against Xerxes to hinder²¹ him from²² laying Greece waste, yet²³ [there] always appears a man¹⁸ to-be-king²⁴ of all those-that are not²⁵ competent to rule themselves²⁶. 4. Write dat. pl. masc. of πᾶς, ὧν, πῖ- 25 στεύων, θύσων, ἀνθρωπος.

Σ-Stems.

§ 25

(G. 226-28 (γένος)) H. 190-91.

1. Ἐν τοῖς συγγράμμασι τοῖς Ἡροδότου τε καὶ Ξενοφώντος ἀνα-γινώσκουμεν πολλὰ μὲν περὶ τοῦ τε βάθους καὶ τοῦ μήκους τῶν ποταμῶν¹, πολλὰ δὲ περὶ τοῦ τε μεγέθους καὶ τοῦ ὕψους τῶν ὄρων, πολλὰ δὲ περὶ τῶν ἀγρίων ἔθνων τῶν² τὰ ἔσχατα μέρη τῆς γῆς ἐχόντων³. Πόρρω γὰρ τῆς πατρίδος ἐπορεύοντο ἀμφοτέροι καὶ 5 κατὰ γῆν καὶ κατὰ θάλατταν. Ἄλλ' ὁ μὲν Ξενοφῶν στρατιώτης ὢν⁴ μάλιστα τὸν νοῦν προσ-εἶχε τοῖς τῶν στρατιωτῶν πάθεσιν, ἃ δεῖ αὐτοὺς θέρους καὶ χειμῶνος πολλὰ⁵ πᾶσχειν, ὥστε πολλὰ-κῖς ἐν τοῖς τούτου⁶ βιβλίοις ἀνα-γινώσκειται τὰ ὀνόματα βέλη τε καὶ κράνη καὶ ξίφη· ὁ δ' Ἡρόδοτος οὐ μόνον περὶ τοῦ Περσι- 10 κοῦ πολέμου γράφει, ἀλλὰ καὶ περὶ ἄλλων παντοίων. Πάντων γὰρ τῶν ἀνθρωπίνων γενῶν, τῶν τε βαρβάρων καὶ τῶν Ἑλλήνων μέλει⁷ αὐτῷ.—Γίγνεται δ' οὗτος ὀλίγοις ἔτεσι πρὸ τῆς ἐν Μαραθῶνι μάχης.

2. Fearful were the experiences of the soldiers that⁷ accom- 15 panied Xenophon [on] the journey⁸ to [the] sea. For they

24—¹⁵ = being brave. ¹⁶ Art. c. participle. ¹⁷ § 11, n. 11. ¹⁸ § 9, n. 2. ¹⁹ R. 5b. ²⁰ στρατεύομαι. ²¹ Fut. partic., nom. plural. ²² Cf. lines 15-16. ²³ § 13, n. 5. ²⁴ Cf. n. 14. ²⁵ § 22, n. 6. ²⁶ ἐ-αυτῶν.

25—¹ R. 1, exception. ² that held, inhabited. ³ soldier as he was; Greek order. ⁴ § 9, n. 4. ⁵ his, emphatic. ⁶ interest him. G. 1105. H. 742. ⁷ Art. c. participle. ⁸ Accusative.

were in [the midst of] hostile tribes having control of all the country. Often⁹ they had not enough ammunition. Once¹⁰ the snow, through which they had to march, was six feet 20 deep¹¹. Of the rivers which they had to cross, some were a plethron wide, others a stadium, while¹² the Euphrates [was] four¹³ stadia. 3. The wall of Media, not far¹⁴ distant from Babylon, was, according to Xenophon, of brick, 20¹⁵ feet wide, 100 high, 600 stadia long.

§ 26

Σ-Stems continued.

✓ G. 228 (Σωκράτης), 230–31 (Περικλῆς), 234 (τρίηρης). H. 191, 193–94.

1. (Περὶ Θεμιστοκλέους.) Φιλότιμος ἦν Θεμιστοκλῆς· ἔτι γὰρ νέος ὢν οὐκ ἔπαιζεν ὥσπερ οἱ ἄλλοι παῖδες, ἀλλ' ἠύρισκετο λέγων πρὸς ἐ-αυτόν, ὡς ῥήτωρ πρὸς τὸν δῆμον. Μετὰ δ' οὐ πολὺν χρόνον, ἔτι νεανίου ὄντος αὐτοῦ¹, γίγνεται ἡ ἐν Μαραθῶνι μάχη 5 πρὸς τοὺς βαρβάρους, ἐν ᾗ Μιλτιάδης ὁ τῶν Ἀθηναίων στρατηγὸς κλέος λαμβάνει οὐ μικρὸν κατὰ² πᾶσαν τὴν Ἑλλάδα. Ἐκ³ δὲ τούτου οὐκέτι συν-εγίγνετο Θεμιστοκλῆς τοῖς φίλοις, οὐδὲ δυνατὸς ἦν νυκτὸς καθεύδειν. Πρὸς δὲ τοὺς θαυμάζοντας τὸν τοῦ βίου τρόπον ἔλεγεν ὅτι⁴ διὰ τὸ Μιλτιάδου τρόπαιον ἀδύνατος 10 εἶμι⁵ καθεύδειν. — Οἱ μὲν οὖν ἄλλοι τέλος⁶ ᾤοντο τοῦ πολέμου τὴν ἐν Μαραθῶνι τῶν βαρβάρων ἦτταν εἶναι, ὁ δὲ Θεμιστοκλῆς ἀρχὴν φοβερῶν ἀγώνων, ὃ καὶ⁷ γίγνεται. Ὅστερον γὰρ δέκα ἔτεσιν ἐμάχοντο τοῖς Πέρσiais ἐν τε Θερμοπύλαις καὶ Σαλαμῖνι. Ἐν δὲ τούτῳ⁸ ὁ Θεμιστοκλῆς κατ'⁹ ὀλίγον ἡγεμὼν γίγνεται τῶν 15 Ἀθηναίων. Καὶ ἐν Σαλαμῖνι κλέος λαμβάνει καὶ¹⁰ αὐτὸς¹¹ ἀθάνατον, ὥσπερ ὁ Μιλτιάδης ἐν Μαραθῶνι. — Λέγεται δὲ Σοφοκλέῃ κατὰ¹¹ τοῦτον τὸν χρόνον εἶναι πεντεκαίδεκα ἐτῶν.

25—⁹ R. 8.¹⁰ ἦν δὲ ποτε ἡ χιών.¹¹ = was of six feet as to depth, —

acc. of specification, with or without article.

¹² δέ.¹³ τεττάρων, gen.

plural.

¹⁴ = not much (πολύ) being-distant.¹⁵ μέν . . . δέ . . . δέ.26—¹ Genitive absolute. G. 1568. H. 970.² over, throughout. ³ § 22.n. 5. ⁴ ὅτι oft. = quotation-marks. ⁵ I am.⁶ R. 8d.⁷ Before a verb

καὶ = really, in fact.

⁸ meanwhile.⁹ § 16.¹⁰ he too.¹¹ about.

2. According to Apollo the Athenians had to save-themselves by "wooden walls." Now all were unable to solve this enigma save¹² Themistocles. He¹³ says that the wooden²⁰ walls are triremes. Themistocles¹⁴, thou art¹⁵ clever! 3. About¹⁶, ten years after the battle of¹⁶ Salamis, Socrates is born. For he lived¹⁷ in-the-time-of Pericles. Plato¹⁸ was a pupil of his¹⁹, Aristotle of Plato. And a wonderful [thing] it-is [that] Aristotle²⁰, the man²¹ believed by many to be the²² ~~23~~ greatest²³ of philosophers, and Demosthenes²⁰, the greatest of orators, are-born²⁴ in the same²⁵ year and die in the same year. 4. (*Forms.*) Vocat. of *Socrates, Demosthenes, Pericles, Sophocles*, accus. of *Socrates, Demosthenes, Aristotle*.

Adjectives in -ης, -ες.

§ 27

G. §12-13, 315. H. 230-31.

1. Ξενοφῶν, ἐγκρατὴς ὦν ἐ-αυτοῦ, καὶ τῶν στρατιωτῶν παρ-εἶχεν¹ ἐ-αυτὸν χρηστὸν ἄρχοντα. "Ἐτι² δὲ πλήρης μὲν ὦν ἐλπί-δων, ὑγιὲς δὲ τὸ σῶμα³, εὐσεβὴς δὲ πρὸς τοὺς θεοὺς, ἐν-έβαλλεν⁴ αὐτοῖς προθυμίαν τε καὶ μένος. "Ὡστ'⁵ ἔτοιμοι ἦσαν παντὶ σθένει πράττειν ἃ ἐκέλευε. Πρὸς δὲ τούτοις⁶, ἐφαίνετο τὰ ἀληθῆ⁷ ⁸ λέγων⁸, ἀλλ' οὐ τὰ ψευδῆ. "Ὡστ' ἐπίστευον αὐτῷ, γυγνώσκοντες τοὺς θεοὺς εὐμενεῖς ὄντας⁹ τοῖς εὐσεβέσι τε καὶ ἀληθῆ λέγουσιν. 2. Τῷ τὸ σῶμα³ ἀσθενεῖ μένους ἔξ-εστιν ἔχειν σθένος. "Ὡστ' οὐ δεῖ αὐτὸν νομίζειν ἐκ παντὸς τρόπου ἀτυχῆ εἶναι. Καὶ γὰρ¹⁰ τοὺς εὐτυχεῖς φαινομένους εἶναι⁸ πολλάκις εὐρίσκομεν πόρρω¹⁰ ὄντας⁹ τῆς εὐτυχίᾱς.

3. The gods are gracious¹¹ both to the pious and to the impious, gracious both to the fortunate and the unfortunate,

26—¹⁹ Vocab. 21 (*except*).¹² R. 12.¹⁴ ὡ c. vocative.¹⁵ εἰ.¹⁶ ἰν.¹⁷ ἔ-ζη.¹⁸ μὲν οὖν . . . δέ.¹⁹ ἐκείνου.²⁰ Acc. c. infinitive.²¹ § 20.²² R. 3d.²³ μέγιστος.²⁴ R. 6.²⁵ τῷ αὐτῷ.27—¹ showed.² § 8, line 3.³ § 22, n. 7.⁴ § 22, line 7.⁵ § 16, line 20.⁶ in-addition to this; Greek prefers the plural.⁷ the truth.⁸ G. 1592, 1.

H. 986.

⁹ After verbs of perception (mental or sensuous), acc. c. partic. or a ὄντ-phrase.¹⁰ § 7, n. 6.¹¹ R. 6, μὲν . . . δέ . . . δέ.

gracious both to those with¹² strength and to the weak. For the counsel²⁰ of the gods is invisible to men. But this we know, that the path¹² of the life of the impious and of the
 15 ignorant and of liars is not safe¹³. For even by each-other²² are they tripped-up.

§ 28

Word-Formation.

1. From ἀληθής is formed ἀλήθεια *truth*. On this analogy form substantives from the adjectives of § 27 to mean: *impiety, weakness, security, obscurity, mastery, graciousness, piety, health*.

2. On the analogy of εὐνυχής εὐνυχία *good-fortune*, form substantives from adjectives of § 27 to mean: *ignorance, misfortune*.

§ 29

Third Declension—Vowel Stems.

I-Stems. G. 249–51 (πόλις). H. 201–203.

Pres. Subjunct. Act. G. 480 (p. 100). H. 314.

1. (Περὶ τῆς Ἀναβάσεως.) Αὖθις λέγωμεν¹ περὶ τῆς ἀναβάσεως τῆς τῶν μῦρίων Ἑλλήνων μετὰ Κῆρου, ἵνα² ἑτοιμοὶ ὄντες μεθ' ἡδονῆς ἀνα-γινώσκωμεν τὸν Ξενοφῶντος λόγον τῆς πράξεως. Κῦρος γὰρ βουλόμενος βασιλεύειν ἀντὶ τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ ἀθροίζει εἰς Σάρδεις, 5 πόλιν τῆς Λυδίας, πολλὴν δύναμιν, καὶ πεζὴν καὶ ἵππικὴν, οὐ μόνον τῶν Περσῶν ἀλλὰ καὶ τῶν Ἑλλήνων, ἵνα πολὺ στράτευμα ἔχων³ ἀνα-βαίῃ ἐπὶ Ἀρταξέρξην. Τοῖς δ' Ἑλλησι μισθὸν παρεῖχε, βουλόμενος αὐτοὺς διὰ τὴν πολεμικὴν ἀρετὴν συμ-πορεύεσθαι. Πείραν γὰρ τῶν⁴ τοῦ πολέμου ἔλαβον⁵, μαχομένων⁶ τῶν
 10 Ἀθηναίων τοῖς Λακεδαιμονίοις· ὥστ' οὐ μόνον ἱκανοὶ ἦσαν μάχεσθαι, ἐν τάξει μένοντες καὶ τοῖς ἄρχουσι πειθόμενοι, ἀλλὰ καὶ ἑ-αυτοῖς ἐπίστευον καὶ μένους πλήρεις ἦσαν. Καὶ ἐν ταύτῃ τῇ στρατείᾳ παρ-εἶχον ἑ-αυτοὺς πίστεως ἀξίους.—Πρῶτον μὲν οὖν Κῦρος ἃ ἐν νῷ ἔχει κρύπτει⁷, ἵνα τοὺς στρατιώταις πείθῃ συμ-

27—¹² § 24, n. 3. ¹³ R. 5b.

29—¹ Let us—; subjunct. of exhortation. G. 1344. H. 866, 1. ² ἵνα (Lat. *ut*) is followed by subjunct. if the leading verb is in a primary tense (G. 448. H. 301), by optative if in a secondary tense (G. 1365. H. 881). ³ § 24, n. 3. ⁴ § 21, n. 1. ⁵ had got; aorist tense of λαμβάνω. ⁶ § 26, n. 1.

πορεύεσθαι· πόρρω γὰρ ἦν ἡ Βαβυλὼν τῆς Ἑλλάδος. Πρό-¹⁵
 φασιν οὖν εὐρίσκει ὡς βουλόμενος ἔθνος πολέμιον, Πισιδᾶς
 ὄνομα, ἐκ τῆς χώρᾳς ἐκ-βάλλειν.—'Αλλ' ἤδη τῷ γράφειν' προσ-
 ἔχωμεν τὸν νοῦν.

2. In the march-up⁸ from Sardis, Cyrus—he who⁹ wished to-be-king—was leader of the Hellepic force; in the march-¹⁰ down (the enterprise not being¹¹ fortunate) Xenophon—he who writes-the-history-of the expedition. Let us therefore trust *his*¹² account of the journey. 3. A diviner always accompanies the armies of the ancients, that he may tell whether¹³ the omens¹⁴ are fair¹⁵. Xenophon himself¹⁶ was not in-²⁵ experienced in¹⁷ the mantic art./

Y-Stems. Pres. and Imperf. Indic., and Pres. Subjunct. of εἶμι) § 30

G. 250, 257, 260–261, 806. H. 201, 203–205, 478.

1. Ἦδη, ὦ διδάσκαλε, ἱκανοὶ ἐσμεν τὴν Ξενοφώντος ἱστορίαν ἀνα-γινώσκειν;—Οὐπω, ὦ φίλοι, ἑτοιμοὶ ἐστε. Ἄλλ' ἵνα δυνατοὶ ὦμεν ὕστερον οὐ πολλῷ χρόνῳ πράττειν ἃ βούλεσθε, μανθάνωμεν ἄλλο τι περὶ αὐτοῦ. Οὐ μόνον γὰρ ἔμπειρος ἦν τῆς μαντικῆς τέχνης, ὡς ἐν τῇ πρόσθεν παραγραφῇ ἐλέγετο, ἀλλὰ καὶ τοῖς ἱεροῖς¹ ἐπίστευε καὶ πρὸς τοὺς θεοὺς εὐσεβῆς ἦν. Λέγει δ' οὐν² ποτ' ἐν³ τοῖς στρατιώταις (ἵνα μὴ ἐν ἀθῷμῳ ὦσιν) ὅτι οὐτ' ἰσχυροὶ οὔτε πλήθει ἀνθρώπων τυγχάνομεν τῶν νικῶν, ἀλλὰ μόνον σὺν τοῖς θεοῖς, μένος ἔχοντες ἐν ταῖς ψυχαῖς.—Εὖ λέγεις, ὦ Ξενοφών. Καὶ ἡμεῖς δέ, ὦ φίλοι, ἵνα ἰσχυρὰ ᾖ ἡ πατρίς,¹⁸ ἰσχυρὸν¹⁹ ἔχωμεν οὐ μόνον τὴν τοῦ σώματος, ἀλλὰ καὶ τὴν τῆς ψυχῆς.
 2. Θaumasioustous τοὺς θεοὺς εἶχον οἱ παλαιοί. Αὐτίκα παρὰ⁵ Ξενοφώντος ἀκούομεν ὅτι οἱ Σύροι ἰχθύς ἐνόμιζον θεοὺς εἶναι.

29—⁶ § 26, n. 1. ⁷ *to writing*; art. c. infinitive. G. 1547. H. 958–59.

⁸ R. 6. ⁹ R. 11. ¹⁰ τῷ τούτου λόγῳ. ¹¹ εἰ (lit. *if*). ¹² τὰ ἱερά.

¹³ καλῶς. ¹⁴ αὐτὸς δέ at head. ¹⁵ = *of*.

30—¹ § 29, line 25. ² § 17, n. 6. ³ *among* = *before*. ⁴ *and* (δέ) *we too* (καί), § 17, line 9. ⁵ Predicate position. See G. 972, H. 618 for translation. ⁶ Is *παρά* necessary? See § 17, line 9.

Γίνονται γὰρ οἱ Ἕλληνες (ἐν τῇ ἀναβάσει) ἐπὶ ποταμῷ Χάλῳ
 15 τὸ ὄνομα πλήρει ὄντι ἰχθύων. Ἄλλ' οὐκ ἐξ-ἦν τοῖς Ἕλλησι
 τούτους ἐσθίειν· ἱεροὶ γὰρ ἦσαν κατὰ γε τὴν τῶν Σύρων γνώ-
 μην. Καὶ οἱ Αἰγύπτιοι δὲ τὴν ἑγχελυν εἶναι δαίμονα ᾤοντο. 3.
 Μὴ σφόδρα πρόθυμοι ὦμεν ἀπ' ὀψεως κρίνειν. Τὴν μὲν γὰρ
 ὄψιν δειναὶ αἱ ἐγγέλεις, ἐντῖμοι δ' ἦσαν ἐν τοῖς Ἕλλησιν· οὗτοι
 20 γὰρ ἡδιστα ἥσθιον αὐτῶν. — Ἡ δ' ἑγχελὺς ὥς πῆχεώς ἐστι τὸ
 μῆκος.

4. Often in the march-down to the sea Xenophon had to
 speak before the soldiers as follows: Artaxerxes, I grant you¹⁰,
 soldiers, is strong in multitude¹¹ of men, but [as for] us¹², let
 25 us have strength of soul. We are few, yes¹³; but our¹⁴ fathers
 obtained victories [when] fighting the Persians with¹⁵ a small
 force¹⁶. Let us¹⁷ therefore not be disheartened.

§ 31

Diphthong Stems.

Substantives in -εύς. Pres. Optat. Act.

G. 263 (βασιλεύς), 480 (p. 100). H. 206, 314.

1. Δέκα ἐνιαυτοὺς ὑπὸ τῷ Τροίᾳς τείχει οἱ Ἕλληνες ἐστρατο-
 πεδεύοντο. Ἦκον γὰρ ἔν' Ἑλένην πάλιν οἴκαδ' ἀπο-φέροιν.
 Τῆς μὲν οὖν Τροίᾳς Πρίαμος ἤρχε, ἡ δ' Ἑλληνικὴ δύναμις ὑπὸ
 πολλῶν μὲν βασιλέων ἡγετο, βασιλεὺς δὲ πάντων ἦν Ἀγαμέ-
 5 μνων υἱὸς Ἀτρείως. Ἄλλ' οὐχ ἵνα περὶ τούτου (καίπερ βασιλέως
 ὄντος) ἀκούοιεν, ἀν-εγίνγνωσκον καὶ ἐξ-εμάνθανον Ἰλιάδα οἱ ἐπὶ
 Περικλέους Ἕλληνες, ἀλλ' ὅτι Ἀχιλλέῃ ἐθαύμαζον. Τὸ γὰρ
 τούτου³ κλέος κηρύττει Ὀμηρος καὶ τὴν ὀργήν, ἣν εἶχε πρὸς τὸν
 Ἀγαμέμνονα. Ἐρίς γὰρ δεινὴ ἐγένετο αὐτοῖς περὶ τῆς Χρῆστος
 10 θυγατρὸς, ἱερέως Ἀπόλλωνος. — Ἀλέξανδρος ὁ μέγας, μαθητὴς

30—¹ § 15, n. 23. ⁸ with the greatest pleasure. ⁹ With numerals, ex-
 pressed or implied, ὥς = about (Cf. σχεδόν, § 15, line 23). It is not here a
 prepos., hence has no effect on the case. ¹⁰ μέν. ¹¹ Dative. ¹² ἡμεῖς,
 nom.; emphatic, hence expressed. ¹³ ἡμῶν, R. 4. ¹⁴ § 24, line 7.

¹⁵ ῥώμη, δύναμις, or ἰσχὺς.

31—¹ § 29, n. 2. ² because. ³ Emphatic word in emphatic (attrib.)
 position. ⁴ came to, arose between. ⁵ great.

ὦν Ἀριστοτέλους τοῦ φιλοσόφου, μάλιστ' ἀνθρώπων ἐθαύμαζεν Ἀχιλλεῦ, πρόθυμος ὦν καὶ αὐτὸς ἔργα πράττειν ἄξια λόγου. Εἰς δ' οὖν Ἴλιον ἀνα-βαίνει ποτέ, ἵνα στέφανον ἐπὶ τὸν ἐκείνου τάφον φέροι· καὶ θύων Ἀθηνᾶ καὶ τοῖς ἥρωσι⁷ λέγει· ὦ Ἀχιλλεῦ, εὐδαίμων! εἰ Ὀμηρον ἔχων κήρυκα. Λαμβάνοιμι⁸ καὶ ἐγὼ 10 ἕτερον τοιοῦτον⁹. 2. Νόμος¹⁰ ἦν τοῖς Ἑλλήσιν ἀπὸ τῶν γονέων ὀνομάζεσθαι. Αὐτίκα τὸν μὲν Ἀγαμέμνονα Ὀμηρος ὀνομάζει Ἀτρεΐδην, Ἀτρεῶς¹¹ πατρὸς ὄντος ἐκείνῳ, τὸν δ' Ἀχιλλεῦ, ὃν ἔτικτε Πηλεὺς, Πηλεΐδην.

3. According both to historians and poets the Greeks held, 15 especially in honor, the Thessalian cavalry, the priests of Apollo, the murderers of tyrants, the eels of Boeotia. Of their ancient kings Theseus was especially esteemed,; of their heroes¹² Odysseus, the man who¹³ journeyed, far-from, his native-land and "suffered, much"¹⁴. 4. (*Clauses.*) That I may be rul- 20 ing¹⁵ (might be ruling¹⁶); that you may be learning (might be learning), that he may be hearing (might be h.), that we may act (might a.), that ye may name (might n.), that they may receive (might r.).

(Βούς. Ναύς. Pres. Imperat. Act.)

§ 32

G. 268-69, 480 (p. 100). H. 206-207, 314. Rule 14.

1. (Περὶ Ὀδυσσεῶς.) Ὀδυσσεύς, οἶκαδ' εἰς Ἰθάκην πορευόμε- νος ἐν νηϊ μετὰ τῶν φίλων, ἦκεν εἰς τὴν Κίρκης νῆσον, δεινῆς θεᾶς. Ἡ δὲ πρῶτον μὲν ἐβούλετο αὐτὸν μένειν παρ' ἐ-αυτῇ, ὕστερον δ' οὐ μόνον οὐκ ἐκώλυνεν αὐτὸν πορεύεσθαι, ἀλλὰ καὶ συν- ἐπράττειν, καίπερ οὐ καλύπτουσα, τοὺς τῆς ὁδοῦ κινδύνους. Λέγει 5 γὰρ αὐτῷ· ὦ Ὀδυσσεῦ, ἔστι νῆσος Θρίνακίᾳ ὄνομα, ἐν ᾗ πολλὰς

31—⁶ heroes. ⁷ happy, fortunate. ⁸ Optat. mood, so named from its use to express wish (*opto*). ⁹ ἕτερον τοιοῦτον another such. ¹⁰ custom. ¹¹ Gen. absolute. ¹² ἥρωων. ¹³ R. 11. ¹⁴ = many [things]. ¹⁵ Sub- junctive. ¹⁶ Optative.

32—¹ R. 3g2.

βοὺς ἔχει ὁ πατήρ μου Ἥλιος. Τῶν δὲ βοῶν τούτων κέλευε
 τοὺς φίλους ἀπ-έχεσθαι. Μῆτε γὰρ τοξεύοντων, αὐτὰς, μῆτε
 τιτρωσκόντων· ἱεραὶ γάρ. Ἄλλ' εἰ θύσετε βοῦν, ἵν' ἐσθίητε, οὐκ
 10 ἐν ἀσφαλείᾳ εἰς Ἰθάκην πορεύσεσθε.—Ἦκων οὖν εἰς Θρίνακίαν
 συλ-λέγει τοὺς φίλους καὶ λέγει ὧδε. Ἀκούετέ μου, ὦ φίλοι,
 τοὺς Κίρκης λόγους, ἵνα πειθόμενοι, αὐτῇ οἴκαδ' ἤκωμεν. Αὐ-
 ται γὰρ αἱ βόες Ἠλίου εἰσὶν. Ἀνάγκη οὖν ἀπ-έχεσθαι αὐτῶν·
 ὥστε, καίπερ ἄσῃτοι ὄντες, μὴτ' αὐτὰς τοξεύετε μῆτε τιτρώσκετε.
 15 Μὴ γὰρ λεγέτω Ἥλιος ὅτι ἀρπάζομεν τὰ ἀλλότρια. Ἀλλὰ τὰ
 ἔσχατα² πάσχωμεν

2. After this¹ they disembark from the ship. But they
 were not obedient to Odysseus, and in his⁴ absence they say
 to each-other³: Let not Odysseus think to rule us with a
 20 sceptre, of iron. But come⁵, let us butcher the cattle, and let
 us not be dying with hunger⁶. Thereupon⁷ they butcher the
 cattle. But later what happens to them? Well⁸—later, let
 the teacher tell us. 3. Write me⁹ this, pupils: The boy staid
 on the burning⁹ ship.—But, teacher, don't let the boy stay on
 25 the ship, (but) let him flee, and let his friends carry him off.

§ 33

(Ω- and Ο-Stems. Pres. Subjunct. and Opt. Mid.)

G. 241-43 (ἦρως, πειθῶ), 480 (p. 102). H. 197, 314.)

1. (Περὶ Ἰάσωνος.) Ἔτι παῖδες ὄντες ἀν-εγιννώσκομεν, οἶμαι¹,
 περὶ τοῦ Ἰάσωνος πλοῦ. Ἄλλ' ὅμως δια-λεγάμεθα ὀλίγον περὶ
 τοῦ πράγματος, ἵνα τὰ ἔργα τὰ τοῦ ἦρως φυλάττηται ἐν τῇ μνή-
 μη ἡμῶν. Ἦν γὰρ ἐν Κόλχοις χρυσό-μαλλον² δέρμα ὑπὸ δρᾶ-
 5 κοντος ἀνύπνου φυλαττόμενον. Ἴν' οὖν τοῦτ' εἰς τὴν Ἑλλάδα
 φέροιτο, Ἰάσων μετὰ πολλῶν ναυτῶν πέμπεται ἐν τῇ Ἀργοὶ νηϊ³
 εἰς τὴν Κολχίδα. Ἄλλ' οὐκ εὐθὺς τυγχάνει τοῦ δέρματος. Ὅ

32—¹ the uttermost. Vocab. 17.

² ταῦτα. Plur. is Greek idiom.

⁴ = he being-absent (gen. absol.).

⁵ Ἄλλ' ἄγετε.

⁶ ἐκ δὲ τούτου. Cf. § 22,

n. 5.

⁷ Ἀλλά.

⁸ Not accusative.

⁹ Pass. of κάω.

33—¹ Short form of οἶομαι.

² of golden wool.

γὰρ βασιλεὺς τῶν Κόλχων, ἵνα πείραν ἔχοι τοῦ Ἰάσονος, κελεύει αὐτὸν δράκοντος ὁδόντας σπείρειν. Ἐκ δὲ τούτου ἐν πολλῇ ἀπορίᾳ γίγνεται ὁ Ἰάσων. Ἀλλὰ Μήδεια ἡ τοῦ βασιλέως θυ- 10 γάτηρ σύμμαχος γίγνεται, καὶ πολλῇ προθυμίᾳ συμπράττει αὐτῷ τούτο. Ἔτι δὲ φάρμακον παρ-έχει τῷ δράκοντι, ἵνα κα-θεύδων μὴ μάχεται τῷ ἥρωϊ. Ὁ δέ, λαβὼν ἔφ' ὃ ἦκεν, ἔχων καὶ τὴν Μήδειαν ἐμ-βαίνει εἰς τὴν Ἀργῶ καὶ πάλιν ἔρχεται εἰς τὴν Ἑλλάδα. Οἱ δὲ περὶ αὐτὸν ἀπὸ τῆς Ἀργούς ὠνομάζοντο 15 Ἀργο-ναῦται.—Τοῦτον οὖν τὸν λόγον λέγω ὑμῖν, ἵνα τῆς χώρᾳς ἔμπειροι ᾗτε τῆς τῶν Κόλχων, καὶ τοῖς Ἑλλησι συμ-πορεύησθε, Ξενοφώντος ἡγεμόνος ὄντος. Διὰ γὰρ τῆς Κολχίδος κατα-βαί-νουσιν ἐπὶ τὸν Εὐξείνιον Πόντον.)

2. Odysseus remained with Calypso seven years. 3. Apollo 20 and Artemis were children of Leto. 4. The ancients believed Echo to be a nymph. 5. Her love of the hero Aeneas brings death to Dido. Love, as the story runs³, was responsible for the death of Sappho also⁴. 6. (*Drill.*) That I may show-myself (might show-myself), that you may be hindered (might 25 be h.), that it may be drawn (might be d.), that they may be turned (might be t.).

Irregular Substantives.

§ 34

G. 287-89, 291. H. 211-16.

1. Οἱ ὀπλῖται εἰς μὲν μάχην πορευόμενοι εἶχον ἐπὶ μὲν ταῖς κεφαλαῖς κράνη χαλκᾶ ἢ δερμάτινα, περὶ δὲ τοῖς στέρνοις θώρα-κας, καὶ τούτους χαλκοῦς, ἐν δὲ χερσὶν ἀσπίδα μὲν ἐν τῇ ἀριστε-ρᾷ¹, δόρατα δὲ δύο ἐν τῇ δεξιᾷ², περὶ δὲ τοῖς σκέλεσι κνημίδας μέχρι τοῦ γόνατος· πρὸς δὲ τούτοις ξίφος εἶχον· καθ' ὁδὸν δὲ 5 πορευομένων³, πολλὰ τῶν ὄπλων ἐφ' ἀμαξῶν ἤγετο καὶ ὑπο-

33—³ *having got.*

⁴ Supply *τούτο* as antecedent; *that for which.*

⁵ § 24,

n. 3. ⁶ Lit. *those about him* = Jason and his party.

⁷ = *by*, παρά c. dat.

⁸ *isti.* ⁹ = *also Sappho.*

34—¹ Sc. *χειρί.* ² G. 1568, fine print. H. 972a.

ζυγίων. 2. Πολλάκις οἱ Ἕλληνες καὶ Ξενοφῶν ἐν πολλῇ ἀθυ-
μιά ἐγίνοντο ἀπορία³ πλοίων. Ἐπεὶ, γὰρ ἐν γε₂₄ πεδίῳ οὐδὲν
ὄφελος ἦν πλοίων, οὐκ ἔφερον μεθ' ἐαυτῶν. Ἄλλ' ἀπ-έχοντες
10 τῆς Βαβυλῶνος οὐ πολλοὺς σταδίου, ἐν-τυγχάνουσι τάφροις
ὑδατος πλήρεσιν οὐ δια-βαταῖς οὔσαις πεζῇ. Ὅστερον δ' αὖ
γίνονται ἐπὶ τῷ Τίγρητι ποταμῷ, οὐ τὸ βάθος οὐδὲ δόρασι δυνα-
τοὶ ἦσαν εὐρίσκειν. 3. Πολλοὶ τῶν ἐν τῇ Ἑλλάδι ποταμῶν
χειμῶνος₁₉ μὲν ροῦν₁₂ ἔχουσιν ἰσχυρόν (πολλοῦ ὑδατος γιγνομέ-
15 νου⁴ ἐξ οὐρανοῦ), θέρους δ' οὐδὲ ὑπὲρ γονάτων γίνονται. 4. Οὐ
χαλεπὸν ἐστὶν οἶεσθαι Κέρβερον τὸν Ἀιδου κύνα τοῖς ἀνθρώ-
ποις φόβον ἐμ-βάλλειν₂₂. ἦσαν γὰρ αὐτῷ τρεῖς κυνῶν κεφαλαί.
Ἡρακλεῖ δὲ τῷ ἥρωϊ, υἱῷ ὄντι Διός, οὐ φοβερὸς ἦν. 5. Αὐθις
μανθάνωμεν παρὰ Μενάνδρου τοῦ ποιητοῦ περὶ γυναικῶν. Λέ-
20 γει γάρ· Γυναιξὶ πάσαις κόσμον ἢ σιγῇ₁₃ φέρεϊ⁵.
6. Ἀνδρῶν πονηρῶν ὄρκον εἰς ὕδωρ γράφε⁶.

7. Kings, priests₃₁, diviners₃₂, [and] heralds used-to-hold
sceptres in their hands. 8. Through⁷ the watchers₁, on the
mountains, who light beacon-fires, it is announced to the wife
25 of Agamemnon that Zeus delivers Troy to the Greeks. 9.
Often when the Greeks' with Xenophon had provisions, there
was a lack of water, but when they had water, [there was] a
lack of provisions, and when they had both, [there was] a
lack of fire. But they trusted Zeus, vowing to him as⁸ Zeus
30 Saviour₂₂. And the most⁹ of them were saved₂₂.

§ 35

Local Endings.

G. 292-96. H. 217-20.

1. (Διάλογος.) Πόθεν ἦκεις, ὦ φίλε;—Οἴκοθεν πάρεμι, πο-
ρευόμενος Μέγαράδε. Ἡ γὰρ γυνὴ μετα-πέμπεται με, ἀδύνατος

34—³lack. ⁴Note the various translations of γίγνομαι in this para-
graph: to fall (into), reach, get to—. ⁵A verse. ⁶διά, with what case?

⁷Gen. absol.; the Greeks having. Order: ἐχόντων μὲν . . . ἐχόντων δὲ . . .
⁸ὥς. ⁹οἱ πολλοί, or οἱ πλείστοι.

οἷσα διὰ τὴν ἀσθένειαν₃₃ οἶκαδ' ἄγεσθαι.—Τὸν δὲ πατέρα, γέροντα₃₀ ὄντα, κατα-λείπεις οἴκοι;—Ναί· ἀνάγκη γάρ. Οἱ δὲ παῖδες οἴχονται ἄλλοι ἄλλοσε¹.—Συμ-πορεύεται δέ σοι ὁ Ἀθή-νηθεν ἱατρός₅;—Οὐ· Θήβᾳ² γὰρ ὄχητο. Ἀλλὰ μετα-πέμπομαι αὐτὸν ἐκεῖθεν.—Ἀλλ' ἔμπειρος εἰ τῶν Μεγάρων;—Νὴ Δία, ἐκ παιδός³ γε. Καὶ γὰρ ἐντεῦθεν εἰμι ἐξ ἀρχῆς⁴. Καὶ τρὶς κατὰ μῆνα ἐκεῖσε πορεύομαι κατὰ πρᾶξιν₃₀.

2. Where is your daughter?—She has gone to Megara.—10 Why⁴ is⁵ she not here⁶?—Her mother sends-for her from there.—Why does she not leave her at home?—Because⁶ the journey from Athens to Megara is not long, and every month she wishes her daughter to-be-with₃₀ her a little time. 3. Translate at sight: ἄλλο-θι, ἄλλο-θεν, πάντο-θεν, πάντο-σε₁₅, ἄνω-θεν, κάτω-θεν, ἔξω-θεν, ἐγγύ-θεν, ἀμφοτέρω-θεν, ὑπερ-θεν, Ἀθήνᾳ². 4. (*Optat. drill.*) May they not⁷ have, may they not suppose₂₁. May ye not suffer₁₁, may ye not proceed₁₅. May we not remain₁,—not be pleased₁₇. May he not sleep₂₆,—not seat himself. May you not eat₂₂,—not work₁₆. May I not be-a-slave₆,—not wish₁₅.

Adjectives in -υς, -ειᾶ, -υ. Μέλᾳς.

§ 36

G. 318–20 (γλυκύς), 323, 325–26. H. 228–29, 233, 235.

1. Παρὰ τῶν ἀρχαίων₃₁, ὧ φίλοι, μανθάνετε σοφίαν. Λέγουσι γὰρ ὅτι· Ἀρχὴ ἡμισυ παντός· Ἀρετῆς₃₀ ὁδὸς τράχεϊα· Βραχὺς μὲν ὁ βίος, ἡ δὲ τέχνη₃₀ μακρά· Πολλάκις τὸ ὠφέλιμον ἐναντίον ἐστὶ τῷ ἡδέϊ· Ἀκουε μὴ τῶν ἡδέων λόγων μόνον. 2. Παρὰ₃₂ τοῖς παλαιοῖς, ὥσπερ ἐν τῷ παρ-όντι χρόνῳ, σημεῖον τοῦ τῶν οἰχομένων πένθους ἐσθῆς₁₉, ἦν μέλαινα. Τὸν δὲ θάνατον Εὐρύπι-δης εἰς-άγει μέλανας ἔχοντα πτέρυγας καὶ μέλαν ἱμάτιον. 3. Τῷ βαρεῖ παντοῖα ἐναντία ἐστὶ· τῷ μὲν γὰρ βαρεῖ φορτίῳ τὸ

35—¹ Lat. *alius alio*. ² from boyhood. ³ in the first place. ⁴ διὰ τί.
⁵ παρ-ειμ. ⁶ ὅτι. ⁷ μή.

§ 36 κοῦφον₁, ἐναντίον, τῇ δὲ βαρεία φωνῇ₂, ἡ ὀξεῖα, τῷ δὲ βαρεῖ θυμῷ
 10 ὁ εὐνους₃, καὶ φίλιος καὶ εὐμενής₄. 4. 'Αληθές φαίνεται' τὸ ὑπὸ
 Θουκυδίδου λεγόμενον, τοὺς μὲν 'Αθηναίους ὀξεῖς εἶναι, τοὺς δὲ
 Λακεδαιμονίους βραδεῖς. Σχεδὸν₅, γὰρ κατὰ πάντα² ἐναντίοι
 ἦσαν ἀλλήλοις. Πρῶτον μὲν γὰρ ἐκεῖνοι μὲν ταχεῖς ἦσαν λέ-
 γειν τε καὶ πράττειν, οὗτοι δὲ βραδεῖς εἰς ἀμφότερα· ἔπειτα δὲ
 15 διὰ μακρῶν³ μὲν ἔλεγον ἐκεῖνοι, διὰ βραχέων⁴ δ' οὗτοι· ἔτι δὲ
 πρόθυμοι μὲν 'Αθηναῖοι καὶ θρασεῖς εἰς παντοῖᾶς πράξεις, οὗτ'
 αὐτοὶ ἡσυχίᾳ ἔχοντες οὔτε τοῖς ἄλλοις ἐπιτρέποντες₆, ἄτολμοι₇,
 δὲ Λακεδαιμόνιοι καὶ τοὺς τρόπους⁵ ἀρχαίους. 'Ὡστ' ἀνάγκη
 ἡμῖν νομίζειν ἐν μὲν 'Αθήναις ἡδὺν εἶναι τὸν βίον, ἐν δὲ Σπάρτῃ
 20 τρᾶχύν.

5. But let us not suppose₁ that² among³ the Lacedaemoni-
 ans no-one⁴ was keen. For in matters of war⁵, their kings⁶
 were famous₇, and all were brave₈. Of⁹ Clearchus, who was
 a general both in the war with¹⁰ the Athenians and in the
 25 expedition₁₁, with Cyrus, Xenophon tells us that he was not
 only fond-of-war₁₂, but also prudent in dangers and competent
 in every² respect. But we find him also (being) quick to¹³
 anger₁₄, and harsh in voice¹⁵, and hard-on¹⁶ those-who¹⁷ did not¹⁸
 obey. 6. Since the sea¹⁹ was neither₂₀ broad nor dangerous,
 30 it was not hard₂₁ for the Greeks with¹⁸ swift triremes to reach¹⁹
 their colonies in Asia₂₂. 7. The ancients teach that²⁰ [the]
 beginning¹⁰ is half of [the] whole, that [the] path of virtue is
 rough, that (while life¹⁷ is short) art is long. 8. (*Word-For-*
mation.) On the analogy of εὐρύς broad τὸ εὖρος breadth, form a
 35 substantive from ταχύς for *swiftness*; from βαρύς for *heaviness*,
weight; from ὀξύς for *sour wine, vinegar*.—From τὸ βάθος depth form
 an adjective for *deep*.

36—¹ Sc. εἶναι. ² in every respect. ³ at length. ⁴ briefly. ⁵ old-fashioned.

⁶ After verbs of *thinking* what construction? Rule 10.

⁷ = of. ⁸ μηδέν. ⁹ εἰς τὰ τοῦ πολέμου. ¹⁰ R. 6. ¹¹ περί. ¹² πρόσ.

¹³ § 22, n. 7. ¹⁴ βαρύς c. dat. ¹⁵ R. 11. ¹⁶ μή. Cf. § 22, line 15.

¹⁷ § 26, n. 1. ¹⁸ § 24, line 7. ¹⁹ § 15, n. 23. ²⁰ Acc. c. infinitive.

Adjectives in -ων -ον. Εὐελπίς. Μέγας.

§ 37

G. 312-14, 316, 346. H. 234-35, 245, 247.

1. (Περὶ Σωκράτους.) Σωκράτης ὁ Σωφρονίσκου γίγνεται μὲν Ἀθήνησιν ἐπὶ Περικλέους ὡς³ δέκα ἔτεσι μετὰ τὴν ἐν Σαλαμῖνι μάχην, ἀπο-θνήσκει²² δὲ ὑπὸ τῶν Ἀθηναίων ὧν ὡς ἐβδομήκοντα ἔτων. Τὸν δὲ βίον ὅλον δι-ἤγεν ἐν Ἀθήναις, καθ' ἡμέραν δια-λεγόμενος ὡς ἐπὶ πολὺ ἐν τοῖς τε γυμνασίοις καὶ τῇ ἀγορᾷ (ἐν-5 ταῦθα¹¹, γὰρ πολλοῖς καὶ παντοίοις ἐν-ετύγχανεν²² ἀνθρώποις, μεγάλοις τε καὶ μικροῖς)· τοῖς δὲ βουλομένοις ἐξ-ἦν ἀκούειν. Δι-ελέγετο δὲ οὐχ ὥσπερ οἱ ἄλλοι φιλόσοφοι περὶ τῆς φύσεως τῆς ἡλίου καὶ οὐρανοῦ καὶ γῆς καὶ τῶν ὑπὸ γῆς (τούτων γὰρ οὐ σφόδρ'³⁰ ἔμελεν²² αὐτῷ), ἀλλ' αἰεὶ περὶ τῶν ἀνθρωπίνων, σκοπῶν¹⁰ τί εὖσεβές²⁷, τί ἀσεβές, τί καλόν, τί αἰσχρόν, τί δίκαιον, τί ἄδι-κον, τί σωφροσύνη, τί μανίᾳ, τί ἀνδρεῖον²², τί δειλόν, τί πόλις, τί ἀρχὴ ἀνθρώπων.—Τὴν δ' ἀρετὴν ἔλεγεν εἶναι σοφίαν· οὐ γὰρ ἐκόντα γε τὸν τῶν τε καλῶν καὶ τῶν αἰσχυρῶν ἐπιστήμονα ὄντα ἀμαρτάνειν· τὸν δ' ἀμαρτάνοντα ἢ δι' ἀμαθίαν²² ἀμαρτάνειν ἢ 15 ἄκοντα· τοὺς οὖν εὐδαίμονας ὑπ' Ἀρετῆς διὰ τοῦτ' εἰς τὴν εὐδαι-μονίαν ἄγεσθαι, ὅτι σοφοὶ εἰσι καὶ σώφρονες.—Ταῦτ' οὖν νομί-ζων ἐδίδασκε τοὺς συν-όντας⁷ σώφρονας εἶναι καὶ τοῖς τε φίλοις καὶ τῇ πόλει ὠφελίμους, ἀλλὰ μὴ ἄφρονας μηδὲ κακούργους¹³. Τῶν δὲ συν-όντων ἦσαν Ἀλκιβιάδης καὶ Κριτιᾶς καὶ Πλάτων²⁰ καὶ Ξενοφών. Ὁ μὲν οὖν Ἀλκιβιάδης καὶ ὁ Κριτιᾶς οὐ μνήμο-νες ἐγίνοντο τῶν ὑπ' ἐκείνου λεγομένων οὐδ' ἄξιοι τιμῆς. Πλά-των δὲ καὶ Ξενοφών οὐκ ἐπι-λήσμονες ὄντες τῆς σοφίης πολλὰ μὲν συν-έγραφον περὶ αὐτοῦ, καλοὶ δὲ καὶ ἀγαθοὶ⁸ ἦσαν διὰ τέ-λους⁹.

25

2. The-man-who is-to-be-king¹⁰ must be skilled in the affairs¹¹ of state, brave and hopeful in [time of] war, mindful of his

37—¹ G. 953. H. 730a.² § 30, n. 9.³ at the hands of.⁴ § 21, n. 5.⁵ ὑπό c. gen. in a local sense is used only in a few phrases.⁶ considering.⁷ companions.⁸ noble and good.⁹ through to the end.¹⁰ § 24, n. 14.¹¹ § 21, n. 1. Cf. *supra* n. 1.

friends, forgetful of the enemies that¹¹ work¹² him ill¹³. In addition¹⁴ to these [qualities] if¹⁵ he is also temperate, what¹⁶ will hinder¹⁷ him from being¹⁸ (also) happy? For all cities, both small and great, will trust¹⁹ a-man-like-that²⁰ willingly.— If, on-the-other-hand²¹, happiness comes²² to the foolish and forgetful and ignorant²³, and impious, believe [it] to be a gift, from the gods.

§ 38 Comparison of Adjectives. Genit. with Comparat.

G. 350–60, 1153. H. 248–49, 250b, 251, 253, 256.

1. (Περὶ Κῦρου.) Τῶν Δαρείου παίδων Ἀρταξέρξης μὲν ἄτε πρεσβύτερος ὢν παρα-λαμβάνει τὴν βασιλείαν, Κόρυς δὲ νεωτέρῳ ὄντι ἐπι-τρέπεται ἢ ἐπὶ²⁴ τῇ θαλάττῃ ἀρχή. Οὗτος δὲ τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ φαίνεται ἀξιώτερος, ὢν²⁵ ἄρχειν· καὶ γὰρ πάντων τῶν Περ-
 5 σῶν τῶν μετὰ Κῦρον τὸν ἀρχαῖον²⁶ βασιλικώτατος ἦν, εἵπερ τῷ Ξενοφῶντος λόγῳ δεῖ πιστεύειν. "Ἴν' οὖν δυνατώτεροι ἦτε γιγνώσκων, ὧ φίλοι, διὰ τί Κῦρον μάλιστα Ξενοφῶν ἐθαύμαζεν, ἀκούσεσθέ μου τοὺς ἐκείνου τρόπους, πῶς, δι-έφερε τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ.
 —Πρῶτον μὲν γὰρ ἔτι παῖς ὢν, ὅτ'²⁷ ἐπαιδεύετο ἐπὶ ταῖς βασι-
 10 λέως θύραις²⁸, τοῦ τ' ἀδελφοῦ καὶ τῶν ἄλλων παίδων πάντ'²⁹ εἶναι κρείττων³⁰ ἐνομίζετο. Παρὰ δὲ βασιλεῖ ἐξ-ἦν, ἐν τῷ τότε χρόνῳ, οὐ μόνον τὰ εἰς τὸν πόλεμον ἔργα, ἀλλὰ καὶ τὴν σωφροσύνην μαρτυρεῖν, μετὰ δὲ τοῦ ἄρχειν καὶ τὸ ἄρχεσθαι. Κατὰ δὲ πάντα ταῦτα, ὥσπερ νῦν δὴ ἐλέγετο, τῶν ἄλλων ὀξύτερός τε καὶ φιλο-
 15 μαθέστερος εἶναι ὑπὸ πάντων ἐκρίνετο,³¹ Κῦρος, — μάλιστα δὲ ὑπὸ τῆς μητρός, ἣ μᾶλλον φίλος ἦν ἢ Ἀρταξέρξης.— Μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα, ἄτε τῶν ἄλλων φύσει θρασύτερος ὢν καὶ φιλο-ιππότερος καὶ φιλο-κινδυνότερος, πολὺ³² μὲν δι-έφερεν ἐν τῷ ἐφ'³³ ἵππους ἀναβαίνειν καὶ κατα-βαίνειν καὶ ἐλαύνειν, πολὺ δ'³⁴ ἐπιστημονέστερος

37—¹² R. 11. ¹³ G. 1073. H. 725a. ¹⁴ Infinitive. ¹⁵ τοι-ούτῳ. R. 5b. ¹⁶ γίγνομαι c. dative.

38—¹ § 27, n. 8. ² the ancient, i.e. the founder of the Persian empire. ³ ὅτ' = ὅτε. For ὅτι does not suffer elision. ⁴ = the palace or court; whence perhaps the modern Sublime Porte. ⁵ § 22, n. 7. ⁶ superior. ⁷ G. 367. H. 719b.

ἐγίγνετο τοξεύειν καὶ θηρεύειν. Ἔτι δὲ σωφρονέστατος δὴ πάν- 20
των ἦν, ἑαυτοῦ μὲν ἐγκρατῆς,²⁷ ὧν, τοῖς δὲ πρεσβυτέροις μᾶλλον
πειθόμενος ἢ καὶ οἱ ὑφ' ἑαυτῷ ὄντες.—Τστέρῳ δὲ χρόνῳ, ὅτε
Λυδίας ἤρχε καὶ Φρυγίας τῆς μεγάλης⁸, τοῖς μὲν κακούργοις βα-
ρύτατος ὧν, τοῖς δὲ δίκαιοις εὐνούστατος¹³, δια-πράττεται ὥστε
ἐκόντων ἄρχειν, ἀλλὰ μὴ ἁκόντων. 25

2. And you will hear from Xenophon that in Cyrus's prov-
ince journeys⁹, were safer²⁷, than elsewhere³³, and his subjects¹⁰
happier, and life sweeter³⁶. For¹¹ while⁹ the basest [people]
and those most hostile⁶ to the laws had their deserts¹², the
good⁶ citizens were guarded, and those-who were quickest and 30
bravest³⁴ for¹³ war obtained³⁰ great honor¹³.

Irregular Comparison.

§ 39

G. 361. H. 254.

1. (Περὶ Θερμοπυλῶν τε καὶ Σαλαμῖνος.) Ἦδη ἐν Θερμοπύ-
λαις οἱ Πέρσαι ἐγίγνωσκον τοὺς ἐλάττονας σὺν τοῖς θεοῖς ἔστιν
ὅτε¹ κρείττους ὄντας τῶν πλειόνων. Ἐκείνοις μὲν γὰρ τὸ πλή-
θος μόνου τοῦ πεζοῦ στρατοῦ ὑφ' Ἡροδότου λέγεται εἶναι ἐβδο-
μήκοντα καὶ ἑκατὸν μυριάδες, τοῖς δ' Ἑλλήσιν ἡ δύναμις πολὺ 5
ἐλάττων, σχεδὸν οὖσα ἑξακισχίλιων ἀνδρῶν. Πῶς οὖν οὗτοι,
ἥττους ὄντες, δύο ἡμέρας τοὺς Πέρσας ἐπι-γυγνομένους¹⁶ ὑπ-έμε-
νον; Ἀλλὰ τοῦτό γε ῥάδιον¹⁰ γινώναι². Ἐκόντες μὲν γὰρ οἱ
περὶ³ Λεωνίδην ἐμάχοντο ὑπὲρ παίδων καὶ γυναικῶν καὶ πατρί-
δος, ἔχοντες μὲν σώματ' ἐκείνων ἱκανώτερα πόνοους φέρειν, ἔχον- 10
τες δὲ ψυχὰς³⁰ ἀμείνονας· ἅκοντες δ' ἐκείνοι ἐπ-εγίγνοντο ὑπὸ
μαστίγων³³. Ἔτι δ' ἡ πάροδος, ἐν ᾗ ἔστρατοπεδεύοντο³¹ οἱ Ἑλ-
ληνες, αἶτε στενῇ¹³ οὖσα κρείττων ἦν τοῖς ἐλάττοσι καὶ πολὺ
ῥᾶν φυλάττειν. Τέλος³⁶ δ' οἱ βάρβαροι καίπερ κακίονες ὄντες

38—⁹ Distinguished thus from Phrygia Minor. ⁹ R. 6. ¹⁰ οἱ ἀρχό-
μενοι. ¹¹ § 9, n. 2. ¹² τὴν δίκην. ¹³ εἰς.

39—¹ ἔστιν ὅτε there are (or were) times when = sometimes. ² to know,
see (mentally). ³ § 33, n. 6.

15 διὰ τὸ πλήθος τῆς νίκης τυγχάνουσιν, οἱ δ' Ἕλληνες τὰ ἔσχατα,
 πάσχουσιν ὑπ' αὐτῶν. Ὅστερον δ' αὖ οὐ πολλαῖς ἡμέραις Ξέρ-
 ξης, πᾶσαν ἔχων τὴν δύναμιν πεζὴν τε καὶ ναυτικὴν, γίγνεται
 ἐπὶ Σαλαμῖνι. Ἐνταῦθα δὲ καλλίστη νίκη τοῖς Ἕλλησι γίγνε-
 20 ται. Κράτιστον μὲν γὰρ παρ-εἶχεν ἑαυτὸν Θεμιστοκλῆς βου-
 λεύειν νίκην, ἄριστοι δ' οἱ Ἕλληνες δια-πράττεσθαι. Καὶ γὰρ
 μεγίστην ἰσχὺν ἐν ταύτῃ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ τρέπουσιν εἰς φυγὴν.—Ἀλλὰ
 γὰρ βέλτιόν ἐστιν ὑμᾶς γράφειν καὶ αὐτοὺς ἃ νῦν δὲ ἐμανθάνετ'
 ὀνόματα, ἢ ἄριστοι γίγνησθ' αὐτὰ γινώσκειν.

2. Of the Greeks before Troy, Thersites⁹ was the ugliest,
 25 and the most hateful₆ to the kings, Achilles₁, the best and
 fairest and most loved. 3. Wealth₄ is a good [thing], health₁₀
 [is] a better, virtue₁₁, [the] best. 4. It is easier¹⁰ to-make-a-
 mistake₁, [when] judging-of₁₂, the better¹¹ and worse, than
 [when judging of] the larger¹¹ and smaller. 5. There-are-
 30 times¹ when it is better to be [one] of the weaker¹¹ and
 fewer¹²; when¹³ the stronger, I mean¹⁴, and the greater-num-
 ber¹⁵ are the baser.

§ 40

Comparison of Adverbs. Potential Optat. (c. 5v).

Optat. of εἰμί. G. 365–71, 1327–29, 806. H. 257–60, 872, 478.

N. B.	{	εὖ (adv. for ἀγαθός) well	μᾶλα much, very
		ἄμεινον or βέλτιον	μᾶλλον more, rather
		ἄριστα or βέλτιστα	μάλιστα most, especially.

1. (Πάλιν περὶ Σωκράτους.) Ἐθέλοις ἂν πλείονα λέγειν ἡμῖν,
 ὦ διδάσκαλε, περὶ Σωκράτους; Νεωστὶ₁, γὰρ μανθάνοντες τοὺς
 τρόπους αὐτοῦ καὶ τὰ ὑπ' ἐκείνου διδασκόμενα μάλισθ' ἠδόμεθα¹.

39—⁴ Temporal; then indeed. ⁵ § 80, n. 15. ⁶ But indeed, but the fact is. Cf. καὶ γάρ. ⁷ yourselves; καὶ almost superfluous in English.

⁸ what names you just now—. ⁹ R. 6. ¹⁰ ῥᾶον. ¹¹ Plur. ¹² ἐλάττων.

¹³ In two ways: a ὅτε-clause, and a genitive absolute. ¹⁴ λέγω, parenthetic.

¹⁵ Comparat. of πολύς.

40—¹ Imperfect.

Ἡδέως³ οὖν ἂν⁴ ἀκούοιμεν.—Ἄλλ' ἡδέως ἂν, ὦ φίλοι, καὶ ἐγὼ § 40
 καθ' ἐκάστην⁵ τὴν ἡμέραν⁶ διαλεγοίμην περὶ ἐκείνου. Οὐ γὰρ ἂν ὁ
 ῥαδίως εὐρίσκειτο ἀνὴρ οὐθ' ὁ ἀπλούστερον⁷, διάγων⁸, οὔτε σοφώ-
 τερον οὐτ' εὐσεβέστερον⁹. Καὶ γὰρ δικαίως μὲν καὶ σωφρόνως¹⁰,
 ἔπραττε, σοφῶς δὲ (καὶ ἅμα σαφῶς) δι-ελέγετο, ἀληθῶς δὲ καὶ
 ἐπιστημόνως ἐκάστω τῶν συν-όντων συν-εβούλευεν, ἐτοίμως¹¹, δὲ
 καὶ ἀφόβως¹², τὸ φάρμακον¹³, πίνων τῆς τελευτῆς ἔτυχεν¹⁴. Τοῖς 10
 μὲν οὖν ἐχθροῖς, οὐ νομίζων (κατὰ γε τὸν ἐκείνων λόγον) τοὺς τῆς
 πόλεως θεούς, καὶ ταύτην τὴν ἀπιστίαν¹⁵, τοὺς συν-όντας διδά-
 σκων, δικαιοτάτ' ἀπο-θνήσκειν¹⁶ ἐφαίνετο, τοῖς δὲ φίλοις καὶ τοῖς
 νῦν ἀνθρώποις ἀδικώτατα καὶ ἀναξιώτατ'¹⁷, ἀνθρώπων. "Ἡδιστ'
 οὖν ἂν πλείω¹⁸ λέγοιμι· ἴσως γὰρ ἂν σοφώτεροι εἴητε περὶ τῆς 15
 ἀληθοῦς εὐσεβείας. Ἄλλ' ἤδη βέλτιον ἂν εἴη ὑμῖν γράφειν τι ἢ
 πλείω ἀκούειν.

2. Well¹⁰,—we should like¹¹ you, more than anything¹², to
 tell about his death. But perhaps it would be much labor to
 follow you, and we should be discouraged. So we see¹³ that¹⁴ 20
 it would be better (as the Greeks used-to-say) to make-haste
 slowly¹⁵. 3. Swiftly¹⁶ go horses, more swiftly the winds, most
 swiftly the mind¹⁷. 4. Well do those fare¹⁸, that have wealth,
 better those that have health¹⁹, best those that are wise and
 good. 5. (*Drill.*) Form and compare adverbs from δίκαιος, πιστός, 25
 πονηρός; ἡδύς, αἰσχυρός (G. 357. H. 253); καλός, ῥαδῖος (G. 361. H.
 254); πολὺς (G. 367. H. 719b); ἀσεβής²⁰, ἀμαθής, ἀσθενής, ἀσφαλής (G.
 350. H. 248); εὐδαιμων, ἐπιστήμων, σώφρων (G. 354. H. 251a).

40—³ ἡδέως *gladly, with pleasure.* ⁴ R. 15. ⁵ every day. ⁶ Observe
 the doubling of the neg. in Greek. G. 1619. H. 1030. ⁷ Sc. τὸν βίον,
passing his life. ⁸ met; nor. of τυγχάνω. ⁹ § 27, n. 8. ¹⁰ Note the
 two forms; πλείω = πλείονα above. ¹¹ ἀλλά. ¹² βούλομαι. ¹³ παντὸς
 μᾶλλον. ¹⁴ to see mentally, to perceive = γινώσκω. ¹⁵ ὅτι-clause. ¹⁶ R. 6;
 or here the clauses may be detached.

§ 41

Numerals.

Cardinal and Ordinal. Οὐδέτερον.

G. 372—73, 375, 378—83. H. 288, 290—92.

1. (Περὶ τῶν Περσῶν.) Ἐπεὶ, ὦ φίλοι, περὶ τῶν ἀρχαίων Ἑλλήνων προθυμότατα μανθάνετε, μνήμονες, ὦμεν³ καὶ τῶν βαρβάρων, οὐχ ἥκιστα⁴ δὲ τῶν Περσῶν. Καλὸν γὰρ ἂν εἴη, εἰ δύο ἢ τρία περὶ αὐτῶν ἀκούοιτε.

5 Τριῶν οὖν ὄντων γενῶν⁵ πολιτειῶν, μον-αρχίᾳ καὶ ὀλιγ-αρχίᾳ καὶ δημο-κρατίᾳ, τὴν πρώτην εἶχον οἱ Πέρσαι, καὶ δοῦλοι ἐνομιζοντο πάντες εἶναι πλὴν ἑνός. Τούτῳ δέ, ἐνὶ ὄντι, ἅπαντες ἐπέβηοντο. Καὶ-γὰρ-οὖν⁶ καὶ⁷ δυοῖν ἀδελφῶν (υἱῶν δὲ βασιλέως) ὁ μὲν, μετὰ τὸν τοῦ πατρὸς θάνατον, βασιλεὺς ἐγένετο, ὁ δὲ ἐκείνου
10 ὠνομάζετο⁸ δοῦλος.—Τῶν δὲ βασιλέων πρῶτος μὲν ἦν Κῦρος ὁ ἀρχαῖος, τὴν βασιλείαν⁹ ἄρχων ὥς¹⁰ τριάκοντα ἔτη, δεύτερος δὲ Καμβύσης ἐπτά ἔτη, τρίτος δὲ Δαρείος ὁ Ἑστιάσπου ἕξ καὶ τριάκοντα ἔτη, τέταρτος δὲ Ξέρξης ὁ Δαρείου εἰκοσιν ἔτη, πέμπτος δ' Ἀρταξέρξης (ὁ τὴν δεξιὰν¹¹ χεῖρα μείζονα τῆς ἐτέρᾳς
15 ἔχων) σχεδόν¹², ἐν καὶ τετταράκοντα ἔτη βασιλεύων, ἕκτος δ' ἕτερος Δαρείος ὁ Ἀρταξέρξου ὥς εἰκοσιν ἔτη, ἑβδομος δ' ἕτερος Ἀρταξέρξης ὁ Μνήμων τετταράκοντα ἕξ ἔτη, εἰς ὧν τεττάρων ἀδελφῶν (εἵπερ¹³ Πλουτάρχῳ πιστεύομεν), ὧν δὴ¹⁴ Κῦρος ἦν ἕτερος τὸ ὄνομα ἔχων ἀπὸ Κῦρου τοῦ παλαιοῦ. Τὴν δὲ τούτου ἀνά-
20 βασιν ἐπὶ τὸν ἀδελφὸν μετ' οὐ πολὺν χρόνον παρὰ Ξενοφῶντος ἀκούσεσθε¹⁵.—Ταύτης οὖν τῆς βασιλείας καίπερ¹⁶, μιᾶς οὔσης οὐχ εἰς μόνος ἦν ἐγκρατής· εἰς γὰρ εἰκοσιν ἀρχῆς ὑπὸ Δαρείου τοῦ Ἑστιάσπου δι-ηρέθη¹⁷, ὧν μίαν εἶχε Κῦρος ὁ νεώτερος, ὅτ' ἐπ-εβούλευε τῷ ἀδελφῷ.—Τῷ δὲ βασιλεῖ τρία ἦν βασίλεια, οὐ
25 μέντοι ἐν μιᾷ πόλει ὄντα, ἀλλ' ἐν τρισίν· ὥστε τὸν μὲν χειμῶνα¹⁸,

41—¹ § 29, n. 1. R. 14. ² not least (= μάλιστα). ³ kinds. ⁴ καὶ γὰρ οὖν = and therefore, and so. ⁵ even. ⁶ R. 3g1. ⁷ Inner accusative. Otherwise ἀρχῳ would require the genitive. ⁸ § 30, line 20. ⁹ § 37, line 1. ¹⁰ ὅγ' c. relat. is frequent. Any translat. usually over-translates. ¹¹ § 24, n. 12. ¹² was divided.

δι-ἤγεν ἐν Βαβυλῶνι ἑπτὰ μῆνας₃₅, τὸ δὲ ἔαρ₂₂ ἐν Σούσοις τρεῖς μῆνας, τὸ δὲ θέρος₂₅ δύο μῆνας ἐν Ἐκβατάνοις· οὗτοι δὲ γίγνονται δώδεκα μῆνες.—Μάλιστα δ' ἔμελε₂₅ τοῖς Πέρσαις τῆς τῶν παίδων παιδείας. Μέχρι γὰρ τεττάρων καὶ εἴκοσιν ἐτῶν τρία μόνα ἐπαιδεύοντο₃₈, τοξεύειν₃₁ καὶ ἀκοντίζειν καὶ ἀληθεύειν. 30

2. Οὐδ-εἰς μετ' ὀργῆς₃₁ ἀσφαλῶς₂₇ βουλευέται.

3. Οὐκ ἔσθ'¹³ ὑγιειᾶς¹⁴ κρεῖττον οὐδ-ἐν¹⁵ ἐν βίῳ.

4. Αἰσχροὺν σὺ μηδ-ἐν¹⁶ πρᾶττε μηδὲ μάθανε.

5. It would now₁₁ be well¹⁷ to learn-by-heart₃₁ the names of number[s]₁₁. For without₉ these nobody would be able¹⁸ to₃₅ learn clearly₄₀ about anything¹⁹. 6. The plethron₂₅ was²¹ 100 feet₂₅, the stadium₁₀ 600. Now from Athens₁₈ to Eleusis²⁰ it was about 108 stadia²², to Thebes₂₂ about 396, to Corinth 513, to Sparta₁₈ about 1200. But from Sardis₂₀ Susa was-distant₂₅ 13500 stadia. 7. The year²⁰ contains (=is of) 365 days, the₄₀ month 30 or 31. 8. Trust no-one²³ who says (=saying) that²⁴ one swallow₁₉ brings spring.

Numeral Adverbs.

§ 42

1. Μύριοι Ἕλληνες (ἐνακισχίλιοι Ἀθηναῖοι καὶ χίλιοι σύμμαχοι) ἐν Μαραθῶνι κρείττους ἦσαν δέκα μυριάδων Περσῶν. Ἦν δὲ οὗτος ὁ ἀγὼν₁₉ τρίτῳ ἔτει¹ τῆς ἐβδομηκοστῆς δευτέρᾳς Ὀλυμπιάδος. Δεκάτῳ δ' ἔτει μετὰ ταῦτα Ξέρξης πρώτῳ ἔτει τῆς πέμπτῃς καὶ ἐβδομηκοστῆς Ὀλυμπιάδος ἐπὶ τὴν Ἑλλάδα⁵ στρατεύεται πολλῷ στρατεύματι· τοῦ μὲν γὰρ πεζοῦ πλήθος ἦν ἐβδομήκοντα καὶ ἑκατὸν μυριάδες, τῶν δὲ ἱππέων₃₁ ὀκτὼ μυριάδες, τῶν δὲ τριήρων₂₆ ἑπτὰ καὶ διακόσιαι καὶ χίλιαι. 2. Ὁ τοῦ

41—¹³ = *ιστί*. ¹⁴ Genit. aft. comparative. ¹⁵ Note the doubling of the negative. ¹⁶ *μηδέν* (not *οὐδέν*) with imperative. ¹⁷ *καλόν*. ¹⁸ *ἔχω*, potent. optative. ¹⁹ = *nothing*. Cf. n. 15. ²⁰ R. 6. ²¹ = *was of*. ²² Nominative. ²³ Cf. sent. 4. ²⁴ *Acc. c. infin.*, or *ὄτι*-clause. Write both ways.

42—¹ THE DATIVE DATES. *I. e.*, with *numerals* the dative without *ἐν* indicates the *time when*.

Διὸς₃₄, νεὼς ὁ ἐν Ὀλυμπίᾳ ὕψος₃₅, μὲν ἦν ὀκτὼ καὶ ἐξήκοντα
 10 ποδῶν, εὖρος δὲ πέντε καὶ ἐνενήκοντα, μῆκος δὲ τριάκοντα καὶ
 διακοσίων. 3. Οὐχ ἄπαξ οὐδ' ἐπτάκις οὐδ' ὀκτάκις οὐδὲ πολλά-
 κίς δεῖ τοὺς ἐχθροὺς εὖ πᾶσχειν³ ὑφ' ἡμῶν, ἀλλὰ μυριάκις. 4.
 Τρὶς τῆς³ ἡμέρας, ὥσπερ ἡμεῖς, ἥσθιον₂₂ οἱ παλαιοί. 5. Ἔστι τὰ
 δώδεκα δις ἕξ ἢ τρὶς τέτταρα ἢ τετράκις τρία ἢ ἑξάκις δύο.

- 15 6. In the army of Cyrus the younger the number of
 Greeks⁴ was 1400 hoplites and 2500 peltasts, of the barba-
 rians 100,000; while⁵ Artaxerxes the king was said to have
 1,200,000⁶ soldiers. 7. In the Acropolis of Athens₁₈, the tem-
 ple which they named the Parthenon is 227 feet long⁷ and 100
 20 feet⁸ broad. 8. Once a⁹ year the Athenians sent a sacred₁₂ boat,
 to Delos₁₂. 9. A⁹ drachma is the⁹ 6000th part₂₂ of a⁹ talent.
 10. Two-times 2¹⁰ is 4, three-times 2 is 6, four-times 2 is 8¹¹.
 11. Old-men₃₀ [are] twice children.

§ 43

Pronouns.

Personal. Demonstrative. Αὐτός.

G. 389, 391, 399–400, 409. H. 261, 265, 265a, 271–72.

Rules 16, 17.

1. (Ὁ Κλεάρχου λόγος ὁ πρὸς τοὺς στρατιώτᾱς.) Κλεάρχῳ
 ποτέ₁₆, τῷ Λακεδαιμονίῳ φυγάδι₁₈, ὅτε πολλὴν δύναμιν ἔχων
 Κῶρῳ συν-εστρατεύετο ἐπὶ τὸν ἐκείνου ἀδελφόν, οἱ στρατιώται
 οὐκ ἠθελον ἔπεσθαι₄₀, ὥς¹ οὐ τούτου ἔνεκα² μισθὸν λαμβάνοντες,
 5 ἵνα μεγάλῳ βασιλεῖ³ μάχωντο, ἀλλ' ἵνα τοὺς Πισιδᾱς ἐκ τῆς
 χώρᾱς ἐκ-βάλλοιεν. Πρῶτον μὲν οὖν ἐβιάζετο₁₈ αὐτούς· οἱ δ'
 αὐτόν⁴ τε ἔβαλλον καὶ τὰ ἐκείνου ὑποζύγια₃₄. Ἐπεὶ δ' οὐκ ἠνάγ-
 καζεν₁₆ αὐτούς, ἐκκλησίᾱν₂₀ συν-άγει καὶ λέγει τάδε·

¹ 42—² be well treated, receive good.

³ Note the art. G. 951. H. 657c.

⁴ R. 6. ⁵ § 12, line 17. ⁶ = 120 myriads. ⁷ § 25, n. 11. ⁸ Use the art.

⁹ R. 3d. ¹⁰ THE two-times 2—. ¹¹ This exercise should be extended.

¹² 43—¹ § 24, n. 7. ² for this purpose, namely, that (ἵνα). ³ Regularly without art., if used of the Persian king. ⁴ tried to— (imperfect). ⁵ both himself and—. ⁶ found he could not— (imperfect).

Ἐπεὶ ὑμεῖς ἐμοί, ὦ ἄνδρες στρατιῶται οὐ βούλεσθε πείθεσθαι, § 43
 δεῖ ἐμὲ ὑμῖν ἔπεσθαι. Νομίζω γὰρ ὑμᾶς ἐμοί εἶναι καὶ πατρίδα¹⁰
 καὶ φίλους καὶ συμμάχους· καὶ μεθ' ὑμῶν μὲν ἴσως, ἂν ἐντίμος
 εἴην καὶ ὑμῖν ὠφέλιμος³⁶, ἄνευ ὑμῶν δ' οὐκ ἂν ἱκανὸς εἴην πράτ-
 τειν οὐδέν. Κῦρον δ' αὖ³⁴, καίπερ μέχρι³⁴ τούτου⁸ φίλον μοι
 ὄντα, οὐκ ἂν ἔχοιμι ἔγω-γε⁹ νομίζειν ἔτι¹⁰ φίλον εἶναι· ἄπιστος
 γὰρ ἂν φαινοίμην ὦν¹¹ αὐτῷ, μηκέτι¹² βουλόμενος συμ-πορεύε-
 σθαι.—Ἄλλ' ἤδη φόβων μεστός εἰμι παντοίων, τοδε σκοπῶν¹³,
 εἰ¹⁴ ἐκείνου ἄκοντος¹⁵ δυνατοὶ ἂν εἴμεν ἡμεῖς οἰκαδ' ἀπ-άγειν¹⁶.
 Καὶ γὰρ αὐτὸς τῇσδε τῆς χώρᾳς ἄπειρός³⁰, εἰμι, οἶμαι δὲ καὶ
 ὑμεῖς. Ὡστ' οὐκ ἔξ-εστι πάλιν ἐπὶ τὴν θάλατταν κατα-βαίνειν
 ἄνευ ἡγεμόνων¹⁷, ἡγεμόνας δὲ ἡμεῖς οὐκ ἔχομεν. Οὐ μὴν¹⁸ οὐδὲ
 τὰ ἐπιτήδεια ἔχομεν· ἄνευ δὲ τούτων οὔτε στρατηγοῦ οὔτε ἰδιώ-
 του¹¹, ὄφελος³⁴, οὐδέν.—Ταῦτα λέγων τοὺς ἀκούοντας ἔπειθεν εὖ
 βουλευέσθαι· καὶ τέλος εἶποντο¹⁸ βασιλεῖ ἅπαντες, αὐτὸς τε
 Κλέαρχος καὶ οἱ στρατιῶται. Ἀμφοτέροις²³, γὰρ ἦν ταῦτά¹⁹.

2. The-man-who trusts witless,, [people³⁰] is himself witless. ²⁵
 3. Few-men are the³¹ same in good-fortune²⁷, and misfortune²⁸.
 4. The just,, [man] always, delivers the same [judgments²²]
 about the same [things]. 5. It is not [the mark] of a wise
 man to make the same [mistake²²] twice. 6. Bion, one²³ of
 the seven wise [men], used-to-say about a man [who was] ³⁰
 rich, and miserly¹¹,: It is²⁴ not *he* that owns²⁵ his money²¹, but
 his money [that owns] *him*.

43—⁷ both—and. ⁸ Sc. τοῦ χρόνου. ⁹ I for my part. ¹⁰ οὐκ—ἔτι no longer. ¹¹ § 27, n. 8. ¹² § 22, n. 6. ¹³ § 37, n. 6. ¹⁴ whether.

¹⁵ being unwilling, against HIS will. Gen. absol. (ὄντος regularly omitted with ἄκοντος and ἐκόντος). ¹⁶ Intrans. to depart. ¹⁷ οὐ μὴν οὐδέ indeed—no(t)—either.

¹⁸ N.B. Irreg. augm., as in ἔχω. ¹⁹ the same (interests). ²⁰ = the witless.

²¹ In the sense same, αὐτός takes the art. even when predicative. ²² The noun is in the verb. ²³ being one (εἰς ὧν). ²⁴ § 11, n. 15. ²⁵ ἔχω.

§ 44

Reflexive. Possessive. Ἄλλος. Ἀλλήλων.

G. 401-2, 404, 406, 419. H. 266-69.

1. Φεῦγε τὸν ἄλλα' ἔχοντα ἐπὶ γλώττης₁₀, ἄλλα' ἐν νῷ. 2. Ἀλλοις ἄλλα φίλα ἐστίν· ἡμῖν μὲν τὰ ἡμέτερα ἡδονήν, παρέχει, ὑμῖν δὲ τὰ ὑμέτερα. 3. Ἡ ἀρετὴ₂₀, αὐτὴ ἐαυτῇ κάλλιστος μισθός, ἐστίν. 4. Οὐκ ἐλάχιστόν ἐστι σοφίᾳς μέρος² τὸ σαυτὸν ὁ γιγνώσκειν. 5. Οὐδὲν ἄμεινον τῆς γνώμης₃₀ οἱ ἄνθρωποι ἔχουσιν ἐν ἑαυτοῖς (οἱ σφίσιν αὐτοῖς). 6. Μηδενὶ³ σφόδρα₃₀ πίστευε, σαυτῷ δ' ἀπάντων ἥκιστα. 7. Συμπράττετω₃₂ αὐτῷ ἕκαστος₄₀, καὶ συμπράττει αὐτῷ ὁ θεός.

8. Ὁ σοφὸς ἐν αὐτῷ περιφέρει τὰ χρήματα.

10

9. Σαυτὸν φύλαττε⁴ τοῖς τρόποις ἐλεύθερον₇.

10. The-man-who is master-of₇, himself is fit₄, to rule others.
11. Let each-man mind¹ his own² [business] and not' other-people's. 12. The injustice₁, of others most men³ recognize₁₁, more easily⁹ than [they do] their own. 13. We are hostile₆ to ourselves as well as¹⁰ to each other.

§ 45

Interrogative. Indefinite. Indefin. Relative.

G. 415-16. 418, 1. 425. H. 277, 277a, 280.

Attraction of Relative. G. 1031-32. H. 994, 996, 996a.

1. (Πάλιν περὶ Σωκράτους.) Ἀγε¹ δὴ, ὦ μαθητά, λέγε μοι ἃ νεωστὶ περὶ Σωκράτους ἐμάνθανες.—Ἦδιστ' ἂν λέγοιμι, ὦ διδάσκαλε,—εἶπερ₃₈ δυνατός γ' εἰμί.—Ἄλλ' ἔχouis ἄν μοι λέγειν τι περὶ τοῦ γένους αὐτοῦ, τίνος ἦν πατρός;—Ἀλλὰ τοῦτό γε ῥά-διον. Ἦν γὰρ Σωφρονίσκου τινός.—Ἐν δὲ τίνι τῶν Ἑλληνίδων πόλεων δι-ἦγεν;—Ἀθήνησιν, οἶμαι· ἐπιλήσμων₃₇, γάρ εἰμι πάνυ.

44—¹ aliud . . . aliud. ² R. 3d. ³ Why μή? ⁴ keep. ⁵ Imperative. ⁶ = the [affairs] of himself. ⁷ ἀλλὰ μή. ⁸ = the most (superlat. of πολὺς) of men. ⁹ G. 361, 369. H. 254, 259. ¹⁰ καὶ . . . καί.

45—¹ ἄγε properly the imperat. of intrans. ἄγω come, but used as a mere particle of address (even to a number, instead of ἄγετε)—now then, well.

--'Ορθῶς λέγεις. 'Αλλὰ τί πράττων ; Δια-λεγόμενος.—Καλῶς § 45
καὶ τοῦτο λέγεις. Τίσι δὲ τῶν πολῖτῶν μάλιστα δι-ελέγετο ;—
Μάλιστα μὲν τοῖς νέοις καὶ τοῖς μᾶλλον ἐπιστήμοσιν ἑαυτοῦ,
οὐδεὶς δ' ἦν ὅτῳ⁹ οὐχ ἡδέως δι-ελέγετο.—'Εχε⁸ δὴ· οὐ γὰρ μαν- 10
θάνω¹⁰ ὃ τι λέγεις· μέχρι γὰρ τῆσδε¹¹, τῆς ἡμέρας ἐνόμιζον ἔγωγε
Σωκράτη σοφώτατον εἶναι ἀνθρώπων. 'Αλλους δὲ τινὰς ἄρα
ἠῦρiscen αὐτοῦ σοφωτέρους ;—Μὰ Δί' οὐκ ἀληθῶς γε σοφωτέ-
ρους, ἀλλὰ πολλοὺς τοὺς νομίζοντας εἶναι.—'Αλλ', ὦ φίλε,
οὐπῶ, μανθάνω. Λέγ' οὖν σαφέστερον¹², περὶ τούτου.—Λέγω 15
δὴ ὅτι τῶν Σωκράτει δια-λεγομένων πολλοὶ μὲν τὴν ἑαυτῶν
τέχνην¹³, κάλλιστ' εἰργάζοντο¹⁴, (καὶ ἔν γε ταύτῃ ἐκείνου σοφώ-
τεροι ἦσαν), οὐδεὶς δ' ἦν ὅστις² οὐκ ᾔετο καὶ τὰ ἄλλα σοφώτα-
τος εἶναι, καὶ διὰ τοῦτο δὴ⁵ Σωκράτους ἦν ἀφρονέστερος. Οὗτος
γάρ, ὅτου ἀπειρος ἦν, τούτου⁶ οὐκ ᾔετο ἔμπειρος εἶναι.—'Ηδη 20
μανθάνω. 'Αλλὰ λέγε μοι, περὶ τίνων πρᾶγματων δι-ελέγετο ;—
Περὶ ἀπάντων, ἀπλῶς¹⁵, λέγων ἦντινα γνώμην¹⁶, εἶχεν.—'Αλλὰ
τόδε θαυμάζω, διὰ τί καὶ τίσι λόγοις οἱ ἐχθροὶ 'Αθηναίους ἔπει-
θον ὅτι ἄξιός⁷, ἐστὶ³ θανάτου.—Διὰ τοῦτο, ὅτι ἐνόμιζον τινες
αὐτὸν ἐτέρους δαίμονας¹⁷, εἰς-φέρειν καὶ τοὺς νέους δια-φθείρειν. 25
2. (Drill.) 'Εκ τῆς ἀρχῆς ἧς εἶχε—ἐν τῇ ἀρχῇ ἧ εἶχε—ἀπὸ τῶν
ἔργων ὧν ἔπραττε—ἡδομαι τοῖς μύθοις¹⁸, οἷς ἀνα-γινγνώσκω.
3. 'Ηδομαι οἷς λέγεις—οὐδὲν ὧν πράττει ὠφέλιμόν ἐστι.
4. Οὐκ ἔστιν οὐδεὶς ὅστις οὐχ αὐτῷ φίλος.

5. Demosthenes¹⁹, used-to-say to the Athenians: Who is this 30
Philip, and from what region, does he come⁴? A slave, from
Macedonia. And what ally does he most¹, trust⁵? *Your*⁶
laziness. And who co-operate⁷, best⁸, with him? *Your* lead-
ers. For there is not-one of *these*¹⁰ [men] who⁹ really¹¹ advises¹².

45—² ὅστις (not ὅς) is regularly used after a negative clause or its equivalent—a sweeping, generalizing negative, not ANY-who. ³ § 1, sent. 4.

⁴ understand. ⁵ very. Yet see § 41, n. 10. ⁶ οὗτος often resumptive of a preceding relative. What he was unacquainted with, THAT. ⁷ Greek retains the original tense of the direct discourse. ⁸ γίγνομαι. ⁹ R. 18.

¹⁰ R. 56. ¹¹ § 26, n. 7.

35 you well. 6. (*Drill.*) From what you say—in what they have—I do not trust [the man] that I am sending.

§ 46

Correlative Pronominals.

G. 429–31, 436–38, 440. H. 282–85, 287.

I. Interrogative and Relative.

1. Πόση ἐστὶν ἡδε ἡ χώρα; Ἐρωτῶ σε ὅποση³ ἐστὶν ἡδε ἡ χώρα. 2. Πόσους ἵππους ἔχεις; Ἐρωτῶ σε ὅπόσους ἵππους ἔχεις. 3. Ποῖα ἦν ταῦτα τὰ ἔθνη₃₅; Οὗτος λέγει ὅποια ἦν ταῦτα τὰ ἔθνη. 4. Τίς ἦκε₃₁; Λέγει οὗτος τίς³ ἦκε; 5. Πότε-
5 ρός ἐστι βελτίων; Βουλευόμεθα₃₅ ὁπότερος—. 6. Τί δεῖ γρά-
φειν; Βουλεύονται ὃ τι δεῖ γράφειν. 7. Ποῦ ἦν; Ἐρωτῶ ὑμᾶς
ὅπου ἦν. 8. Πῇ ᾤχετο₃₅; Ἐρωτῶ αὐτοὺς ὅπῃ ᾤχετο. 9. Ποῖ
πορεύσεσθε; Ἐχοιτ' ἄν μοι λέγειν ὅποι πορεύσεσθε; 10. Πό-
θεν ἦκει; Λέγε μοι ὁπόθεν ἦκει. 11. Πῶς σαλπίζεις₁₇;
10 Ἥδιστ' ἄν ἀκούοιμι ὅπως σαλπίζεις. 12. Πότε θύσει ὁ βασι-
λεύς; Οὐ δῆλόν ἐστιν ὁπότε θύσει ὁ βασιλεύς.

13. We must always deliberate first⁴ what is just₃₅, then₃₅
by-what-way it-is-possible₁₅ to accomplish₃₅ [it]. 14. I am not
asking how-many [people] were-present₃₅, but what-kind-of
15 [people]. 15. It is not certain where these tribes came₃₁ from⁵,
nor⁶ where they were journeying to⁵, nor how they passed-
their-lives₃₇.

II. Demonstrative.

- a) τοσοῦτοι (or πάντες) . . . ὅσοι all . . . that.
τοιούτος . . . οἷος such . . . as.
τοιούτος that kind of a (man), (a man) like that.
- b) ὅσῳ { σοφώτερος τοσοῦτῳ { πλουσιώτερος.
(quanto) { θάττον (tanto) { βέλτιον.

46—¹ I am asking. ³ In indirect questions the direct interrog. is often retained without change, or the short forms of the relat. (ὅσος, οἷος, etc.) may also be used; but drill in the use of the long (indefinite) form of the relat. is best at first. ⁵ τίς in the indir. quest. is perhaps more freq. than ὅστις.

⁴ R. 6. ⁶ where from πόθεν, where to ποῖ. ⁶ not . . . nor οὐ . . . οὐδέ.

c)	ὥς τάχιστα	<i>quam celerrime</i>	§ 46
	ὥς πλείστοι	<i>quam plurimi.</i>	

16. Πολλοὶ μὲν τῶν Ἀθηναίων Σωκράτους πλείω χρήματα εἶχον, οὐδείς δὲ τοιαύτην σοφίαν, οἷαν ἐκείνος. Ἀλλὰ γὰρ οὐ διὰ ταύτην μόνον ἔνδοξος ἦν· μαχόμενος γὰρ τοσοῦτον τῶν 20 ἄλλων ἀνδρεία δι-έφερεν, ὅσον δια-λεγόμενος σοφία. Πολλὰ-κις μέντοι, ὅσῳ σοφώτερος καὶ ἀνδρειότερός τις ἐστί, τοσοῦτῳ μᾶλλον οἱ πολλοὶ⁹ δια-βάλλουσιν αὐτόν. Καὶ δὴ⁹ καὶ νῦν οὕτως¹⁰ ἦσαν οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἄνθρωποι, ὥστε Σωκράτη ἀπ-έκτειναν¹¹. 17. Κῦρος στρατηγὸς ἦν τοσοῦτων (οἱ πάντων τῶν) στρατιωτῶν, 25 ὅσοι εἰς Σάρδεις ἤθροίζοντο, ἔτι δὲ (μισθόν, τισιν Ἑλληνισι παρ-έχων) καὶ ἐν τῇ Ἑλλάδι κατ'¹² ὀλίγον τοσαῦτα στρατεύματα συν-έλεγεν, ὅσα δυνατὸς ἦν, καὶ ἅμα¹³ κρύπτων ὥς μάλιστα ἂ ἐν νῷ εἶχε. Τέλος δὲ ἄνω ὥς τάχιστ' ἐπορεύετο. Ἀλλ' ἤδη Τισσαφέρνης πρὸς βασιλέᾳ ταύτῃ ἦκεν, ἥ τάχιστα δυνατὸς 30 ἦν, ἵνα αὐτῷ τὴν παρασκευὴν ἀγγέλλοι, ἐκείνος δὲ δύναμιν ὥς πλείστην ἀθροίζει, καὶ τῷ ἀδελφῷ ὥς ἀσφαλέστατα¹⁴ μάχοιτο.

18. (*Adverbs in -ως.*) How do you mean?¹⁵ This-way (*lit.* this-how), that-way, noway, every-(and-any)-way. 19. (-ου.) Where do you mean? Nowhere, everywhere, right-here. 35 20. (-θεν.) Where do you come from? From-there, from-nowhere, from-everywhere. 21. (-η.) By-which-way are you come? By-this-way, by-that-way, by-noway. 22. What-kind-of-a-man do you mean? Not that-kind (Not a-man-like-that). 23. The braver the soldiers, the stronger¹⁶ the force. 24. The 40 slower¹⁷, the better¹⁸. 25. The more money he has, the more worthless, he is. 26. He is sending all¹⁹ the money he has.

46—¹ § 39, n. 6. ⁹ most men, the people. ⁹ καὶ δὴ καὶ and so too. νῦν in the present instance. ¹⁰ Goes with ἄνθρωποι; so foolish. ¹¹ put to death. ¹² § 16. ¹³ λέγω. ¹⁴ κρείττων. ¹⁵ Adverb. ¹⁶ πάντα . . . ὅσα.

§ 47

Classification of Verbs.

I Conjugation in -ω.

- a) Vowel-stems { *υ, ι.* As *λῦ-ω, κελεύ-ω, τί-ω* *I honor.*
α, ε, ο, contracting with ending. As (*τιμά-ω*)
 (Pure Verbs) *τίμω* *I honor*, (*φιλέ-ω*) *φιλῶ* *I love*, (*δηλό-ω*)
δηλῶ *I make clear.*
- b) Consonant-stems { Mute *π, β, φ; κ, γ, χ; τ, δ, θ.* As *λείπ-ω,*
λέγ-ω, πείθ-ω.
 Liquid *λ, μ, ν, ρ.* As *ἀγγέλλ-ω, νέμ-ω* *I ar-*
portion, μέν-ω, σπείρ-ω *I sow.*

II Conjugation in -μι. As *εἰ-μί, τίθη-μι* *I place*, *δίδω-μι* *I give.*

These conjugations do not differ throughout, but only in the pres., imperf., and 2nd aor. of the act. and mid. voices (and, in a few verbs, in the 2nd perf.). In these tenses the first conjug. shows a suffix-vowel (*ο* or *ε*) before the personal ending, while the second does not. *E. g.* in the

pres.	{ <i>λῦ-ο-μεθα</i>	but	{ <i>τιθε-μεθα</i>	2nd	{ <i>ἐλπ-ο-ν</i>	but	{ <i>ἐβη-ν</i>
mid.	{ <i>-ε-σθε</i>		{ <i>-σθε</i>		{ <i>-ε-ς</i>		{ <i>-ς</i>
	{ <i>-ο-νται</i>		{ <i>-νται</i>		{ <i>-ε</i>		{ <i>—</i>

Notes. 1. A few verbs of the first conjug. follow the 2nd in their 2nd aor. As *βαίνω, ἔβη-ν.*

2. It will be seen later that not even the 1st conjug. shows the suffix-vowel throughout. As *λέλν-μαι, ἐλύθ-ν.*

§ 48

Pure Verbs Uncontracted.

Pres. and Imperf. Act. and Mid. (= Pass.), and Fut. of Act. and Mid. of all Moods (already learned exc. Fut. Optat.).

Fut. of εἰμί. G. 480 (pp. 100, 102), 806 (p. 178). II. 314–15, 478.

1. (Ὁ Θεμιστοκλέους λόγος πρὸς τοὺς στρατηγούς.) Τοῖς στρατηγοῖς τοῖς ἐν Σαλαμῖνι Θεμιστοκλῆς λέγει ὥδε, πῶς¹.

48—¹ somewhat (πῶς) as follows (ὥδε, adv. of ὅδε).

Οὐκ εἶ, ὦ ἄνδρες στρατηγοί, συμ-βουλεύουσιν οἱ ἄλλοι, οὐδ' § 48
 ἀληθεύουσιν¹. Οὐ γάρ πω ἡμῶν γε βασιλεὺς ἔσται Ξέρξης.
 Ἄλλ' ἐμοῦ ἀκούσεσθε² τὰ βέλτιστα. Φεύγοντες μὲν γάρ, ὥς δ
 οὔτοι ὑμῖν παρα-κελεύονται, πάσῃ τῇ Ἑλλάδι³ κινδυνεύσομεν,
 μένοντες δ' αὐτοῦ⁴ καὶ ὥς ἄριστα μαχόμενοι, τὰς τῶν πολεμίων
 ναῦς κατα-κλείσομεν εἰς στενὸν⁵ τόπον⁶, οὐ⁷ θηρεύσομεν⁸, αὐτὰς
 ὥσπερ ἰχθῦς⁹. Καὶ¹⁰ γὰρ εἰ πλήθος νεῶν ἐκείνοι ἐχουσιν, ὅμως¹¹
 αὐτὸ¹² τοῦτο κωλύσει¹³, αὐτοὺς καλῶς μάχεσθαι, ἡμεῖς δὲ (ἄτε¹⁴ 10
 πολὺ ἐπιστημονέστεροι¹⁵, ὄντες τῶν ναυτικῶν¹⁶) ἐσόμεθα κρείτ-
 τους. Παρα-κελεύομαι οὖν ὑμῖν ἐγώ¹⁷, τοῖς τε θεοῖς καὶ ὑμῖν αὐ-
 τοῖς πιστεύουσιν, μένειν οὐπὲρ ἐσμεν καὶ τὸν βάρβαρον τῆς ὕβρεως
 παύειν.—Τοιαῦτα λέγων αἴτιος¹⁸, ἦν τῆς νίκης.

On Indirect Discourse.

Direct	Indir. in Optat. (or Indic.)	Indir. in Infin.
λύ-ω	λύ-οιμι (or λύ-ω)	λύ-ειν
-εις	-οις (" -εις)	σὲ "
-ει	-οι (" -ει)	αὐτὸν "
ἔλῳ-ον	Optat. ἔλῳ-ον	λύ-ειν
-ες	wanting -ες	σὲ "
-ε	-ε	αὐτὸν "
λύ-σω	λύ-σοιμι (or λύ-σω)	λύ-σειν
-σεις	-σοις (" -σεις)	σὲ "
-σει	-σοι (" -σει)	αὐτὸν "
ἔλῳ-σα, etc.	λύ-σaiμι (" ἔλῳ-σα), etc.	λύσαι, etc.

Notes. 1. Though the *Mood* of the direct discourse is (or may be)

48—³ § 24, n. 12.

² for all Greece = of losing all Greece.

⁴ Adv.

⁶ *kai* here goes with *εἰ*; for even if (= *although*).

⁷ *this very* (αὐτό) thing.

⁸ Emphatic.

§ 48 changed, yet the *Tense* is retained—unlike the English, which from “I am loosing” becomes “I said I *was* loosing;” from “I loosed” becomes “I said I *had* loosed.”

2. The *Optative form* of indirect discourse is used only after a secondary tense, as λέγων. (After a primary tense, both mood and tense of the direct discourse are retained. *E. g.*, λέγω ὅτι λῦω, -εις, -ει, ἔλῳον, etc.) The *Infinitive form* is used after both primary and secondary tenses, as λέειν φημί *I say I am loosing*, λῦειν ἔφη *I said I was loosing*.

3. The optative is not necessarily used, as the table shows, even after secondary tenses.

4. The verb λέγω prefers the ὅτι-construction, the verb φημί regularly takes the infinitive (acc. c. infin.).

15 2. Themistocles said that¹ the others were not advising well nor speaking-the-truth,—that Xerxes would² not-yet be king of the Greeks,—that they would³ hear from him the best [advice],—that if they fled (= fleeing) they would⁴ hazard all Greece⁵,—that if they remained on-the-spot they would⁶ shut-up the enemies' ships in a narrow place, where they would⁷ chase them like fish,—that they were much more skilful than the enemy and would⁸ be superior to them,—that he urged them to remain,—that they would⁹ put-an-end to the barbarian's¹⁰ insolence.

25 3. The others he said¹ were not advising well nor speaking the truth,—Xerxes he said would not-yet be king of the Greeks,—from him² he said they would hear the best [advice],—if they fled (= fleeing) he said they would hazard all Greece,—remaining he said they would shut-up the enemies' ships in
30 a narrow place,—he advised them he said to remain.

48—¹ ἔλεγεν ὅτι. ² “will” in direct discourse. ³ Dative. ⁴ Lit.
“make the barbarians cease from—.” ⁵ ἔφη. ⁶ — himself.

First Aor. Act. and Mid. (not Pass.). Δύσας.

§ 49

G. 480 (pp. 101, 103), 335 (p. 71). H. 316, 242 end.

(For irregular accent, see G. 131, 4. H. 389c.)

1. Ἀκούσατέ μου, ὦ φίλοι, πῶς βασιλεύς τις, μεγάλην ἀρχὴν κατ-έλυσε, — Κροῖσος, λέγω, πάντων ἀνθρώπων ὁ εἰς τὸν πλούτον ἐνδοξότατος. Καὶ γὰρ πάνυ, ἄξιον² ἀκοῦσαι³. Οὗτος γὰρ Λυδὸς μὲν ἦν γένος, σχεδὸν δὲ πάντων τῶν ἐθνῶν, τῶν ἐντὸς, Ἄλυσ ποταμοῦ τύραννος γίγνεται. Τούτῳ γὰρ βαρβάρων⁵ πρώτῳ⁴ ἐδούλευσαν⁶ οἱ Ἕλληνες οἱ ἐν τῇ Ἀσίᾳ, καίπερ πρότερον ὄντες ἐλεύθεροι. Βασιλεύσας⁷ δὲ σχεδὸν ἔτη δύο ἤκουσεν ὅτι Πέρσης τις, Κύρος ὄνομα, στρατευσάμενος, ἐπ' Ἀστυάγῃ τὸν Μήδων βασιλεῆ παύσειεν αὐτὸν τῆς μοναρχίας. (Τὸν δὲ Κύρον τοῦτον, ὀλίγον πρότερον, ἀρχαῖον ὠνομάζομεν.) Ταῦτ' οὖν ἀκού-¹⁰ σās Κροῖσος προθυμότατος γίγνεται ἐν τῷ μέρει, ἐπ' ἐκείνων πορεύεσθαι. Τρὶς τοίνυν πέμπει εἰς Δελφούς, οὗ⁸ ἦν Ἀπόλλωνι τὸ ἐντίμον ἱερόν, καὶ τρισχίλια ἱερεῖα τῷ θεῷ θυσάμενος ἐκείνου ἤκουσεν ὅτι ἐπὶ Κύρον στρατευσάμενος⁹ μεγάλην ἀρχὴν καταλύσοι. Ταύτῃ οὖν τῇ μαντείᾳ πιστεύων πολλῇ δυνάμει ἔστρα-¹⁵ τεύσατο ἐπὶ Πέρσας, καὶ πέραν, τοῦ Ἄλυσ ποταμοῦ στρατοπεδευσάμενος, τὸν σῖτον, κατ-έκαε καὶ τὴν χώραν δι-ήρπαξεν. Ἀλλὰ ταχέως ἠῦρσκει τὸν θεὸν ἀληθεύσαντα. Τὴν γὰρ ἑαυτοῦ ἀρχὴν κατ-έλυσε. Κύρος γὰρ ὡς τάχιστα ἤκων, ἰσχὺν ἔχων πολὺ μείζονα καὶ βελτίονα, τοὺς Λυδοὺς εἰς φυγὴν τρέπει,²⁰ καὶ κατα-κλείσας εἰς Σάρδεις ἐν τέταρσι καὶ δέκα ἡμέραις Κροῖσον ἔπαυσε τῆς βασιλείας. — Ἐκ τούτου δὴ ῥαδίως ἔξ-εστι μανθάνειν ὅτι τοὺς φιλοτίμους καὶ πλέον ἔχειν βουλομένους ἔστιν ὅτε¹⁰ σφάλλουσιν, οἱ θεοί. Διὰ φιλοτιμίαν γὰρ καὶ ἐπιθυμίαν μείζονος χώρας δῆλον¹⁰ ὅτι Κροῖσος δια-βαίνει, τὸν Ἄλυν ποτα-²⁵

49—¹ § 38, line 31. ² worth hearing. ³ Engl. idiom: he was the first to whom. G. 926, last sentence. H. 619b. ⁴ ἰδοῦλενσα, ἱεραῖλενσα I became slave, king. G. 1260. H. 841. ⁵ having reigned. ⁶ in his turn. ⁷ Adv. ⁸ having marched = if he marched. ⁹ § 39, n. 1. ¹⁰ Sc. ἐστίν. But becoming phraseologic, δῆλον ὅτι was used as one word (δηλονότι) = plainly.

μόν,—ἵνα στρατοπεδεύσῃται ἐν τῇ πολεμίᾳ¹¹ καὶ τὸν σῖτον κατα-
καύσῃ καὶ πλείονων ἐθνῶν βασιλεύσῃ. Ἄλλ' οἱ θεοὶ ἐκώλυσαν¹⁶
αὐτὸν δια-πράττεσθαι¹⁸ ἃ ἐβούλετο, ἵνα παυσάμενος τῆς ὕβρεως
τὸ λοιπὸν μετρίως δι-άγοι.

- 30 2. What did you hear to-day¹¹, my friends, from the teach-
er? For I¹² was not present¹³.—We heard something about
Croesus,—how he destroyed a great empire. For the teacher
told¹⁴ how he was¹⁵ a Lydian by birth, and how the Greeks in
Asia became-slaves¹⁶ to him, and how (Cyrus¹⁷ having deposed
35 the Median king from his monarchy) he made-an-expedition
into *his*¹⁷ territory, in order that, having burned the grain and
deposed Cyrus, he might, according¹⁸ to the oracle, destroy a
great empire. But [it was] his-own empire¹⁸, the teacher said¹⁹,
[that] he dissolved. For Cyrus shut him up in Sardis and in
40 a few²⁰ days himself²⁰ became-king of Croesus' country.

§ 50

First Perf. and Pluperf. Act. -κώς -κυία -κός.

G. 480 (p. 101), 335 (p. 71). H. 317, 244.

(For irregular accent, see G. 131, 4 and 5. H. 389d e.)

1. Οὔτοι οἱ ἔμιν συμ-βε-βουλευ-κότες ἡσυχίαν² ἄγειν, καὶ³
ἐπι-γιγνομένου¹⁶ Φιλίππου, οὐκ ὀρθῶς⁴ συμ-βε-βουλεύ-κᾶσι.
Τὴν εἰρήνην, γὰρ⁵ ἐκεῖνος λέ-λυκε, καὶ παρὰ⁶ τοὺς ὅρκους⁷, εἰς
τὴν ἡμετέραν⁸ ἦκων⁹, τὸν σῖτον καὶ τὰς κώμας κατα-κέ-καυ-κε,
5 καὶ τὴν χώραν δι-αρπάζει, καὶ ἡμᾶς κατα-κέ-κλει-κεν. Οὔτοι
δέ, ὧν τοῖς λόγοις μέχρι τούτου¹⁰ πε-πιστεύ-κατε, ἐκεῖνῳ μὲν
εὐνοῦστατοι¹¹, ὄντες ἔμιν δ' ἐναντιώτατοι¹², τίνας κινδύνους ὑπὲρ

49—¹¹ Sc. γῆ. G. 953. H. 621c.

¹² Expressed.

¹³ ἔλεγεν ὥς . . . καὶ

ὥς . . . καὶ ὥς.

¹⁴ § 48 for quotation of imperf. indic.

¹⁵ Optative.

¹⁶ Gen. absolute.

¹⁷ Emphatic.

¹⁸ Art. R. 18.

¹⁹ ἔφη with acc. c. inf.

²⁰ αὐτός.

50—¹ These men that have—. ² even = although = καὶ-περ. ³ Postponed, to emphasize εἰρήνην.

⁴ κατὰ c. acc. in the line of, according to; παρὰ c. acc. (not in the line of, in accord with, but) alongside, outside, i.e. contrary to.

⁵ § 49, n. 11.

⁶ § 43, line 13.

τῆς πόλεως κε-κινδυνεύ-κᾶσι; τίνας δὲ πολεμίους ποτὲ κε-κωλύ-
 κᾶσι τὴν πόλιν ἐργάζεσθαι κακά; Ἄλλ' οὐκ ἂν ἔχοιεν, οἶμαι,
 λέγειν.—Ἄλλ', ὦ ἄνδρες Ἀθηναῖοι, διὰ τί τοσοῦτον χρόνον τού- 10
 τοις τοῖς πονηροῖς, πε-πιστεύ-καμεν; Οὐ γὰρ τοῖς τοιούτοις
 μέλει, τῶν τῆς πόλεως. Διὰ τί οὖν οὐ πάλαι, πε-παύ-καμεν
 αὐτοὺς συμ-βουλεύοντας;—Τοιαῦτ' ἔλεγε Δημοσθένης ἐν τοῖς
 Ἀθηναίοις. Οἱ γὰρ ἄλλοι ῥήτορες ἐ-πε-πιστεύ-κεσαν τοῖς
 Φιλίππου λόγοις, καὶ τὴν εἰρήνην ἄγειν Ἀθηναίους ἐ-κε-κελεύ- 15
 κεσαν, λέγοντες ὅτι ἐκείνος οὔτε τοὺς ὄρκους λε-λυ-κῶς εἶη, οὔτε
 τὰς κώμας κατα-κε-καυ-κῶς.

2. (*Quotations from the above.*) These men that had urged⁸ the Athenians to keep quiet, Demosthenes said⁹, had not advised rightly; for Philip¹⁰ had broken the peace and burned 20 their villages, and shut them up in Athens. And he told how¹¹ those that had trusted Philip had not hindered the enemy from doing the city injuries, and he wondered¹², why they had not long-since put-an-end to their giving-advice.

First Perf. and Pluperf. Mid. (=Pass.). Irregular Accent. § 51

G. 408 (p. 103); 523; 527; 131, 4. H. 318, 365, 358, 389b.

N.B. NO SUFFIX-VOWEL. See *supra* § 47, n. 2.

1. (*Drill.*) Ἑ-λύ-ε-το, ἐ-λέ-λυ-το. Ἑ-στρατεύ-ε-το, ἐ-στρά-
 τευ-το. Στρατοπεδευ-ό-μενος, ἐ-στρατοπεδευ-μένος. Στρατεύ-
 ε-σθαι, ἐ-στρατεύ-σθαι. Ἑ-στράτευ-μαι, ἐ-στρατεύ-μην. — 2.
 Ἐν τῷ Λακεδαιμονίων πολέμῳ τῷ πρὸς Ἀθηναίους, οὗτοι
 (ἦττους ὄντες κατὰ γῆν) πολλοὺς ἐνιαυτοὺς ἐν τῇ πόλει ἔμενον 5
 κε-κλειμένοι¹, τοῖς πολεμίοις οὐκ ἐθέλοντες μάχεσθαι πλὴν²¹
 κατὰ θάλατταν,—ὥσπερ ἐν ἀρχῇ τοῦ πολέμου Περικλῆς ἐ-κε-
 κελεύκει. Ἐκείνος γὰρ πάντων μάλιστα ἐ-πε-πίστευτο. ὥστε

50—¹ Two accusatives. G. 1073. H. 725a. ⁸ Perf. in Greek, not pluperfect. ⁹ ἔφη with acc. c. inf. ¹⁰ Acc. c. inf. ¹¹ ἔλεγεν ὥς.

51—¹ The perfect tense pictures (not an action, but) the state or condition resulting from an action.

καὶ μετὰ τὸν θάνατον οὐκ ἐπέ-πανντο ἃ συν-ε-βε-βουλεύκει
 10 πράττοντες.—Τὸ πρῶτον μέντοι, βαρέως ἔφερον⁹ ὁ δῆμος, τοὺς
 ἀγροὺς, ἐπι-τρέπων, τέμνειν, τοῖς ἐναντίοις οὐ πλέον ἢ ἐξήκοντα
 σταδίους τῆς πόλεως ἀπ-έχουσιν.¹⁰ "Ὡστε Περικλεῖ ἐχαλέπαι-
 νεν ἔστιν-ὅτε, ἐκείνον νομίζων αἴτιον εἶναι πάντων ὅσων¹¹ ἔπασχε,
 καὶ ἔλεγεν ὧδέ πως· Οὐκ εὖ βε-βουλεύμεθα. Οἱ μὲν γὰρ
 15 πολέμιοι οὐ μόνον εἰς τὴν ἡμετέρᾳν ἐ-στράτευνται, ἀλλὰ καὶ πρὸς
 αὐτὰς τὰς πύλας πε-πόρευνται, ἡμεῖς δὲ (Περικλέους κελεύοντος
 τὰς πύλας κε-κλείσθαι¹²) κε-κωλῦμένοι ἐσμέν¹³ τοῖς ἐμ-βάλλουσιν,¹⁴
 ἐπι-πίπτειν. Ἀλλὰ μηκέτι¹⁵ αὐτῷ πειθόμεθα ἀπίστω ὄντι· ἥδη
 γὰρ αἱ οἰκίαι κατα-κέ-καυνται, καὶ πάντα λέ-λυται¹⁶.

- 20 3. (*Quoting the above.*) The people being indignant at
 Pericles said that⁹ they⁹ had not taken good counsel; for the
 enemy¹⁰ had not only marched into their¹¹ [territory], but also
 had advanced to the very gates. Their houses¹⁰, they said¹²,
 had been burned down and everything was in confusion. 4.
 25 They said that⁹ everything was in confusion.

§ 52 First Aor. and Fut., and Fut. Perf. Pass. Verbals in -τός and -τέος.

G. 480 (p. 104), 474 (bot. of page), 776. H. 318-19, 475.

(For irreg. accent, G. 131, 5. H. 389d e; for -θείς G. 335. H. 242.)

N.B. 1. σ irregularly added to the root in ἡκούσ-θην (ἄκουσ-θήσομαι, ἄκουσ-τέος), ἐκλείσ-θην (κλεισ-θήσομαι, κλεισ-τέος), παυσ-τέος.

2. θυ-τέον [ἐστὶ] μοι=δεῖ με θύειν. παιδεύ-τέον ἡμῖν τοὺς παῖδας=δεῖ ἡμᾶς παιδεύειν τοὺς παῖδας. G. 1597-98. H. 990-91.

3. ἐπορεύθην *I journeyed*. Pass. deponent, G. 444. H. 497.

1. (Περὶ Ἰππίου.) Ἰππιάς ὁ Πεισιστράτου, Ἀθηναίων ἀμφὶ
 τὰ ἐπτακαίδεκα ἔτη τυραννεύσας, παυθεὶς¹ ὑπὸ τῶν πατρῶων

51—² *graviter ferebat*.
 κωλύμεθα.

⁶ μή because with subjunctive.

³ § 45, sent. 2.

⁴ *be (kept) shut*.

⁵ = *κε-*

⁸ ἔλεγεν ὅτι.

⁹ Sing. number.

¹⁰ Acc. c. inf.

⁷ *is in confusion*. See n. 1.

¹¹ *ἐαυτοῦ*, c. art.

¹² *ἔφη*.

52—¹ *when deposed*.

ἐχθρῶν, ἐπορεύθη ὡς βασιλέᾳ Δᾶρειον, παρα-κελευσόμενος² § 52
 ἐκείνῳ ἑαυτὸν κατ-άγειν. Καὶ πιστευθεὶς ὑπὸ τῶν βαρβάρων
 ἔμμενεν ἐν τῇ Ἀσίᾳ, μέχρι³ (ἤδη γέρων³⁰ ὦν, ἔτει εἰκοστῷ μετὰ τὴν⁵
 φυγὴν) εἰς Μαραθῶνα συν-εστρατεύσατο, ὡς κατα-λύσω² τὴν
 τότε δημοκρατίαν. Ἄλλ' ὑπὸ τῶν θεῶν ἐκωλύθη τὸ δεύτερον⁴
 τυραννεύσαι⁵. Ἐνταῦθα¹⁵, μὲν γὰρ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι τοῖς Πέρσαις
 εὐθὺς¹⁶, ἐπι-πίπτουσιν, οἱ δ' ἐπαύθησαν τῆς πράξεως²², καὶ ὡς
 τάχιστ' οἴκαδ' ἀπ-έρχονται· ὕστερον δ' ἔτει δεκάτῳ, καίπερ τῶν¹⁰
 Ἀθηνῶν κατα-καυθεισῶν καὶ τῶν πολιτῶν ἐκ τῆς χώρᾳς θηρευ-
 θέντων εἰς τὰς ναῦς, οἱ βάρβαροι εἰς στενὸν τινα τόπον κατ-ε-
 κλείσθησαν, οὐ ἀπο-θνήσκουσι πολλοί, καὶ τὸ δεύτερον ἦν οἴκαδε
 πορευτέον. 2. Ἀλλὰ παυστέον ἡμῖν, ὦ φίλοι, ἀνα-γιγνώσκου-
 σιν⁶, ἀλλ' ἀκουστέον ἀλλήλων δια-λεγομένων, ἵν' ὡς βέλτιστα¹⁵
 κατὰ πάντα παιδευθῇτε. Πόσους τοίνυν⁴⁰, ἐνιαυτοὺς ἐτυράννευ-
 σεν Ἰππίας Ἀθηναίων;—Ὡς ἑπτακαίδεκα ἐνιαυτούς.—Ἐπειδὴ
 δ' ἐπαύθη τῆς ἀρχῆς, ποῖ ἐπορεύθη;—Ἐλεγεσθε ὅτι παρὰ Δᾶρειον
 πορευθείη.—Ορθῶς⁴⁵ λέγετε. Ἀλλὰ τίνας ἔνεκα⁴³, πρὸς τοῦτον
 ὄχρετο³⁸;—Ἴν' αὐτῷ παρα-κελεύσαιτο ἑαυτὸν κατ-άγειν.—Τί δὲ²⁰
 πλέον ἔλεγον ἐγώ;—Ἐλεγεσθε ὡς⁷ πιστευθείη μὲν Ἰππίας ὑπὸ
 τῶν Περσῶν καὶ μετ' αὐτῶν στρατεύσαιτο ἐπὶ τὴν πατρίδα,
 κωλύθείη δ' ὑπὸ τῶν θεῶν πάλιν τύραννος εἶναι· τοὺς γὰρ βάρ-
 βάρους, εἰς τόπον τινα κατα-κλεισθέντας οὐκ ἐπιτήδειον⁴⁸ εἰς
 νεῶν πλήθος, παυθῆναι ἥς ἐν νῷ εἶχον πράξεως⁸. 25

3. Compare the διάλογος with the original λόγος, noting in it sub-
 stitution of ἵνα-clause for fut. partic.; further,

of ἐνιαυτός for what?

παρὰ Δᾶρειον?

ὡς with numeral?

ἐπειδὴ ἐπαύθη?

μετ' αὐτῷ νέστρατ.?

πορευθείη and other optats.?

πάλιν?

30

4. (*Verbal adjectives.*) Ἰ° (you, he, we, you, they) must-

52—² Fut. partic. after a verb of motion (with or without ὡς) to express
 purpose. ³ μέχρι conjunct., until. ⁴ the second time. ⁵ § 49, n. 4.

⁶ we must stop reading.

⁷ You told how—.

⁸ § 39, lines 22-23.

⁹ Un-

emphatic forms, post-positive.

speak-the-truth, be-king, deliberate, be-slave, hunt, burn, etc.
(See vocabulary 48.)

§ 53

Pure Verbs.—Contracts in -άω.

G. 492 (τιμάω). H. 323. Ἐώ, impf. ἔων (cf. εἶχον), G. 537. H. 359.

N.B. Compare the mood and negative of the εἰ-clause in

1. εἰάν (=εἰ ἂν) τις μὴ ἀληθεύῃ, οὐ πιστεύομεν (-σομεν) αὐτῷ (Pres. or Fut.)

2. εἰ τις μὴ ἀληθεύοι, οὐκ ἐπιστεύομεν αὐτῷ (Past)

with that of the ἵνα-clause (rule already learned) in

1. ἵνα μὴ δουλεύωμεν, παιδευόμεθα (-θησόμεθα) (Pres. or Fut.)

2. ἵνα μὴ δουλεύοιμεν, ἐπαιδευόμεθα (Past).

Observe ἂν in the εἰ-clause with subjunctive (εἰάν).

1. Ἡδέως ἂν ἐρωτῶμέν σε, ὦ διδάσκαλε, ὁποῖος ἦν Δημοσθένης.—Ἄλλ' ἂν βούλησθε τίμῳ αὐτὸν ὡς δεῖ, θεᾶσθε πρῶτον μὲν τὸν ἐκείνου βίον, ὡς Ἀθηναίοις παρ-εκελεύετο, ἀπαντᾶν Φιλίππῳ ἔτι ἦττονι ὄντι, καὶ ὡς τοὺς ἐξ-απατῶντας τὸν δῆμον⁵ (πολλοὺς ὄντας) ἐτόλμᾳ αἰτιᾶσθαι, καὶ ὡς κατὰ πάντα τρόπον ἐπειράτο τὴν πόλιν σφῆζειν. Οὔτε γάρ, εἰ ἡττῶντο μάχῃ, εἰᾶ αὐτοὺς ἀθύμως ἔχειν³, οὔτ' αὖ, εἰ νικῶεν, παύεσθαι τοῦ ἀγῶνος¹⁹. Ἐκ' δὲ τούτου οὕτω φιλικῶς⁵ πρὸς αὐτὸν εἶχον, ὥστε τά τε⁶ ἄλλα ἐτίμων καὶ δὴ καὶ⁷ στέφανον¹¹, χρῦσοῦν¹³, ἐψηφίζοντο αὐτῷ.
- 10 Ἄλλ' οἱ ἐναντίοι¹⁸ ἐκείνον τοσοῦτον⁸ τίμᾶσθαι⁹ χρόνον τινὰ οὐκ εἶων, βοῶντες ὅτι οὐ κατὰ νόμον εἶη, καὶ πολλὰ αἰτιώμενοι, καὶ ἐκ παντὸς τρόπου⁹ πειρώμενοι αὐτὸν ἀτιμάζειν. Τελευτῶν¹⁰ δέ, ἀκόντων¹¹ τούτων, νικᾷ καὶ τὸ δῶρον, παρὰ τοῦ δήμου λαμβάνει. Ἐπειτα δέ, ἂν ἐρωτᾷτέ με ὁποῖος ἦν ῥήτωρ, συμβουλευέσω ὑμῖν
- 15 τάδε· μὴ ἐξ-απατᾶσθε ὑπὸ τῶν ἀμαθῶν²⁷, καὶ τῶν κακῶς πε-παι-δευμένων (τούτων γὰρ οὐδεὶς ἐστιν ὅστις¹² νομίζει τοὺς ῥήτορας

53—¹ as you ought. ² in battle. ³ ἀθύμως ἔχω I am feeling disheartened (almost=ἄθυμός εἰμι). ⁴ § 22, n. 5. ⁵ Cf. n. 3. ⁶ both in other ways—

⁷ § 46, n. 9. ⁸ to be so much honored. ⁹ § 24, n. 6.

¹⁰ Finally (lit. finishing; but used like adverbial τέλος).

¹¹ § 43, line 17.

¹² § 45, n. 2.

τοὺς ἐν τῇ ἑαυτοῦ κώμῃ ἡττᾶσθαι καὶ Δημοσθένους), ἀλλ' ἡμεῖς αὐτοὶ πειρώμεθα τοὺς ἐκείνου λόγους ἀνα-γινώσκειν καὶ κρτνεῖν.

2. If the people were being cheated, Demosthenes tried to stop those cheating [them]. 3. His opponents¹³ brought-20 charges-against Demosthenes, and said that¹⁴ the law did not allow him to be honored; but his friends said: No¹⁵ long time will this city exist, if these¹⁶ [men] win and Demosthenes be worsted.

Verbs in -άω contin'd. Irreg. χράομαι, ζάω, and Imperf. ἰ-ώρων. § 54

G. 496, 538. H. 412, 359.

1. Κλέαρχος ὁ Λακεδαιμόνιος (περὶ οὗ αὐτοὶ ἐγράφετέ τι ἐν τῇ ἕκτῃ καὶ τριᾷκοστῇ παραγραφῇ), ἐπειδὴ τῆς ἀρχῆς ἐπαύθη¹, ὥχετο ὡς² Κύρον· ὁ δ' ἐχρήτο αὐτῷ ὡς φίλῳ, καὶ χρήματα παρεῖχεν, ἀφ' ὧν Κλέαρχος στρατιωτᾶς συλ-λέγει ἀμφὶ³ τοὺς δισχιλίους. Τούτοις οὖν χρώμενος, ἔζη⁴ τοὺς Θρᾷκας δι-αρπάζων⁵, ἕως Κύρος ἐκέλευσεν αὐτὸν εἰς Σάρδεις παρ-εῖναι⁶. — Ἦν δὲ χαλεπὸς ὁ ἀνὴρ, καὶ πολλάκις μὲν τραχέως⁷, ἐβόᾳ, πολλάκις δ' ἐώρων αὐτὸν οἱ στρατιῶται χαλεπαίνοντα⁸. Εἰ γὰρ τινα ὀρώη μὴ πειθόμενον, σφόδρ'⁹ ἐκόλαζε, νομίζων στρατεύματος μὴ πειθόμενου¹⁰ οὐδὲν ὀφελος¹¹ εἶναι. Ἐκ δὲ τοῦ¹² τραχὺς εἶναι, δυνάμει 10 ἐχρήτο ὠφελίμῳ¹³ εἰς πάντα. — Ἦν δέ, ὅτε ἐτελεύτᾳ, ἀμφὶ τὰ πεντήκοντα ἔτη.

2. Ἄνδρα σώφρονα¹⁴, χρὴ ἐσθίειν¹⁵, ἵνα ζῇ, ἀλλὰ μὴ ζῇν ἵν' ἐσθίῃ.

3. Μὴ νικῶ ὑπὸ τοῦ κακοῦ, ἀλλὰ νικά¹⁶ ἐν τῷ ἀγαθῷ τὸ κακόν.

4. Τὸ ζῆν ἀλόπως¹⁷ ἀνδρός ἐστὶν εὐτυχούς¹⁸.

15

5. Ἄ μὴ προσ-ήκει, μήτ' ἄκουε μήθ' ὄρα.

53—¹³ R. 6. ¹⁴ ὅτι c. optat.,—what tense? ¹⁵ Οὐ πολὺν . . . ἔσται.

54—¹ relieved of his command. ² to be present in (= come to, report at) Sardis. εἰς after a verb of rest, if implying previous motion. ³ if not obedient. ⁴ Art. c. inf. ⁵ N.B. an adjunct, usually of only two endings, though not compound. ⁶ ἀ-λύπος, -ον untroubled, without pain or trouble.

6. If a man⁷ lived⁸ according⁹ to the laws¹⁰ of the city¹¹, and honored his parents¹², he himself was honored by the Athenians. Yet¹³ Socrates lived about seventy years according to the laws of God, honoring all [men] and treating his enemies as friends, but *him* the Athenians treated as an enemy.
7. Let the wise man live¹⁰ soberly¹¹, and die¹², bravely¹³, nor¹⁴ let him be vanquished¹⁵ by pleasures¹⁶, but enjoy them moderately¹⁷.

§ 55

Verbs in -έω. G. 492 (φιλέω). H. 324.

N.B. Compare the mood and negative of the relative-clause in

1. "Ὅστις (or "Ὅς) ἂν μὴ ἀληθεύῃ, τούτῳ οὐ πιστεύομεν (-σομεν) (Pres. or Fut.)
 2. " " μὴ ἀληθεύοι, " οὐκ ἐπιστεύομεν (Past)
- with that of the εἰ-clause in

1. 'Εάν τις μὴ ἀληθεύῃ, οὐ πιστεύομεν (-σομεν) αὐτῷ (Pres. or Fut.)
2. Εἰ τις μὴ ἀληθεύοι, οὐκ ἐπιστεύομεν αὐτῷ (Past).

. Observe that in sense also εἰάν τις μή=ὅς ἂν μή.

1. Τῆς ἀληθείας ἀμαρτάνει¹, ὅστις ἂν ἡγῆται τοὺς Ἕλληνας μόνον τοῦ σώματος², κάλλος φιλεῖν³, ἀλλ' οὐ καὶ τὸ τῆς ψυχῆς⁴. Μάλιστα μὲν γὰρ τοὺς τὰ δίκαια ποιοῦντας ἐτίμων, μάλιστα δὲ τοὺς ἀδικοῦντας ἐκόλαζον⁵. Ἐτι δὲ ὅσοι δοκοῖεν μὲν χρηστοί⁶, εἶναι, εἶεν δὲ μὴ⁷, τούτοις ἠπίσταντο, καὶ τοῖς μὲν μέγα πλουτοῦσιν οὐ πάνυ ἐφθόουν, ὁ δὲ μέγα φρονῶν ἐδόκει αὐτοῖς κινδυνεύειν⁸, ὑπὸ τῶν θεῶν κολάζεσθαι. Ἄλλ' ὅστις μὲν εὐεργετοίῃ, τούτῳ οὐ μόνον χάριν⁹ εἶχον, ἀλλὰ καὶ ἐπ-εχείρουν κρατεῖν αὐτοῦ εὖ ποιοῦντες· εἰ δ' αὖ ἀδικοῖντο, τὸν ἀδικοῦντ' ἐτίμωρουντο, ἐπι-θύμουντες καὶ τοῦτον νικᾶν κακῶς ποιοῦντες.—Πρὸς δὲ τούτοις τοὺς θεοὺς ἐφοβοῦντο, εὐσεβοῦντες αὐτοὶ περὶ αὐτοὺς καὶ τοὺς ἀσεβοῦντας ἀναγκάζοντες¹⁰, ἀπο-χωρεῖν ἐκ τῆς χώρας.—

54—¹ τις (enclitic).

⁸ Mood ? (§ 53).

⁹ Ὅμως δέ.

¹⁰ Imperative.

¹¹ καὶ μὴ. If the preceding clause had been negat., then μηδέ.

¹² ἡττάμαι,

c. gen. or ὑπό c. gen.

55—¹ Pres. infin. standing for imperf.; loved.

² μὴ (not οὐ) in any condition, even if merely implied.

Ἄλλὰ καὶ τοὺς ποιητὰς, σκοπεῖτε, εἰ δοκεῖ, ὡς ἐξ αὐτῶν ἐκεῖνος § 55
 μάλιστ' ἐπ-ηνεῖτο, ὅστις τὰ δίκαια ἐπ-αινοίη. Τοὺς γὰρ ποιη-
 τὰς ἡγούντο διδασκάλους εἶναι τῶν νέων, τούτων δ' ὡς οὐδενός⁴ 15
 ἄλλου ἐπ-εμελοῦντο. Καὶ γὰρ οὖν⁵ ἔτι καὶ νῦν χρή ἡμᾶς ὁμολο-
 γεῖν ὅτι οἱ νέοι (ἐὰν νοῦν προσ-έχωσιν) ὑπὸ τούτων ὠφελοῦνται.
 Ἀκούετ' οὖν τάδε·

2. Τὸ κέρδος ἡγοῦ κέρδος, ἂν⁶ δίκαιον ᾗ.

3. Ἀνθρωπον ὄντα δεῖ φρονεῖν τᾶνθρώπινα⁷. 20

4. Ἀνὴρ πονηρὸς δυστυχεῖ, καὶ⁸ εὐτυχῇ.

5. Ὅτ' εὐτυχεῖς, μάλιστα μὴ φρόνει μέγα.

6. Τὰ μηδὲν ὠφελοῦντα μὴ πόνει μάτην.

7. Καιρῷ σκόπει τὰ πράγματα, ἄνπερ⁹ νοῦν ἔχης.

8. Τῶν εὐτυχούντων πάντες ἄνθρωποι φίλοι. 25

9. Τὸν εὐποροῦνθ' ἕκαστος ἡδέως ὀρά.

10. Φιλεῖ δ' ἑαυτοῦ πλεῖον οὐδεὶς οὐδένα.

11. Καὶ τόδε Πλάτωνος· Πολλάκις εἰς φρονῶν μῦρίων μὴ² φρο-
 νούντων κρείττων ἐστίν.

12. (*Drill in equivalence of three forms of expression.*) If 30
 a man⁸ is not² negligent in⁹ his work, he is praised = Whoever
 is not² negligent in his work, that [man] is praised = The man¹⁰
 who is not² negligent in his work is praised.—If a man was
 not negligent in his work, he was praised = Whoever was not
 negligent, that [man] etc. = The man¹⁰ who etc. 13. From 35
 what¹¹ you say, teacher, the Greeks agreed with us¹² in many¹³
 things. For if¹⁴ one does the right, we too honor him; but
 whoever does-injustice, that [man] is punished. Further, all
 who seem to be good but are not, these we mistrust; and if a
 man is rich, we do not greatly envy him. But in-the-follow-40
 ing-point¹⁵ we seem to me to-be-superior¹⁶ to the Greeks. For

55—³ if it seems good = if you please.

⁴ of these, as of no one else.

⁵ § 41, 4.

⁶ ἂν = ἰάν, καὶ = καὶ ἰάν.

⁷ τὰ ἀνθρώπινα.

⁸ τις (enclitic).

⁹ = of.

¹⁰ R. 11.

¹¹ § 45, sent. 6.

¹² Dative.

¹³ πολλά.

¹⁴ Ἐὰν μὲν

γάρ. For the following, see above.

¹⁵ τόδε.

¹⁶ κρατεῖν c. gen.

we, if we are wronged, do not avenge-ourselves on the wrong-doer, but attempt to do him good.

§ 56 Verbs in *-τω* cont'd. Dissyllable Verbs contract only *εε* and *εει*.

G. 495. H. 411.

N.B. 1. Compare the temporal clauses

1. Όταν (or 'Οπότεν) δέη κινδυνεύσαι, ὁ ἀνδρείος οὐ φοβεῖται.

2. "Ότε (or 'Οπότε) δέοι κινδυνεύσαι, Κῦρος οὐκ ἐφοβείτο, with

1. 'Εάν δέη κινδυνεύσαι, etc.

2. Εἰ δέοι κινδυνεύσαι, etc.

2. Distinguish between the impersonal forms of δέω *I need* (δεῖ, εἶδει, δέη, δέοι, δεῖν, δέον) and the corresponding forms of δέω *I bind*, which are all contracted.

3. Δέω, active, is little used except impersonally, as δεῖ με γράφειν, δεῖ μοι τινος *I have need of something*, or in the partic. τὸ δέον, τὰ δέοντα *what is needful or right, one's duty*. Frequent, however, is the middle

Δέομαι τινος *I need something*, δέομαι τινος ποιῆσαι τι *I beg some one to do something*.

1. (*Drill.*) Δεόμεθα, δούμεθα. Δέονται, δοῦνται. Δεῖσθε (two senses). Ἔδει (two senses). 2. Τὰ τῶν πλεόντων ἐπὶ²³ Ποσειδῶνι ἐστι. Χαλεπῶς γὰρ πλέουσιν, ὅταν (ἐκείνου κελεύσαντος) ἄνεμός τις (ἢ Βορέας ἢ Νότος ἢ Ζέφυρος) ἐναντίος πνέῃ. Καὶ γὰρ οὖν οἱ Ἕλληνες, ὁπότε δέοι σπεύδειν¹⁰, ἐπ-εχείρουν τὸν θεὸν εὐμενῆ²⁷, ποιεῖν, εὐχόμενοι²⁸ αὐτῷ τοὺς ἐναντίους ἀνέμους δοῦντι² πολλὰ θύσειν. Τότε δέ, ἀνέμου καλοῦ πνέοντος, ἔπλεον ὅποι ἐπι-θῦμοιεν, ἡγούμενοι τὸν θεὸν τῶν ἀνέμων κρατεῖν. Ἐνίστε δὲ ἦγοντες οἴκαδε οὐκ ἐπ-εμελοῦντο οὐδέν³ τῶν δεόντων.

10 3. Since, you are by-this-time¹¹, well-provided-with¹², words¹³, I beg you to write something again about Jason⁴ and his party,—how⁵ they sailed⁶, with fair winds⁷ blowing, after⁸ the

56—¹ the fate.

² if he bound.

³ at all.

⁴ See § 33.

⁵ ὥς.

⁶ Not optat. after the primary tense "I beg you."

⁷ Genitive absolute.

⁸ μετὰ (or ἐπὶ) c. acc.

golden' fleece, and how, by order⁹ of the king, Jason had¹⁰ to bind two savage, bulls, that with¹¹ these he might sow the dragon's teeth. But lacking the means,¹⁰ he was in despair,¹⁵ until¹⁴ he was aided¹⁵ by Medea. (For so much¹² did this [woman] love him, that¹³ she begged him to take her with him when he sailed¹⁴.) With *her* aid¹⁵, then, he obtains¹⁶ what he desires¹⁵, and they sail-off with¹⁶ the fleece.

Verbs in -ω. G. 492 (δηλώω). H. 325.

§ 57

N.B. Compare the relative and conditional clauses

1. "Οποι ἂν πλέη (*whithersoever he sails*) with 'Εάν ποι πλέη
2. "Οποι πλέοι (" " " sailed) " Εἰ ποι πλέοι
3. "Οπη ἂν πλέη (*by whatever way—*) with 'Εάν πη πλέη
4. "Οπη πλέοι (" " ") " Εἰ πη πλέοι.

The mood varies thus after all relative adverbs.

1. (Περὶ Ἑρακλέους.) Οὐδεὶς ἐστίν, οἶμαι, ὅστις¹, παῖς γ' ὢν², οὐκ ἐπ-εθύμει Ἑρακλεῖ ὁμοιος εἶναι. Ἦν γὰρ ἥρως³, οὗτος, εἴ τις καὶ ἄλλος⁴, ἀπάντων δια-φέρων⁵, καὶ ῥώμη⁶, καὶ τόλμη καὶ εὐνοία⁷, γε τῇ πρὸς ἀνθρώπους. Τοῦτο δὲ σαφῶς⁸, ἐδήλου οἷς⁹ ἔπραττεν. Ἐτόλμᾳ γὰρ οὐ μόνον ταύροις καὶ λέουσιν ἐναντιοῦ-σθαι, ἀλλὰ καὶ βασιλευσι κακοῖς, οἳ κρείττονες ὄντες τοὺς ἥττονας ἐδούλουν. Καὶ γὰρ οὖν¹⁰, ὅπου ἀνθρώπους ὀρώη ἡ καὶ ἀκού-σειε δουλουμένους ἢ τινι ἄλλῳ τρόπῳ ἀδικουμένους, ἐκεί-σε¹¹, βοηθῶν ἡλευθέρου. Τοῦτο δ' ἐποίει, οὐχ ἵν' αὐτὸς ὡς νικῶν στεφανοῖτο, ἀλλ' ἵνα, ὅπη καὶ ὅπου εἴη δυνατός, βίον ἀνθρώπινον¹⁰ ὀρθοίη. Προσ-ῆκε¹², γὰρ αὐτῷ, ὅς γε παῖς ἦν Διός, ὑπὲρ τῶν ἡττωμένων¹³, πονεῖν καὶ τῶν δυστυχοῦντων.—Ἄλλ' ὑμεῖς, ὦ παῖ-δες, μὴ ἀξιοῦτε τιμᾶσθαι μηδὲ στεφανοῦσθαι (ὥσπερ ἐν Ὀλύμ-

56—⁹ the king ordering. ¹⁰ εἶδε or χρῆν (= χρῆ ἦν). ¹¹ using these.
¹² τοσοῦτο. ¹³ ὥστε. ¹⁴ = to sail-off with (= having) her. ¹⁵ = she then aiding. ¹⁶ having.

57—¹ § 45, n. 2. ² when a boy at least. ³ if any one was. Note difference of idiom. ⁴ by what. ⁵ § 41, n. 4.

πρὸς μετὰ τὸν θάνατον Ἡρακλῆς), μὴ καὶ αὐτοὶ πειρώμενοι τοὺς
 15 τε ἄλλους καὶ ὑμᾶς αὐτοὺς ἀμαθίᾳ, ἐλευθεροῦν καὶ ἀδικίᾳ καὶ
 ἀσεβείᾳ. Καὶ γὰρ ὑπὸ τούτων, τριῶν ὄντων, δουλοῦται ἡ ἡμε-
 τέρα πατρίς· ἡρώων οὖν δεῖται πολλῶν καὶ καλῶν. — 2. Μὴ
 ἀξιούσθω τῶν ἴσων, ὃ τε κακὸς καὶ ὁ ἀγαθός. 3. Ἐπὶ τῶν
 Ἀθηναίων ἅπαξ τοῦ ἐνιαυτοῦ πάντες οἱ τάφοι, ἐστεφανοῦντο.
 20 4. Παρὰ τοῖς Ἑλλήσιν οὐκ ἦν παρὰ τοὺς νόμους τοὺς δούλους
 μαστιγοῦν.

5. The soldiers of Xerxes, were lashed in battle' and'
 lashed on the march,. But such' soldiers of course" Cyrus
 the younger did not expect to show the character, of free-
 25 men,. This being" so, foreigners, were hired by him from-
 wherever" it was possible, that with" these he might the
 better" enslave the Persians.

§ 58 Contract Verbs—Tenses other than Pres. and Imperf.

Roots *τιμα-*, *φιλε-*, *δηλο-*, *θηρα-*

become *τιμη-*, *φιλη-*, *δηλω-*, *θηρα-*.

G. 494. H. 337–39, 341.

N.B. Compare the mood of the subordinate clauses in

1. φοβοῦμαι μὴ ἐπι-βουλεύωσιν, ἡμῖν *I fear lest they may—*
2. ἐφοβούμεν μὴ ἐπι-βουλεύουεν ἡμῖν *I feared lest they might—*
 with that in

1. τοῦτο ποιῶ, ἵνα μὴ ἐπι-βουλεύωσιν *I do this, that they may not—*
2. τοῦτ' ἐποίησα, ἵνα μὴ ἐπι-βουλεύουεν *I did this, that they might not—*

1. (Περὶ Ἀλεξάνδρου τοῦ Μεγάλου.) Ἀλέξανδρος ὁ Φιλίπ-
 που τοῦ Μακεδονίᾳ βασιλέως ὑπὸ μὲν πάντων ὁμολόγηται
 ἄριστος δὲ, τῶν παλαιῶν στρατηγῶν εἶναι, ὑπὸ δὲ πολλῶν προ-
 τετίμηται καὶ τῶν ἐφ', ἡμῶν. Τίνας γὰρ τῶν αὐτῷ ἐναντιω-
 5 μένων οὐκ ἐτίμωρήσατο, τί δὲ τῶν ἐθνῶν οὐκ ἐνίκησε; Τοιοῦτος

57—⁶ if you too do not—.

¹ (when) fighting.

⁸ R. 6.

⁹ G. 429.

H. 282.

¹⁰ § 49, n. 10.

¹¹ Plur., and use *ἔχω* c. adv.

¹² G. 436.

H. 283.

¹² using, Case?

¹⁴ μάλλον.

γὰρ ἔρως, πολέμου αὐτόν τε καὶ τοὺς ἐκείνου στρατιώτῃς εἶχεν, § 58
ὥστ' οὐδὲ τοὺς δυνατωτάτους ἐφοβή-θησαν, ἀλλ' ἤξιω-σαν πᾶσαν
τὴν Ἀσίαν δουλώ-σαι κρατή-σαντες, — ὅπερ καὶ ἐποίη-σαν.
'Αλλὰ πρὶν' ἐπι-χειρή-σαι² τοῦθ' ὑμῖν λέγειν, πειρά-σομαι αὐτὸν
τὸν Ἀλέξανδρον³ δηλώ-σαι⁴, οἷος ἦν ἔτι παῖς ὢν. 10

Δεδήλω-ται οὖν ὑπὸ Πλουτάρχου, ὡς Φιλίππῳ ἄρτι Ποτει-
δαιαν ἱρη-κότι τρεῖς ἦκον ἀγγελίαι, κατὰ τὸν αὐτὸν χρόνον, — ἡ
μὲν, τοὺς Ἰλλυριοὺς πολεμίους ὄντας ἡττη-θῆναι μάχῃ μεγάλῃ,
— ἡ δέ, 'Ολυμπιάσιν⁵ ἵππῳ νικῆ-σαι⁶, — ἡ δέ, τὸν Ἀλέξανδρον
ἐαυτῷ γίνεσθαι. Τούτοις⁷ οὖν ἠδόμενον⁸, ἐκείνων οἱ μάντις, 15
ἔτι μᾶλλον ἐποίη-σαν ἡδεσθαι λέγοντες ὅτι γιγνόμενος ὁ παῖς
ἅμα⁹ τρισὶ νίκαις οὐδέποθ' ἡττή-σοιτο ἀλλ' αἰεὶ νικῆ-σοι.

Φιλότιμος δ' ἦν Ἀλέξανδρος ἐκ παιδός¹⁰. 'Οπότε γοῦν Φίλιπ-
πος εὐτυχί-σειε τοὺς πολεμίους κρατή-σῃς, πρὸς τοὺς συν-όντας
ἔλεγεν. Ὡ παῖδες, πάντα πρό-λαμβάνει ὁ πατήρ. ὥστε φο- 20
βούμαι ἐγὼ μὴ χωρῶν¹¹ ἀπορῶμεν, ἅς νικῆ-σομεν'. Ἦλπιζε γὰρ
αὐτὸς ὄνομα μέγα κτή-σεσθαι ἐκ τοῦ πόλεις νικῆ-σαι. — Τῷ δὲ
Βουκεφάλῳ ἐπειδὴ πάντες μάτην¹², ἐπειρά-θησαν χρή-σασθαι
(οὐδένα γὰρ εἰᾶ-σεν ὁ ἵππος ἀνα-βῆναι¹³), ἡττιέ-σατο αὐτοὺς
'Αλέξανδρος ὡς ἀπείρους¹⁴, ὄντας. Ἐρωτη-θεὶς δ' ὑπὸ τοῦ πα- 25
τρός, εἰ τούτων μᾶλλον δυνατὸς εἴη ἵπποις χρή-σασθαι. Τούτῳ
γοῦν, ἔφη, χρη-σαίμην ἂν ἐτέρου βέλτιον. 'Οπερ καὶ ἐδήλω-σεν.
ἐν γὰρ ὀλίγῳ χρόνῳ τοῦ ἵππου ἐκράτη-σεν. Δι' δὲ Φίλιππος.
'Ὡ παῖ, ἔφη, ζήτει σεαυτῷ¹⁵ βασιλείαν ἴσην¹⁶. Μακεδονίᾳ γάρ
σε οὐ χωρή-σει. Καὶ μετὰ τοῦτο οὐ πάνν¹⁷, ἐφοβεῖτο μὴ ὁ παῖς 30
νικη-θείη.

2. How many¹⁸ have admitted Alexander to be the¹⁹ best

58—¹ § 26, n. 7. ² before undertaking. ³ to present Alexander what kind of a man he was = to present what kind . . . Alexander was,—an anticipation (prolepsis) of the subject of the subordinate clause (introducing it before-hand). ⁴ G. 296. H. 220. ⁵ Sc. Philip. ⁶ was born. ⁷ pleased at this. ⁸ § 35, n. 2. ⁹ places to conquer. Relat. c. fut. indic. G. 1442. H. 911. ¹⁰ to mount; aor. infinitive. ¹¹ equal to yourself, to your powers. ¹² G. 429. H. 282. ¹³ R. 3d.

- of the ancient generals? 3. Is he said to have feared the enemy? 4. What country was enslaved by him? 5. After
 35 having won¹⁴ what victories did Philip hear of¹⁵ Alexander's being born? 6. Whenever his father conquered those¹⁶ opposing him, what was Alexander wont to say? 7. Before acquiring¹⁷ a great name, what did he fear lest his father might do¹⁸? 8. Why, according to Alexander, did they man-
 40 age Bucephalus badly? 9. What was he asked by Philip? 10. Why did Philip bid him seek¹⁹ another kingdom?

§ 59

Consonant Stems.

Formation of the Present Stem from the Verb-Root.

(This lesson should be prefaced by a brief outline from the teacher of the eight classes of present stems, with the subdivisions of the fourth and fifth classes, and a few examples under each head.)

G. 566-621. H. 392-404.

Distribute the following verbs to the first six classes of present stems, giving the root of each, and explaining the formation :

- | | |
|--|--|
| 1. ἀγγέλλω <i>I announce, report</i> | 11. ἀφ-ικνέομαι <i>I arrive, reach</i> |
| 2. αἰσθάνομαι <i>I perceive; learn</i> | 12. βαίνω <i>I step, go</i> |
| 3. αἰσχύνω <i>I put to shame; mid.</i>
<i>I am ashamed</i> | 13. βάλλω <i>I throw; pelt</i> |
| 4. ἀλίσκομαι <i>I am captured;</i>
<i>caught, convicted</i> | 14. βλάπτω <i>I harm, injure</i> |
| 5. ἀλλάττω <i>I change (trans.)</i> | 15. γινώσκω <i>I know ((g)nosco)</i> |
| 6. ἀμαρτάνω <i>I miss, err, make a</i>
<i>mistake</i> | 16. δείκνυμι <i>I show, point, indicate</i> |
| 7. ἀπο-θνήσκω (θάν-ατος) <i>I die</i> | 17. δια-φθείρω <i>I corrupt, spoil</i> |
| 8. ἀπο-κτείνω <i>I put to death</i> | 18. δύνω <i>I make sink or enter</i> |
| 9. ἀπ-όλλυμι <i>I destroy; mid. I</i>
<i>perish</i> | 19. ἐλαύνω <i>I drive; intr. ride,</i>
<i>march</i> |
| 10. ἀρπάζω <i>I seize (rapio)</i> | 20. ἐλπίζω <i>I hope</i> |
| | 21. ἐρίζω, c. dat. <i>I strive or contend</i>
<i>with</i> |
| | 22. εὐρίσκω <i>I find</i> |

58—¹⁴ Aor. participle. ¹⁵ *περί τοῦ* c. inf. ¹⁶ Art. c. partic. ¹⁷ *πρίν*
 c. aor. inf. ¹⁸ Aor. optative. ¹⁹ Aor. infinitive.

- | | |
|---|--|
| 23. ζεύγνυμι <i>I yoke</i> (ζυγόν) | 46. πράττω <i>I do, act</i> ("practical") |
| 24. θάπτω (τάφος) <i>I bury</i> | 47. ῥίπτω <i>I throw</i> |
| 25. θαυμάζω <i>I wonder at, admire</i> | 48. σαλπίζω <i>I blow the σάλπιγξ</i> |
| 26. καθ-έζομαι <i>I sit down; encamp</i> | 49. σημαίνω <i>I give a sign</i> (σημείον),
<i>I make known</i> |
| 27. καλύπτω <i>I cover</i> ("apo-calyse" = un-covering, revelation) | 50. σκέπτομαι <i>I consider, ponder</i>
("sceptic") |
| 28. κηρύττω <i>I announce by κήρυξ</i> | 51. στέλλω <i>I equip, dress, arrange; I despatch</i> |
| 29. κλέπτω <i>I steal</i> ("clepto-mania"); <i>cheat, deceive</i> | 52. σφάλω <i>I trip up, make stumble</i> |
| 30. κλίνω <i>I bend, make incline</i> | 53. σφάττω <i>I butcher, slay</i> |
| 31. κομίζω <i>I care for; carry, bring away</i> | 54. σφίζω <i>I save, rescue</i> |
| 32. κόπτω <i>I cut</i> ("com-ma") | 55. ταράττω <i>I confuse, disturb</i> |
| 33. κρίνω <i>I separate</i> (discerno); <i>judge</i> | 56. τάττω <i>I put into line</i> (ordo), <i>I draw up, post, station</i> |
| 34. κρύπτω <i>I hide</i> ("crypt") | 57. τείνω <i>I stretch</i> ("tone") |
| 35. λαμβάνω <i>I take, get, receive</i> | 58. τέμνω <i>I cut</i> ("ana-tomy") |
| 36. λανθάνω <i>I escape the notice of</i> | 59. τυγχάνω <i>I happen on, obtain</i>
(c. gen.); <i>I happen to</i> (c. partic.) |
| 37. λείπω <i>I leave</i> ("ec-lipse") | 60. ὑπ-ισχνέομαι <i>I (hold myself under) undertake, promise</i> |
| 38. μαίνομαι <i>I am mad</i> ("mania") | 61. φαίνω <i>I bring to light</i> (φάος), <i>show</i> |
| 39. μανθάνω <i>I learn</i> ("mathematic") | 62. φθάνω <i>I anticipate, get the start of</i> |
| 40. μνησκόω <i>I remind; mid. I recall to mind</i> | 63. φεύγω <i>I flee</i> (fugio) |
| 41. νόμιζω <i>I believe</i> | 64. φράζω <i>I tell</i> ("phrase") |
| 42. ὀρύττω <i>I dig</i> | 65. φυλάττω <i>I keep watch, I guard; mid. I guard myself against</i> |
| 43. πλέω <i>I sail</i> | |
| 44. πλήττω <i>I strike</i> ("apo-plexy") | |
| 45. πνέω <i>I blow, breathe</i> ("pneumatic") | |

I. Formation of the Fut. and First Aor. Act. (-σω -σα).

§ 60

(For the changes suffered by mutes at end of verb-root when brought before -σω -σα, see G. 74. H. 54.)

G. 662, 669. H. 420-21, 428-29. Form these tenses for the verbs

§ 60 of the above list (§ 59) numbered 5. 10. 11 (fut. only). 14. 16. 23. 24 ($\theta\alpha\pi$ -). 25. 27. 28. 29. 32. 34. 37 (fut. only). 42. 44. 46. 47. 48. 50. 53. 54 ($\sigma\omega$ -). 55. 56. 64. 65.

II. Second Aorist Active and Middle.

(For the inflection, see G. 481. H. 320.)

G. 675. H. 435. Form this tense for nos. 2. 6. 7 ($\theta\alpha\nu$ -, G. 649, 1. H. 64). 9 (mid. only). 11. 13. 22. 35. 36. 37 (G. 642. H. 435a). 39. 58. 59. 60. 63 (G. 642. H. 435a). Also for $\xi\chi\omega$ (G. 677, 650. H. 437, 43). $\alpha\gamma\omega$ (G. 535. H. 436).

III. First Perfect Active (-κα).

(For reduplication, see G. 521-26; 95, 1. H. 363-67; 73a. For euphonic changes before -κα, G. 73, 71. H. 447a.)

G. 682. H. 446. Form this tense for nos. 1. 10. 15. 18. 20. 25 (G. 95, 1. H. 73a). 30 (G. 647. H. 448b). 31. 33 (G. 647. H. 448b). 41. 43 ($\pi\lambda\epsilon\nu$ -). 45 ($\pi\nu\epsilon\nu$ -). 51 (G. 645. H. 448a). 54. 57 (G. 647, 645. H. 448b). 61 (G. 78, 95. H. 55b, 73a). 64 (G. 95. H. 73a).

IV. Second Perfect Active.

(For the inflection, see G. 481. H. 321.)

G. 687. H. 450. Form this tense for nos. 17 (G. 643. H. 451a). 37 (G. 642. H. 451b). 44. 46. 47 (G. 69, 523. H. 49, 365). 63 (G. 642, 95. H. 451b, 73a). By G. 692-93, H. 452 for nos. 5. 14. 16. 28. 29 (G. 643. H. 451a). 32. 56. 65 (G. 95. H. 73a). Also for $\alpha\gamma\omega$.

V. Perfect Middle = Passive (-μαι).

(For inflection, see G. 487-90. H. 328, p. 97. For euphonic changes before -μαι, G. 75. H. 53. N.B. σ before μ in place of τ , δ , or θ .)

G. 698. H. 459-60. Form this tense for nos. 1. 5. 10. 11. 14. 15 (insert σ by G. 640. H. 461). 16. 17 (G. 645. H. 460). 18. 23 (G. 523. H. 365). 24 ($\theta\alpha\pi$ -, G. 95, 5. H. 74c). 25 (G. 95. H. 73a). 27. 28. 29. 30 (G. 647. H. 448b). 31. 32. 33 (G. 647. H. 448b). 34. 37 ($\lambda\epsilon\iota\pi$ -). 41. 42 ($\acute{o}\rho\omega\rho$ -, G. 529. H. 368). 44. 46. 47 (G. 523. H. 365). 50 (G. 523. H. 365). 51 (G. 645. H. 460). 52. 53. 54.

55. 56. 57 (G. 647, 645. H. 460). 61 (G. 700. H. 463a). 64. 65 (G. 95. H. 73a).

VI. First Aorist Passive (-θην).

(For euphonic changes before -θην, see G. 71. H. 51.)

G. 707. H. 468. Form this tense for nos. 1. 3. 5. 10. 14. 15 (insert σ by G. 640. H. 461). 16. 18. 19. 20. 23 (ζευγ-). 25. 27. 28. 30 (G. 647. H. 469). 31. 33 (G. 647. H. 469). 34. 35 (ληβ-). 37 (λειπ-). 41. 42. 46. 47. 49. 54 (σω-). 55. 56. 57 (G. 647, 645. H. 469). 64. 65. From these stems form the First Future Pass., G. 710. H. 474.

VII. Second Aorist Passive (-ην).

(For inflection, see G. 482, p. 107. H. 322.)

G. 712. H. 468, 471. Form this tense for nos. 17 (φθαρ-). 24. 29 (κλαπ-). 32. 38. 51 (G. 645. σταλ-). 52. 53. 61. The following have also a first aorist: 5. 14. 23. 30. 44. 47. From these stems form the Second Future Pass., G. 715. H. 474.

VIII. Liquid Future and Aorist.

(For inflection, see G. 482. H. 326.)

G. 663-64, 672. H. 422, 431. Form these tenses for nos. 1. 3. 8. 13 (fut. only). 17. 30. 33. 49. 51. 52. 57. 61.

Consonant Stems in Detail.

§ 61

Lingual Stems.

Πέπεισμαι G. 487; 490, 3. H. 328, p. 97. For fut. of verbs in -ίζω, -ίζομαι, see G. 665, 3. H. 425.

Drill. 1. (Fut.) Πείσω. Ἐλεγον ὅτι σώσοι. Ὀνομάσειν ἔφη. Ἐρχεται βιασόμενος. Νομιεῖ. Ἠγεῖται κομιεῖν. Ἦκει ποριῶν. Ὀργιούμαι. Ἐλεγεν ὅτι ψηφιεῖται (or ψηφιοῖτο). Οὐκ ἔφη ἀγωνιεῖσθαι. Τοῖς θεοῖς σπείσω. 2. (Aor.) Τί ἐπόρισας; Ἐσπείσαμεν. Ἴνα μὴ θανμάσῃ. Ἴνα σώσειε. Φράσον μοι. Βούλομαι κομίσαι. Ἀτιμάσῃσι. Οὐκ ἐφενσάμεθα. Μὴ ἐργάσηθε. Ἐφοβούμεθα μὴ ἀγωνίσαιντο. Κατὰ τοὺς νόμους

61—' § 52, n. 2.
1346. II. 866, 2.

² Aor. subjunct. with μὴ is used in prohibitions. G.

ψηφίσασθε. 3. (*Perf. and Pluperf. Act.*) Ἠρπάκαμεν. Τεθαν-
μακέναι. Πειπικότα. Ἠρπάκεσαν. 4. (*Perf. and Pluperf. Mid.*
10 *and Pass.*) Βεβίασμαι. Ἐψηήφισαι. Εἵργασται. Παρ-εσκευά-
σμεθα. Ἐψευσμένοι εἰσίν. Εἵργάσθαι. Ὠνόμαστο. 5. (*Aor.*
and Fut. Pass.) Ἐπεισθη. Ἐσώθησαν. Ἴνα μὴ ὀργισθῇσθε.
Ἴνα ἡσθεῖμεν. Ἀναγκασθῆναι. Κομισθέντες.

Synopses. 6. Fut. Act., in synopsis, of πείθω, πορίζω; Fut. Mid. of
15 βιάζομαι, ἀγωνίζομαι. 7. Aor. Act., in synopsis, of παιανίζω, ἀθροίζω;
Aor. Mid. of παρα-σκευάζω, ψεύδομαι. 8. Perf. Act., in synopsis, of
νομίζω; Perf. Mid. of πείθω. 9. Aor. Pass., in synopsis, of ἥδομαι,
ὀργίζομαι, θαυμάζω. 10. Fut. Pass., in synopsis, of σφίζω.

§ 62

Πᾶλιν περὶ Ἀλεξάνδρου.

Βουλοίμην ἂν τήμερον ὑμῖν ἔτι πλείω περὶ Ἀλεξάνδρου φρά-
σαι. Τῷ γὰρ πατρί, ἐπεὶ ἐώρᾳ αὐτὸν οὐ μόνον φύσιν, ἔχοντα
οἷᾱ ἦδη ἔφρασα, ἀλλὰ καὶ ῥαδίως ἀγόμενον ὑπὸ λόγου¹, ἐδόκει
βιάσασθαι μὲν μηδέν, πείσαι δὲ πρὸς τὸ δέον². Ἔτι δέ, νομίσας³
5 τὸν βασιλεύοντα χρῆναι⁴ παιδεύεσθαι μᾶλλον τῶν ἄλλων,
Ἀριστοτέλην μετα-πέμπεται, τῶν τότε φιλοσόφων τὸν ἐνδοξό-
τατον. Ὁ δ' οὐκ ἐψεύσατ' αὐτόν, ἀλλὰ τὸν παῖδα ἐπιστήμονα,
πολλῶν ἀπ-ειργάσατο, καὶ ὑπὸ τούτου ἐθαυμάσθη καὶ ἐφιλήθη
οὐχ ἥττον ἢ Φίλιππος. — Πάντων δὲ τῶν βιβλίων τῇ Ἰλιάδι
10 μάλιστ' Ἀλέξανδρος ἤσθη, ὥστ' αὐτὴν ὠνόμαζε τῆς πολεμικῆς
ἀρετῆς ἐφόδιον⁵ καὶ εἶχεν αἰεὶ μεθ' ἑαυτοῦ. — Φιλίππου δὲ τελευτή-
σαντος Ἀλέξανδρος ὢν τότε ἀμφὶ τὰ εἴκοσιν ἔτη τὴν βασιλείαν
παρα-λαμβάνει, ἅμα δὲ ταύτῃ καὶ φθόνον μέγαν καὶ κινδύνους
πανταχόθεν⁶. Οἱ γὰρ βάρβαροι οἱ ἐγγὺς οἰκοῦντες νομίσαντες⁷
15 καιρὸν⁸ εἶναι περὶ ἐλευθερίας ἀγωνίσασθαι ἄθροισθέντες εἰς πό-
λεμον παρ-εσκευάσαντο. Διὸ τῶν Μακεδόνων οἱ μὲν στρατηγοὶ
ἐφοβούντο μὴ ἀναγκασθεῖν ὁ νέος βασιλεὺς τούτους ἐᾶσαι αὐτο-

62—¹ reason.² § 56, N.B. 3.³ having come to the belief, decided(aor.). ⁴ = χρῆ εἶναι.⁵ (ἐφ' ὁδόν) travelling-money, a *vade-mecum*.⁶ § 46, sentence 20.

νόμους εἶναι, ὡς' τὴν Μακεδονίαν κακόν τι ἐργασομένους, ὁ δ' Ἀλέξανδρος, ἴν' αὐτοὺς κολάσειεν, ὡς τάχιστα δύναμιν ἤθροισεν ὅτι⁹ βελτίστην, ὡς τὴν γῆν δι-αρπάσων¹⁰. Καὶ οὐκ ἐψεύσθη τῆς 20 ἐλπίδος¹⁰. Πρὶν γὰρ ἐκείνους ἐτοίμους¹¹ εἶναι ἀγωνίσασθαι, δι-ηρπάσθη ἡ χώρα αὐτῶν μέχρι¹² τοῦ Ἰστροῦ.

Ἀλλὰ πρὶν ὑμῖν δι-ηγήσασθαι τοὺς Θηβαίους¹³, ὡς ὑπ' Ἀλεξάνδρου ἐκολάσθησαν, δέομαι¹⁴ ὑμῶν παρὰ Δημοσθένους ἀκούσαι Φίλιππον¹⁵, ὡς πρὸ τοῦ¹⁶ τοῖς Ἑλλησιν ἐχρήσατο. 25 Πολλὰ γὰρ καὶ δεινὰ εἴργαστο αὐτοὺς οὗτος. Διὸ δὴ οὐκ ἐπέ-παυτο Δημοσθένης τοὺς Ἀθηναίους κελεύων τῆμωρήσασθαι¹⁷, αὐτόν, ὧδέ πως λέγων. Πολλὰ θαυμάζων ὑμῶν¹⁸, ὦ ἄνδρες Ἀθη-ναῖοι, οὐδενὸς ἦττον¹⁹ τοῦτο τεθαύμακα, ὅτι οὐπω Φίλιππον κεκο-λάκατε ὦν²⁰ ὑμᾶς εἴργασται. Πολλὰ μὲν²¹ γὰρ ἐψήφισθε ὑμεῖς, 30 οὐδὲν δὲ παρ-εσκεύασθε ποιῆσαι. Ἐκεῖνος δὲ τῶν ὑμετέρων πόλεων τὰς μὲν πέπεικε μεθ' ἑαυτοῦ εἶναι, τὰς δὲ ἀφ-ήρηται, τὰς δὲ δι-ήρπακε. Πρὸς δὲ τούτοις ἐψφυσται²² πρὸς ὑμᾶς²³, καὶ τοῖς ὑμετέροις πολεμίοις ἔσπεισται. Πότ' οὖν, ὦ ἄνδρες Ἀθηναῖοι, πότε νομιεῖτε δεῖν τι πράττειν; Μέχρι τοῦ²⁴ ψηφιεῖσθε μὲν 35 ἀγωνίσασθαι, ἀγωνιεῖσθε δ' οὐ; — Τοιαῦτα πολλάκις λέγοντος Δημοσθένους, ὅμως οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι, οὐ πεπεισμένοι, δι-ήγον²⁵, ψηφι-ζόμενοι, ἕως²⁶ τῇ ἐν Χαιρωνείᾳ μάχῃ ἡττηθέντες τὰ Φιλίππου δοκοῦντα ἐβιάσθησαν ποιεῖν.

Labial and Palatal Stems.

§ 63

Future and Aorist, Active and Middle.

1. Ἄγω, ἄρχω, πέμπω, τάττω—synopsis of the fut. act. and middle.
2. Ἄρχω, γράφω, δείκνυμι, πράττω, ἀλλάττω—synopsis of the aor. act. and middle.
3. (*Fut. optat.*) He made proclamation that he

62—¹ § 24, n. 7. ⁹ ὅτι c. superlat. = ὡς c. superlat., § 46, II c. ¹⁰ § 52, n. 2. ¹¹ not deceived in his hope. ¹² § 58, n. 3. ¹³ R. 3, g 3. ¹⁴ in you.

¹⁵ less than nothing = more than anything = μάλιστα, which might have stood here. ¹⁶ (= τοῦτων ὅ) for what, genit. of cause. G. 1126. H. 745.

¹⁷ while. "For while you have passed many decrees—." ¹⁸ has been false to you. ¹⁹ = μέχρι τίνος till when, quo-usque.

- § 63 would send, that we would lead, that ye would flee (mid.),
 5 that they would receive. 4. (*Aor. subjunct.*) Let us not¹ conceal the truth². Do not¹ do that. He will flee (mid.), that they may not¹ pursue, injure, cut, slay, bury him,—that we may not¹ pursue, injure, cut, slay, bury him. Whoever³ prays will receive. Whoever³ receives will pray. 5. (*Aor. optat.*)
 10 Oh that they may not¹ conceal the truth! Oh that you may not¹ do that! He hid himself, that they might not¹ pursue, injure, cut, slay, bury him,—that ye might not¹ pursue, etc. Whoever³ prayed used-to-receive. Whoever³ received used-to-pray. 6. (*Aor. imperat.*) Write. Pursue. Confute. Throw.
 15 Pray. Guard-yourself (mid.). Receive. (*Plur.*) Write. Cut. Dig. Pray. Receive. 7. (*Aor. infin.*) I bid you send, act, write, pursue, receive, pray, not¹ to steal. 8. (*Aor. partic.*) The man⁴ who has ruled. He who has stolen. Of him who has dug. To him who has written. Those who have prayed.
 20 To those who have guarded themselves (mid.).

9. Οὕτω χρῶ τοῖς ἑτέροις¹¹, ὥς ἂν εὖξαι αὐτοὺς χρῆσθαι σεαυτῷ. 10. Οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι ἀν-ορύξαντες¹² τὸν Ὀρέστου τά-φον¹³, τὸν ἐν Τεγῆᾳ καὶ τὰ ὀστᾶ¹⁴ συλ-λέξαντες¹⁵, ἔθαψαν ἐν τῇ Σπάρτῃ. 11. Οἰδίποδος λύσαντος τὸ αἰνιγμα¹⁶, ἡ Σφίγξ ἔρριψεν
 25 ἑαυτὴν ἀπὸ τῆς ἀκροπόλεως¹⁷. Οἰδίπους δ' ἤρξε τῶν Θηβαίων. 12. Κατὰ τοὺς τῶν Ἀθηναίων νόμους ἄτιμοι ἦσαν οἵτινες τοὺς γονεῶς¹⁸, μὴ θρέψειαν. 13. Ἐάν τε ἄφθονα χρήματα συλ-λεξώ-μεθα, ἐάν τε τὰ ἀναγκαῖα κτησώμεθα¹⁹, τὸν θάνατον οὐ φευξόμε-θα, τὰ δὲ χρήματα ἄλλοις κατα-λείψομεν²⁰. 14. Εἰ Φίλιππος
 30 τῶν ἐγγύς οἰκούντων τινὰς κατα-στρέψαιτο, Ἀλέξανδρος ἔτι παῖς ὢν τοῦτ' ἀκούων οὐχ ἤδετο, ἀλλὰ πρὸς τοὺς περὶ αὐτὸν ἔλεγεν· Ἐμοὶ ὁ πατὴρ οὐδὲν ἀπο-λείψει. Τῶν δὲ παιδῶν λεγόντων· Σοὶ ταῦτα κτᾶται, Τί δὲ κέρδος²¹, ἔφη, ἐὰν ἔχω μὲν πολλά, πράξω δὲ μηδέν;

63—¹ μή.² In three ways, by § 55. sentence 12. Use aor. participle.³ R. 11.⁴ ἀν-ορύπτω I dig up.⁵ bones.

Perf. and Pluperf. Act., First and Second.

§ 64

(For formation, see above § 60 III-IV, with references.)

1. Διάλογος

Πολυφῆμου καὶ ἄλλων Κυκλώπων.¹⁷

Τίς σε βέβλαφε, ὦ Πολύφημε; Τὴν γὰρ φωνήν σου ἀκούσαντες τῆς νυκτός¹ λελοίπαμεν τὰ ὄρη², βοηθήσונτές³ σοι.

Ὡ ἀδελφοί, οἶα⁴ πέπρωγα. Οὐτίς⁵ γὰρ βέβλαφε.

Ἀλλὰ οὐδενός⁶ σέ βεβλαφότος, τίς τὰ πρόβατα κέκλοφε;

* Ἡ μάτην⁷, συν-ῆχας ἡμᾶς, καὶ καθεύδων⁸ ἐβόᾳς⁹; 5

Ἄλλ' ὦ φίλοι, οὐπω μανθάνετε⁶. Οὐτίς γὰρ μοι τὸν ὀφθαλμὸν ἐκ-κέκοφε.

Ἀληθῇ λέγεις, ὠδελφε', οὐδένα τῶν ἀνθρώπων σοι τὸν ὀφθαλμὸν ἐξ-ορωρυχέαι· ἀδύνατον γάρ. Διὸ δὴ εἰκός ἐστι Δία νόσον¹² σοι πεπομφέαι, σέ δὲ μαίνεσθαι.¹⁰

Ἄλλ' ὦ πονηροί, ἀληθῇ ταῦτα λέγω*. Ξένος γὰρ τις, ὦ τοῦνομα Οὐτίς ἐστι, τοῦτό με πεποίηκε τὸ κακόν.

(Πρὸς ἀλλήλους) Ἡ μαίνεται οὗτος ἢ καθεύδων λέγει. (Πρὸς Πόλυφημον) Ποῦ ἄρ' οὗτος ὁ ἄνθρωπος; Ἀδύνατον γὰρ αὐτὸν πεφευγέαι. 15

Ἀδύνατον μέντοι¹¹ νῆ¹², Δία· πεφύλαχα γὰρ τὴν θύραν. Ἄλλ' ἐνταῦθά που ἐν τῷ ἄντρῳ κέκρυφεν ἑαυτὸν τε καὶ τοὺς συν-όντας. Ἐκ-κεκοφότες γὰρ μοι τὸν ὀφθαλμὸν ἢ πρὸς γῆν ἐρρίφασιν ἑαυτοὺς ἢ εἰς⁹ τὰ πρόβατα· ταῦτα γὰρ μοι ἄφθονα. Ἀλλὰ γὰρ¹⁰ πᾶν ποιῶν¹¹ οὐπω κατ-εἰλήφα τοὺς κακοὺς.— 20

Τοιαῦτα Πόλυφημος τοῖς ἄλλοις Κύκλωψι δι-ελέγετο. Ὀδυσσεὺς γάρ, ὡς γέγραφεν Ὅμηρος, ὑπὸ τοῦ γίγαντος²⁰ τούτου κατακλεισθεῖς²¹ εἰς τὸ ἄντρον, τὸ ἑαυτοῦ ὄνομα ἠλλάχει, καὶ ἐπειδὴ οἶνφ τὸν νοῦν ἐκεκλόφει τὸν ἐκείνου, οἱ συν-όντες παντὶ σθένει²²,

64—¹ in the night. G. 1136. H. 759. ² § 52, 2. ³ Exclamatory: the way I—! ⁴ Understood by his hearers as οὐ τις (= οὐδεὶς). ⁵ since no one has—. ⁶ do ye understand. ⁷ = ὦ ἀδελφε, with irregular (recessive) accent. ⁸ what I tell you is true. ⁹ among. ¹⁰ § 39, n. 6. ¹¹ do what I may.

25 μοχλὸν μέγαν ἐστρόφεσαν εἰς τὸν ὀφθαλμόν. Διὰ δὲ ταῦτα τοὺς ἄλλους Κύκλωπας Πολύφημος συν-ήχει.

2. Form the perf. act. inf. and partic. of ἀλλάττω, βλάπτω, γράφω, δεικνύμι, κηρύττω, κλέπτω, κόπτω, κρίπτω, λείπω, πέμπω, στρέφω, τάττω, τρέπω, φυλάττω.

§ 65

Perf. and Pluperf. Mid. (= Pass.).

(For formation, see above § 60 V, with references.)

1. (Περὶ Ἀλεξάνδρου καὶ τῶν Θηβαίων.) Φίλιππος οὖν τῆς Ἑλλάδος τὴν πλείστην κατ-έστραπτο, ὡς ἐν τῇ δευτέρᾳ καὶ ἐξηκοστῇ παραγραφῇ γέγραπται. Ἀπο-χωρήσαντος δ' αὐτοῦ, ἐν τῇ Θηβαίων ἀκροπόλει, ἡ Καδμεΐα ἐκαλεῖτο, κατ-ελέλειπτο
5 Μακεδόνων φυλακή. Ἐπειδὴ δὲ μετὰ τὸν τοῦ πατρὸς θάνατον Ἀλέξανδρος παρ-έδεκτο τὴν ἀρχὴν καὶ ἐπὶ τοὺς Θρᾷκας ἦν τετραμμένος¹, ἐνταῦθα² δὴ³ οἱ Θηβαῖοι ὥς⁴ τούτου ἀπ-ηλλαγμένοι παρ-εσκευάσαντο⁵ ὅπως⁶ πάλιν αἰρήσουσι⁷ τὴν ἀκρόπολιν. Οὐ γὰρ πολλοῦ χρόνου⁸ ἀφ-ἴκτο παρ' ἐκείνου ἀγγελία⁹. Ἐλεγον
10 οὖν τοιαδε· Διὰ τί τὴν φρουρὰν ταύτην ἐῴμεν¹⁰, ἐνταῦθα τε-θράφθαι¹¹; εἰς ἡμᾶς ἄκουτας¹², εἰσηγμένοι εἰσίν, ἡμεῖς δὲ τρεῖς ἐνιαυτοὺς τεταράγμεθ'¹³, ὑπ' αὐτῶν. Ἀλλ' ἔσφακται¹⁴, ὡς εἰκός, Ἀλέξανδρος· ὑπὸ τούτων οὖν μηκέτι ἐκ-πεπληγμένοι ὦμεν. Ἀλλ' ἐρρίφθων ἐκ τῆς πόλεως.

15 2. Form the perf. and pluperf. indic. pass. of ἄγω, ἀλλάττω, ἐλέγχω, πράττω, τάττω;—the perf. pass. inf. and partic. of πλήττω, τρέπω, φυλάττω, ξεύνυμι.

§ 66

Aor. and Fut. Pass., First and Second.

(For formation, see above § 60 VI–VII, with references.)

1. (Τὰ λοιπὰ περὶ τῶν Θηβαίων.) Ὑπὸ τῶν τοιαῦτα λεγόντων πεισθέντες οἱ Θηβαῖοι ἐπὶ τοὺς Μακεδόνας τοὺς ἐν τῇ ἀκρο-

65—¹ τρέπομαι *I betake myself, turn my attention.*

² § 24, n. 7. ³ *then indeed, or at length.*

⁴ *prepared themselves to seize.*

⁵ *in a long time;*

⁶ *gen. of the time within which after a negative.*

πόλει ταχθέντας ἤχθησαν, εἰς δὲ τοὺς ἄλλους Ἑλλήνας πρέσβεις § 66
 ἐπέμφθησαν δεόμενοι αὐτῶν παρ-εἶναι ὅτι τάχιστα ὡς ἡδη ποτὲ²
 τῶν πολεμίων ἀπ-αλλαγσόμενοι. Ἄλλ' οὐδὲν ἐπράχθη ὧν ἐπ-5
 εχειρήσαν³⁵. Τῶν μὲν γὰρ Ἑλλήνων οἱ πλείστοι, φοβούμενοι
 μὴ³ τῶν Θηβαίων νικησάντων πάλιν ἀρχθεῖεν ὑπ' αὐτῶν ὥσπερ
 ἐπὶ²¹ Ἐπαμεινώνδου, οὐκ ἐβοήθουν⁴, ἡ δὲ Μακεδόνων φρουρὰ
 ἰσχυρότερᾳ⁵ ἦν ἢ ὥστ' εἰς φυγὴν τραπήναι. Ἐν ᾧ⁶ δὲ τούτους
 ἐπολιόρκουν, ἐξ-επλάγησαν ἀκούσαντες Ἀλέξανδρον πάλιν ἐν τῇ¹⁰
 Ἑλλάδι ὄντα. Οὗτος γάρ, τῶν βαρβάρων εἰς φυγὴν τραπέντων,
 ἐπειδὴ ἤκουσεν ὡς πάντ' ἐν Θήβαις ταραχθεῖν καὶ ἐν ὀλίγῳ⁷ ἡ
 φυλακὴ κατα-κοπήσοιτο, εὐθύς συλ-λεγείσης τῆς δυνάμεως ἀπά-
 σης εἰς Βοιωτίαν ἀφ-ἴκτο. Τῇ δ' ὑστεραίᾳ⁸ πρὸς τῷ τείχει²⁵ τῶν
 Θηβαίων ἐτάχθη μὲν πᾶσα ἡ στρατιὰ, οὐ μέντοι προσ-ήχθη, εἴ¹⁵
 πως⁹ πρίν τι βλαβῆναι οἱ ἐν-οικοῦντες ἀλλὰ νῦν γε¹⁰ πεισθεῖεν
 συν-αλλαγῆναι. Οἱ δ' οὐκ ἤθελον σπείσασθαι¹¹, ἀλλὰ (πᾶν
 τούναντίον¹¹) ἐκνήχθη¹² τοὺς τὴν Ἑλλάδα βουλομένους συν-
 ελευθεροῦν¹³ τάττεσθαι μετ' αὐτῶν. Ἐπὶ δὲ τούτῳ ὀργισθέντος¹⁴
 Ἀλεξάνδρου, ἡ μὲν πόλις δι-ηρπάσθη, τῶν δ' ἐν-οικοῦντων πλεί-²⁰
 οὺς ἡ ἐξακισχίλιοι κατ-εκόπησαν, τρισμῦριοι δ' ἐδουλώθησαν,
 τῶν δ' οἰκίων οὐδεμία ἐλείφθη πλὴν τῆς τοῦ Πινδάρου τοῦ πα-
 λαιοῦ ποιητοῦ.

2. What was your teacher just³⁵ telling you? He related¹¹
 how, envoys having been sent to the other Greek states, the²⁵
 Thebans were led¹⁴ against the garrison of Macedonians, but
 how they were terrified¹⁵ at hearing of Alexander's being still
 alive¹⁶,—how (though¹⁶ the whole army was drawn-up before
 their wall) they were not reconciled¹⁴, but preferred¹⁷ rather⁴⁰

66—¹ on the ground that—. § 24, n. 7. ² ἡδη ποτὲ now at length. ³ § 58.
⁴ Imperf. c. neg. often translated *would not*— or *could not*—. ⁵ too strong to
be—. With comparat. followed by ἢ ὥστε c. inf. cf. same foll. by *quam ut*
c. subjunct. in Latin. ⁶ ἐν ᾧ while. Cf. ἐν τούτῳ meanwhile. ⁷ in a short
time. ⁸ Sc. ἡμέρᾳ. ⁹ εἴ πως (εἰάν πως) in case—. ¹⁰ ἀλλὰ νῦν γε yet now at
least (if not before). ¹¹ quite the reverse. ¹² The subject is the rest of the
sentence. ¹³ συν- = help to—. ¹⁴ Aor. opt. ¹⁵ N.B. ἐπλήγην, but ἐξ-επλήγην.
Use aor. opt. ¹⁶ Aor. partic. with or without καίπερ. ¹⁷ Imperf. indicative.

30 to be cut-down than to be enslaved.—3. Synopsis of the aor. and fut. pass. of γράφω, διώκω, θάπτω, λείπω.

§ 67

Second Aor. Act. and Middle.

(For formation, see above § 60 iI, with references.)

N.B. POTENTIAL OPTAT. AND INDIC. always take ἄν, and, if a negative, οὐ.

{	ἔλθοιμι ἄν <i>I should go</i>	{	οὐδεὶς ἄν εἴποι ὅτι <i>no one would say—</i>
	ἦλθον ἄν <i>I should have gone</i>		οὐδεὶς ἄν εἶπεν ὅτι <i>no one w'd have said—</i>
{	τίς ἄν τοῦτο νομίσειε; <i>who could believe that?</i>	{	
	τίς οὐκ ἄν τοῦτ' ἐνόμισε; <i>who would not have believed that?</i>		

The optat. is used when the potentiality lies yet in the future, the *past tenses* of the indic. when it belongs to the past. G. 1327 ff., 1335 ff. H. 872, 903 (895, and note).

1. (Παρασκευῇ, ἐπὶ τοὺς Πέρσας.) Ἐν ἀρχῇ τοῦ περὶ Ἀλεξάνδρου λόγου, ὃ φίλοι, ὑπεσχόμεν διηγήσασθαι ὑμῖν ὡς ἐκεῖνος εἰς τὴν Ἀσίαν ἐμβαλὼν¹ κατέσχευεν. Φίλιππος μὲν οὖν εἰ μὴ ἀπεθανεν, Ἕλληνας ἄν ἤγαγεν εἰς τὴν Ἀσίαν, ὥσπερ Ξέρξης² ἔτεσι πεντήκοντα καὶ ἑκατὸν πρότερον εἰς τὴν Εὐρώπην εἰσέβαλε³. Φιλότιμος γὰρ ἦν ὁ ἀνὴρ, εἴ τις καὶ ἄλλος⁴, καὶ νικήσας τὴν ἐν Χαιρωνείᾳ μάχην ἡγεμὼν ἐγένετο πάσης τῆς Ἑλλάδος, ὡς παρὰ⁵ πάντων ὁμολογήθη⁶. Ἐν ᾧ δὲ παρεσκευάζετο διαβαίνειν⁷, πρόφασιν⁸ ποιούμενος ὡς⁹ βουλόμενος δίκην¹⁰ λαβεῖν¹¹ παρὰ Περσῶν, ἀπώλετο ὑπὸ τινος ἐχθροῦ, ὃς οὐ τυχὼν παρ' αὐτοῦ δίκης ἐπὶ τὴν τοιαύτην ἐτράπετο τιμωριᾶν¹². Οὐ¹³ μέντοι ἄδिका¹⁴ φαίνεται παθεῖν¹⁵ Φίλιππος. Ἡμαρτε γὰρ τὰ μέγιστα, ὃς γε, ἀπὸ τῆς Πελοποννήσου μέχρι τοῦ Βυζαντίου καταδραμὼν καὶ τεμὼν πᾶσαν τὴν γῆν, δύο καὶ τριάκοντα πόλεις ἐν τῇ Χαλκιδικῇ (ἵνα μὴ¹⁶ ἄλλως εἴπω¹⁷) εἶλε καὶ ἠφάνισεν.

67—¹ Partic. + finite verb = two finite verbs in English; *invaded and—*.

² § 57, n. 3. ³ παρὰ c. ὁμολογεῖσθαι freq. (= ὑπό). ⁴ § 66, n. 1. ⁵ to get satisfaction.

⁶ Note the separation, by means of a verb, of the art. and adjunct. from their subst.,—a freq. order in Greek. ⁷ to have suffered no unjust (penalty). ⁸ not to speak of—.

Ἀπο-θανὼν δ' οὖν Ἀλεξάνδρῳ βασιλείᾳ μεγάλην μὲν κατ- § 67
 ἔλιπε, τεταραγμένην δέ. Ἦρε γὰρ οὗτος Θρᾷκάς τε καὶ Ἑλλη-
 νας ἐπι-θύμουντας, τὴν δουλείᾳ φυγεῖν, ὥσπερ ἤδη, ὦ φίλοι,
 ἐμάθετε· καὶ οὐκ¹⁰ ἔλαθεν¹⁰ ἑαυτὸν¹⁰ ἐν μεγάλοις ἂν¹⁰ κινδύνοις.
 Ὡστε τὴν ἀρχὴν παρα-λαβὼν, εἰ μὴ εὐθὺς δύναμιν λαβὼν μεγά- 20
 λην ἀφ-ἔκετ' εἰς τὴν Ἑλλάδα πρὶν τούτους¹¹ συν-ελθεῖν, ταχέως
 ἂν ἔμαθεν ὅτι ῥᾶον¹⁰ ἀπο-βαλεῖν ἢ κτήσασθαι,· Νῦν¹² δ' αἰσθό-
 μενοι αὐτὸν ἤδη παρ-όντα ἐξ-επλάγησαν ἐπὶ τῷ τάχει, τοῦ ἀν-
 δρός. Συλ-λεγέντες οὖν εἰς Κόρινθον καὶ ψηφισάμενοι (ὥς δὴ¹³
 ἐλεύθεροι καὶ οὐ δούλοι) ἐπὶ Πέρσᾳ στρατεῦεσθαι, ἐκείνον ἡγεμόν' 25
 εἶλοντο ἀντὶ τοῦ πατρός. Φιλότιμος γὰρ ὢν καὶ οὗτος ἐβούλετο
 τραπέσθαι ἐπὶ τὴν τῆμωρίᾳ τῶν Περσῶν. Ἀλλ' οὐδ' ὥς¹⁴ ἐγέ-
 νετ'¹⁵ αὐτῷ σχολή¹⁵ ἐμ-βαλεῖν εἰς τὴν Ἀσίαν, πρὶν τοὺς Θρᾷκας
 κατ-εστρέψατο καὶ Θήβας ἡφάνισεν ἑλὼν, ὥς ἐν τῇ πρόσθεν
 παραγραφῇ δεδήλωται. Ἐνθα δὴ¹⁶ ἰδὼν ἡσυχίαν, γενομένην 30
 κατὰ τὴν Ἑλλάδα πρόθυμος ἐγένετο στρατηγὸν τινα κατα-λιπὼν,
 δς¹⁷ τὴν βασιλείᾳ ἀρξεί, ἀγαγεῖν εἰς τὴν Ἀσίαν.

2. (*Aor. optat.*) Now, let me see¹⁰; what did I learn to-
 day? The teacher related to us how Philip committed the
 greatest crimes,—took¹ and destroyed many cities,—met a not³⁵
 unmerited death, having perished at the hands of a personal-
 enemy,—how he left everything¹⁹ in confusion. 3. (*Aor. inf.*)
 In-addition to this, he said²⁰ that Alexander succeeded to the
 government,—took a great force,—arrived in Greece as soon
 as possible;—that the Greeks assembled¹ and chose him lead- 40
 er;—that he subjugated the Thracians,—took¹ and destroyed
 Thebes,—saw quiet had been established,—became eager to
 march into Asia.

67—⁹ § 17, n. 6.

¹⁰ he did not escape himself being— = he was not un-
 aware that he was—.

¹¹ i. e. the Greeks. ¹² νῦν δέ but as it was, or is;
 often introduces the facts after a hypothesis contrary to fact. ¹³ δὴ often
 ironical.

¹⁴ οὐδ' ὥς not even thus, not even in these circumstances. Note the
 accent. G. 138, 3. H. 284. ¹⁵ did he get leisure. ¹⁶ Cf. ἐνταῦθα δὴ, § 65,
 n. 2. ¹⁷ § 58, n. 9. ¹⁸ φέρ' ἴδω G. 1344–45. H. 866, 1. ¹⁹ πάντα. ²⁰ ἐφη.

§ 68

Liquid Stems.

(For the fut. and aor. act., see § 60 VIII, with references. The other tenses will be found under their proper sections in § 60.)

1. (Περὶ τῶν Περσικῶν.) Τήμερον, ὦ φίλοι, βούλομαι ὑμῖν
σημῆναι πρῶτον μὲν δι' ἣν αἰτίαν πόλεμος Πέρσαις ἐγένετο¹ πρὸς
'Αθηναίους, ἔπειτα δὲ τίνα τρόπον ἔσφηλαν αὐτοὺς οἱ θεοί. Οἱ
γὰρ 'Ελληνες οἱ ἐν Ἰωνίᾳ οἰκοῦντες, πολλὰ ἔτη ὑπο-μείναντες,
5 τὴν ὑπὸ τῶν βαρβάρων δουλείᾳ, ἐβουλεύοντο ὅπως ἐλευθερίᾳ
ἀπο-λαβόντες ἀμυνοῦνται, δεομένοις δ' αὐτοῖς βοθηίᾳς 'Αθηναῖοι
ναῦς ἔστειλαν εἰκοσιν. Ἐπειδὴ δὲ οὗτοι ἀφ-έκοντο καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι
σύμμαχοι παρ-ῆσαν, ἔκριναν δεῖν Σάρδεις δια-φθεῖραι ἐλόντας,
ὧν τὴν ἀκρόπολιν ἀνὴρ Πέρσης Ἀρταφέρνης κατ-εῖχε, δύναμιν
10 ἔχων οὐκ ὀλίγην. Αὐτὴν μὲν οὖν τὴν πόλιν δι-έφθειραν κατα-
καύσαντες,² ἡ δὲ Περσῶν φρουρὰ ἡ ἐν ἀκροπόλει ἄριστ' ἡμύνα-
το, ὥστε σφαλέντες τῆς ἐλπίδος³ ἐξ-έκλιναν οἱ 'Ελληνες καὶ
ἔφυγον.

Βασιλεὺς δὲ Δᾶρεῖος ἐπειδὴ ἠγγέλθη ὅτι δια-φθείρειαν⁴ Σάρ-
15 δεις 'Αθηναῖοι καὶ Ἴωνες, λέγεται χαλεπῆναι, ὡς εἰκός, καὶ τὸ
τόξον τείνας εἰς τὸν οὐρανὸν τόξευμα,⁵ βαλεῖν εὐχόμενος Διὶ
ἐξ-εῖναι ἐαυτῷ τιμωρήσασθαι τοὺς 'Αθηναίους. (Τοὺς γὰρ Ἴω-
νας⁶ ἐγίγνωσκειν ὅτι οὐχ ὑπο-μενοῦσιν⁷ ἐαυτόν, ἀλλὰ δειλοί,⁸ ὄντες
φανοῦνται⁹ καὶ ἐκ-κλινούσι¹⁰.) Πρὶν δ' ἐμ-βαλεῖν εἰς τὴν Εὐρώ-
20 πην ἀγγέλους λέγεται ἀπο-στεῖλαι σηματοῦντας ὅτι δεῖ γῆν τε
καὶ ὕδωρ,¹¹ ἐαυτῷ πέμψαι (τοῦτο γὰρ σημεῖον ἦν τοῦ ὑπ-ακούειν¹²).
Οἱ δ' 'Αθηναῖοι ἀπ-ἐκρίναντο μὲν οὐδέν, τοὺς δ' ἀγγέλους ἀπ-
έκτειναν· τοὺς μὲν γὰρ αὐτῶν εἰς τὸ βάραθρον¹³ ἐμ-βαλόντες,
τοὺς δὲ εἰς φρέαρ¹⁴, ἐκέλευον γῆν τε καὶ ὕδωρ ἐκ τούτων φέρειν
25 παρὰ βασιλέᾳ. Ἐνταῦθα δὴ ἔτι μᾶλλον Δᾶρεῖος ἐχαλέπηνε·

68—¹ a war arose to the Persians against the Greeks = arose between the Persians and— ² most bravely. ³ Cf. ἐψέσθη τῆς ἐλπίδος, § 62, line 20.

⁴ Or indicative. ⁵ § 58, n. 3 (prolepsis). ⁶ Or optat. Form it. ⁷ the pit; at Athens one into which criminals were thrown. ⁸ τὸ φρέαρ, φρέατος well.

καὶ νομίζων Ἀθηναίους οὐκ ἀμυνεῖσθαι, εἰ ἅπαξ⁹ φανεῖται, πολ- § 68
λὴν δύναμιν ἀπ-έστειλε πεζὴν τε καὶ ναυτικὴν, ἄρχοντα δὲ
Μαρδόνιον.

Ἀλλὰ τὸν Ἄθω περι-πλέονσιν αὐτοῖς Βορέας ἄνεμος ἐπ-έπεσε
μέγας καὶ ἄπορος, καὶ τῶν μὲν νεῶν ὡς τριακόσiai δι-εφθάρησαν, 30
τῶν δ' ἀνθρώπων ὑπὲρ δύο μῦριάδας. Μαρδονίῳ δὲ καὶ τῷ πεζῷ
στρατεύματι στρατοπεδενομένῳ, ἐν Μακεδονίᾳ οἱ Θράκες ἐπι-
πεσόντες λέγονται πολλοὺς αὐτῶν ἀποκτείνειν, αὐτὸς δὲ Μαρδό-
νιος πολλὰ τραύματα, λαβὼν ἐξ-έφυγε, τὴν πατρίδα (ὡς ἑαυτῷ
ἐδόκει) κατ-αισχύνας. Οὕτω μὲν οὖν τὴν τούτων πράξιν, σφή- 35
λαντες οἱ θεοὶ ἀπ-έφηναν αὐτοὺς ἀδικούντας. Ὡς δὲ τὸ δεύτε-
ρον καὶ τὸ τρίτον οἱ Πέρσαι τὴν πατρίδα κατ-ῆσχυναν, τοῦτο εἰς
αὐθις¹⁰ ἀνα-βαλῶ.

2. Now then¹¹, my friend, answer¹² me this¹³: What did I
to-day make-known to you?—You said¹⁴, that the Greeks in 40
Ionia endured¹⁵ slavery many years,—avenged-themselves,—
destroyed Sardis¹⁶, but did not take the acropolis;—that on
this being announced¹⁷ Darius became-angry,—despatched
messengers, and after that an army;—that the gods defeated
his enterprise.—3. Would you, my boys, after enduring sla- 45
very many years, have avenged-yourselves¹⁸? And do you
promise¹⁹, as the Athenians [did], on becoming men²⁰ and re-
ceiving arms, that you will not disgrace them, but will show-
yourselves to be²¹ brave and remain wherever²² the state,
may post²³, you?

50

68—⁹ G. 372. H. 288.¹⁰ εἰς αὐθις for another time.¹¹ § 45, n. 1.¹² Distinguish ἀπό-κρίναι aor. imperat. mid. from ἀπο-κρίναι aor. inf. act. G. 485 end. H. 390.¹³ τόδε, not τοῦτο, if referring to something that is to follow.¹⁴ Write both indic. and optat. throughout.¹⁵ R. 6.¹⁶ Genit.

absolute.

¹⁷ § 67.¹⁸ ἄνδρες γενόμενοι.¹⁹ ὄντες.²⁰ οὗ ἂν c. subjunct.

§ 69

Peculiarities in Augment and Reduplication.

G. 522, 524–25, 529, 535, 537–38, 544.

H. 366, 365a, b, 368, 436, 359, 369, 361.

N.B. From this point on the principal parts of all verbs used should be learned and recited. See the Verb-List.

1. By the above sections of the grammar, in the order given, explain and translate the following forms: εἵληφα, εἵλημμαι, δι-εἵλεγμαι (δι-ελέχθην), συν-εἵλεγμαι, εἶρηκα; ἔγνωκα; μέμνημαι, κέκτημαι; ἐλήλυκα, ἐλήλαμαι, ἀκήκοα; ἤγαγον; εἶων, εἶχον, εἰπούμην, εἰργαζόμεν, εἶδον, εἶλον; 5 ἑώρακα; ἐκαθεζόμεν, ἐκάθευδον, ἡνειχόμεν.

2. (Περὶ Διογένους.) Πολλὰ δι-ειλέγμεθα, ὦ μαθηταί, ἀλλ' οὐπω δοκῶ μοι εἰρηκέναι ὑμῖν Ἀλέξανδρον³ ὡς Διογένει ποτὲ δι-ελέχθη ἐν Κορίνθῳ. Ἡ παρ' ἄλλου τινὸς ἤδη ἀκηκόατε;— Εἰκός γ' ἡμᾶς ἀκηκοέναι, ὦ διδάσκαλε, ἀλλ' αἰσχυρόμεθ' ὁμολο- 10 γούντες⁵, οὐ μεμνήσθαι τοῦ λόγου.—Ἀκούετε δὴ μάλα καλοῦ λόγου. Ἀλέξανδρος γάρ, εἰ μέμνησθε, ἐπειδὴ τάχιστα⁴ τὴν ἀρχὴν παρ-ειλήφει, λαβὼν τοὺς ἤδη συν-ειλεγμένους περὶ αὐτὸν στρατιώτας, ἐπὶ τοὺς ἐναντίους ἤγαγεν Ἑλληνάς τε καὶ βαρβάρους, καὶ ἐνέκησε. Ἐγνωκῶς οὖν ὅτι τούτων τοὺς μὲν κατ-εργα- 15 σμένος εἶη, τοὺς δὲ ἐξ-εληλάκοι², ἐκ τῶν οἰκιῶν (ὥστε μηκέτι αὐτῷ πράγματα παρ-έχειν), κεκτημένος δὲ τοσαύτην δύναμιν, ὅσῃ οὐδεὶς ἄλλος τῶν ἀνθρώπων, ἀφ-ίκετ' εἰς Κόρινθον ὡς ἡγεμὼν κηρυχθησόμενος πάντων τῶν Ἑλλήνων. Πολλῶν οὖν προσ-ελθόντων καὶ συν-ηδομένων αὐτῷ, ἤλπιζε καὶ τὸν φιλόσοφον 20 Διογένη ταῦτ' ποιήσειν. Ὁ δέ, ἐπεὶ οὐδὲν αὐτῷ ἔμελεν⁶, οὔτε δόξης ἀνθρωπίνης οὔτε χρημάτων, οὐκ ἐφαίνετο⁷ ἀλλ' ἐκαθέζετ' οἴκοι⁸, ἐν τῷ πίθῳ (ταύτην⁹ γὰρ εἶχεν οἰκίαν). Ἀλέξανδρος οὖν (οὐ γὰρ ἡνείχετ'¹⁰ ἀμελούμενος¹¹, ὑπὸ τοῦ τοιούτου) αὐτὸς ἐπορεύ-

69—¹ δοκῶ μοι *I seem to myself, I think that I—*; regularly μοι for ἐμαυτῷ in this phrase. ² § 58, n. 3. ³ when we admit = to admit. ⁴ ἐπειδὴ τάχιστα as soon as. ⁵ § 66, n. 4. ⁶ this he had as a house, not this house. Why not? ⁷ since.

θη πρὸς ἐκείνους, καὶ πολλοὶ εἶποντο. Διογένης δὲ πρὸ τοῦ πίθου ἐκάθευden ἐν τῷ ἡλίῳ. Ἐπειδὴ δ' ἐκεῖνος προσ-ειπὼν αὐτὸν 25 ἠρώτησεν, εἴ τις τυγχάνει δεόμενος, Μικρόν, ἔφη, ἀπὸ τοῦ ἡλίου ἀπο-χώρησον. Ὁ δὲ βασιλεύς, ἐπεὶ τὴν ἐλευθερίαν ἐωράκει τοῦ ἀνδρός, οὐκ εἶα' τοὺς περὶ αὐτὸν σκώπτειν, ἀλλ' εἶπεν· Ἀλλὰ μὴν, ἐγώ, εἰ μὴ Ἀλέξανδρος ἦν, ἐβουλόμην* ἂν Διογένης εἶναι.

3. Have you ever heard who has told about the death of 30 Socrates? Remember (*perf. imperat. mid.*), then, that Plato writes how⁹ fearless¹⁰ he was¹⁰ toward death, and how sweetly¹¹ he slept (*imperf.*) up-to¹² the day on¹¹ which he drank¹² the poison¹², and how on that day he conversed (*aor.*) with his assembled friends, and how they could⁹ not endure their³⁵ grief, when they had seen (*pluperf.*) him drink (*pres. ptc.*) the poison.

Modifications of Verb-Stem.

§ 70

ε or ο added to Stem. Metathesis, etc.

G. 636, 653, 657-59, 654. H. 405.

1. From the following lengthened stems form the tenses called for on the analogy of τιμά-ω, φιλέ-ω, δηλό-ω, giving also the pres. indic. of each, with translation :

αἰσθε-	fut. and perf. mid.	εὖρε-	fut. act., perf. act. and mid.
ἄλο-	fut. mid., perf. act.		(aor. pass. ἠῦρέ-θην) 5
ἄμαρτε-	fut. mid., pf. act. and mid., aor. pass.	θνα-	pf. act.
βλα-	pf. act. and mid., aor. pass.	μαθε-	fut. mid., pf. act.
βουλε-	fut. mid., aor. and pf. pass.	μελε-	fut., aor., and pf. act.
γενε-	fut. and pf. mid.	οιε-	fut. mid., aor. pass.
δεε-	fut. mid., aor. pass.	σχε-	fut. and pf. act., pf. mid. 10
ἰθελε-	fut. and aor. act.		Contra (δοκέ-ω),
		δοκ-	fut. and aor. act., pf. mid.

69—⁸ would wish. ἂν with past tense of indic. tells what would be, or would have been, the truth, if the conditions were, or had been, otherwise. Cf. § 67. ⁹ ὥς. ¹⁰ § 53, n. 3. ¹¹ ἐν. ¹² ἔπιε, aor. of πίνω.

- § 70 2. (Περὶ Σόλωνος καὶ Κροῖσου.) Σόλων ὁ Ἀθηναῖος ἀφ-έκετό ποτε παρὰ Κροῖσον βασιλέῃ τῆς Λυδίας. Ὁ δ' ᾤθη πάντων
 15 ἀνθρώπων εὐτυχέστατος, εἶναι (οὐ γὰρ πω εἰς τὴν Κύρου ἀρχὴν εἰσ-εβεβλήκει), καὶ Σόλων ἐβουλήθη εὔρειν, τίνα περὶ αὐτοῦ γνώμην, ἀπο-φανεῖται³. Ἐβουλεύσατ' οὖν ὅπως⁴ ἐκεῖνος πάντα τὰ χρήματ' αἰσθήσεται, κελεύσας τοὺς δούλους περι-άγοντας ἐπι-δεῖξαι τὰ πάντα⁵, καὶ ἐπειδὴ καιρὸς⁶, ἔδοξεν αὐτῷ εἶναι, τὰδ'
 20 εἶπεν. ὦ ξέν' Ἀθηναῖε, πολλάκις μὲν ᾔσθημαί σε πάνυ σοφὸν ὄντα, πολλάκις δὲ βεβούλημαί σοι δια-λεχθῆναι. Ἐθελήσεις ἂν οὖν μοι εἰπεῖν τίν' ἀνθρώπων ἡῦρηκας εὐδαιμονέστατον, ὄντα; (Τοῦτο δ' ἠρώτησεν οἰόμενος αὐτὸς τὸ ὄνομα σχήσειν.) Ὁ δὲ Σόλων ἀπ-εκρίνατο. Τέλλον Ἀθηναῖον, ἰδιώτην, τεθνηκότα.
 25 Τίνα δὲ μετ' ἐκείνον, ἔφη Κροῖσος, κατα-μεμάθηκας εὐτυχέστατον ὄντα; (Ὡς γὰρ δευτέρος γ' αὐτὸς γενήσεσθαι.) Καὶ ὁ Σόλων εἶπε. Κλέοβιν, ὦ βασιλεῦ, καὶ Βίτωνα, καὶ τούτους ἰδιώ-
 τὰς, τεθνηκότας. Ἐνθα δὴ ὀργισθεῖς, ὁ Κροῖσος. Ἀλλ' ἐγώ, ἔφη, δοκῶ σοι ἡμαρτηκέναι τῆς εὐδαιμονίας, ὁ δὲ Σόλων ἀπ-
 30 εκρίνατο. Οὐχ ἁλώσομαι, ὦ βασιλεῦ, ἐγὼ ἄλλο ἔχων ἐν νῷ, ἄλλο ἐπὶ γλώττης. Σκεψόμεθα, γὰρ τὰς τοῦ βίου ἡμέρας, ὅσαι εἰσίν. ὅμως, δὲ πολλῶν οὐσῶν τὴν ἐτέραν οὐχ εὐρήσεις οὐδὲν ὁμοίαν, τῇ ἐτέρᾳ. Σοὶ οὖν, καίπερ μέχρι τούτου τὰ πάντα⁸ εὐτυχοῦντι, ἴσως, οὐχ ὅμοιον ἔσται τὸ γενησόμενον⁹ τοῖς γεγενη-
 35 μένοις⁷. Ὡστ' ἐάν μοι πεισθῇς, οὐκ οἰήσει εὐδαίμων εἶναι, πρὶν ἂν ἀσφαλῶς, πρὸς τὸ τέλος ἀφ-ίκη τοῦ βίου.—Ὡς δὲ ὕστερον ἀληθεύων, ἠῦρέθη Σόλων, ἥδη ᾔσθημέθα ἐν τῇ τετταρακοστῇ καὶ ἐνάτῃ παραγραφῇ. ταύτην οὖν δεήσομαι ὑμῶν πάλιν ἀνα-γνῶναι.

3. You will now perceive what-kind-of-men Solon and
 40 Croesus¹⁰ were. The one¹¹ did not care, for money; to the other money seemed of-all-things the¹² best. He, therefore,

70—¹ at the court of. ² § 58, n. 8. ³ γνώμην ἀπο-φαίνομαι I express my opinion. ⁴ ὅπως c. fut. indic. after verbs of planning and preparing. Cf. § 65, line 8; 68, line 5. G. 1372. H. 885. ⁵ the whole. Attrib. posit.

⁶ in all things. ⁷ the future—the past. ⁸ if you take my advice. ⁹ how.

¹⁰ By prolepsis. ¹¹ R. 3g 1. ¹² R. 3d.

begged Solon to tell who was the happiest man he had found¹³, in-the-notion-that¹⁴ he was himself to be admired.¹⁵

Short Vowel Retained. v Dropped.

§ 71

G. 639; 665, 1-2; 647. H. 423-24; 528, 8 and 9; 519.

N.B. Let the student point out all peculiarities of formation in the verbs here used.

1. Κύρος τοὺς στρατηγούς συγ-καλέσας λέγει ἐλᾶν εἰς τὴν Βαβυλωνίαν ὡς ἀπ-ολῶν τὸν ἀδελφόν· ὁμόσαι¹ γὰρ τοῦτο τελεῖν², τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ πειρᾶθέντος³, ἑαυτὸν ἀπ-ολέσαι. Οἱ δὲ στρατιῶται χαλεπήναντες⁴ ἔλεγον ὅτι οὐκ ὁμούνται μαχεῖσθαι, πρὶν ἂν ἐκείνους ὑπό-σχηται⁵, τοσοῦτον μισθὸν ἑαυτοῖς τελεῖν⁶, ὅσον πρὸ τοῦ⁷ ἐτέλεσεν ἄλλοις. Τοῦτο δ' ὁμόσαντος Κύρου, ἤλασαν ἅπαντες ἐπὶ βασιλέᾳ. 2. Ἀεὶ ἡ σοφίᾳ ἄριστον κτῆμα κέκριται καὶ κριθήσεται ὑπὸ τῶν σωφρόνων⁸. 3. Μέγιστος στρατηγὸς κριθεῖν ἂν Ἀλέξανδρος, μέγιστος δ' ἀνὴρ μὴ κεκρίσθω. 4. Οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἐψηφίζοντο ὥσπερ ἡμεῖς χειρὶ⁹, ἀνα-τε-10 ταμένη. 5. Ὀδυσσεὺς ἐκ-ταθεὶς¹⁰ ἐπ' ἄλλοτρίου¹¹, πλοίου τὸν πλοῦν¹², ἐτέλεσε καθεύδων. 6. Τίς ἐλᾶ εἰς ἀγρόν συγ-καλῶν¹³ τοὺς μαχουμένους;—Οὐδενὸς καλέσαντος ἐλῶσιν αὐτοὶ εἰς τὴν πόλιν· ὁμωμόκᾳσι γάρ.

7. Who will fight? I asked who would fight. 8. Who¹⁵ will swear to fight?² 9. Who of you would have sworn⁷ to ride⁴ against the king? 10. How many men were driven out of Thebes? 11. Who have raised the hand? 12. How many have been judged "the⁹ wise" of Greece?

70—¹³ = *whom he had found* (pf.) *being happiest*. ¹⁴ § 24, n. 7. ¹⁵ Fut. pass. participle.

71—¹ *he had sworn*; inf. in indir. discourse. ² Fut. infinitive. ³ *became angry*; aorist. ⁴ R. 3g 3. ⁵ *stretched himself out*; pass. = middle. ⁶ Future. ⁷ § 67. ⁸ Translate the article.

§ 72

Irregular and especially important Verbs.

G. 621. H. 539. 508, 16. 533, 11. 521, 3. 524, 5.

1. Commit to memory the principal parts as used in Attic prose of the following verbs: ἔρχομαι, ἐσθίω, ἔχω, λέγω, ὁράω, πάσχω, πίνω, τρέχω, ὑπ-ισχνέομαι, φέρω.

2. (Ἐξ Ὀδυσσειᾶς.) Ἐν ἀρχῇ Ὀδυσσειᾶς οἱ θεοὶ συν-εληλύ-
5 θᾶσιν εἰς Ὀλυμπον καὶ Ζεὺς ὁ "πατὴρ ἀνδρῶν τε θεῶν τε"
ἄρχει τῶν λόγων¹. Εἶπεν οὖν ὅτι ἀδίκως ἄνθρωποι θεοὺς αἰτι-
ῶντο, κακὰ ἑαυτοῖς πέμπειν· ἐκ γὰρ τῆς ἐκείνων ἀνοίᾶς,
γίγνεσθαι² τὰ κακὰ, ἀπο-τρεπόντων³ τῶν θεῶν καὶ προ-
ειπόντων αὐτοὺς μὴ ἀδικεῖν.

10 Τοῦτο δ' ὡς ἀληθές ἐστιν ὄψεσθε, ἀκούσαντες οἳ ἔπαθον οἱ
περὶ Ὀδυσσεᾶ καὶ ὅσοι ἀπ-ώλοντο. Μέλλω γὰρ ὑμῖν ἐρεῖν
πρῶτον μὲν ὡς (ἐν οὐδεμιᾷ ἀνάγκῃ ἐχόμενοι⁴ ἀλλὰ διὰ τὴν Ὀδυσ-
σεῶς ἄνοιαν) εἰς τὸ Κύκλωπος ἄντρον, ἑληλυθότες, τοῦτον δὲ οὐ
κατα-λαβόντες ἔνδον, τῶν φίλων δεηθέντων⁵ Ὀδυσσεῶς ἀπο-
15 δραμεῖν (ῥῶντο γὰρ δεινὰ πείσεσθαι), οὐκ ἤθελεν ἐκείνος, ἀλλ'
ἀν-έμενον τὸν Κύκλωπα, ἵν' ἴδοιεν. Ὁ δὲ Κύκλωψ οἴκαδ' ἐλ-
θὼν, ἐπειδὴ κατ-έκλεισεν⁶ αὐτούς, κατὰ δύο ἐλὼν ἔφαγεν ἕξ.
Καὶ οὐκ ἂν ἐπαύσατ'⁷ οὐδὲ τότε, εἰ μὴ οἶνον ἔπιεν, ὃν Ὀδυσσεὺς
ἤνεγκε κράτιστον⁸. Περὶ δὲ τῶν μετὰ ταῦτα γενομένων ἱκανῶς
20 νομίζω εἰρῆσθαι ἐν τῇ ἐξηκοστῇ καὶ τετάρτῃ παραγραφῇ· ὥστ'
οὐ δεήσει⁹ πάλιν ταῦτα ῥηθῆναι.

"Ἐπειτα δὲ Αἰόλου Ζέφυρον μὲν εἰς πλοῦν, καλὸν παρα-σχόν-
τος, τοὺς δ' ἐναντίους ἀνέμους ἐπι-τρέψαντος, Ὀδυσσεὶ ἐν ἀσκή¹⁰
δεδεμένους, ἐπειδὴ ἔμελλον ἤδη ποτε¹¹ τὴν πατρίδ' ὄψεσθαι,
25 ἐκείνον μὲν ὕπνος εἴλεν, οἱ δὲ φίλοι διὰ φθόνον, ἔλυσαν τὸν

72—¹ begins, opens, the conference.

with the γάρ-clause.

² Concessive; though the gods tried to dissuade.

³ Concessive; though held in, constrained by, no necessity.

⁴ Concessive; though his friends begged.

⁵ § 69, n. 8.

⁶ § 66, n. 2.

⁷ In Engl. to be transferred to the preceding clause; some most powerful wine.

⁸ there will be no need.

ἀσκόν, οἰόμενοι πολλὸν χρῦσόν καὶ ἄργυρον ἀπ-οίσεσθαι₁₁. Ἄλλ' εὐθὺς ἠνέχθησαν ὑπὸ τῶν κακῶν ἀνέμων πεφειγότων πάλιν πρὸς Αἰόλον, οὐδενὸς κελεύσαντος τῶν θεῶν, ἀλλὰ διὰ τὴν ἑαυτῶν ἄνοιαν. Ὁ δ' ὀργισθεὶς ἐξ-ήλασεν αὐτούς, οὐκ ἐθέλων ἔτι τὸν Ζέφυρον παρα-σχεῖν. 30

Πάλιν δὲ τὸ τρίτον, προ-ειπούσης αὐτοῖς Κίρκης δεινὰ πεί-σεσθαι, ἐὰν¹⁰ φάγωσι¹⁰ τὰς Ἥλιου βοῦς, ὑπ-έσχοντο μὲν ὁμόσαν-τες μὴ αὐτὰς ἀπ-ολεῖν, ὅμως δὲ διὰ λιμόν₁₆ λέγονται τὰς ἀρίστᾶς παρὰ τὰς ναῦς ἐλάσαι καὶ ἀπο-κτείναντες φαγεῖν· εἰς ἀμήχανα₁₄ γὰρ εἶναι² πεπτωκότες. Τοσαῦτα μὲν οὖν ἐρρήθη ἐν τῇ τριᾷ- 35 κοστῇ καὶ δευτέρᾳ παραγραφῇ· τὰ δὲ μετὰ τοῦτο γενόμενα βρα-χέως₃₈ ὑμῖν ἐρῶ. Λιποῦσι γὰρ τὴν νῆσον₁₂ αὐτοῖς μέγας χειμῶν₁₉, ἐπ-έπεσε Διὸς κελεύσαντος, οἱ δ' εἰς τὴν θάλατταν πεσόντες ἀπ-ώλοντο ἅπαντες πλὴν Ὀδυσσεύς· οὐκ ἔφαγε γὰρ ἐκεῖνος. Οὕτω δ' αὖ δῆλον₁₆ ἐγένετο ὅτι διὰ τὴν ἑαυτῶν ἄνοιαν ἀκόντων₃₇ τῶν 40 θεῶν εἰς κακὰ καὶ πεπτῶκᾶσιν ἄνθρωποι καὶ πεσοῦνται.

3. Synopsis of the fut. and aor. of the verbs mentioned above.

Verbs in -μι.

§ 73

Ἰστημι—Root στα.

I. Pres., Imperf., and Fut., Act. and Middle.

G. 506, 509. H. 331, 351.

N.B. The Future στή-σω by the ω-conjugation.

{ ἵστη-μι I am making (some one) stand	{ ἵστα-μαι I am taking my stand
{ ἵστη-ν I was making “ “	{ ἵστά-μην I was taking “ “
{ στή-σω I shall make “ “	{ στή-σομαι I shall take “ “

1. (Διάλογος.) Α. Διὰ τί Ξανθίᾳς τὸν ἵππον ἀν-ίστη-σι;—
B. Ὅτι οὐκ αὐτὸς ἀν-ίστα-ται.—C (προσ-ελθών). Τί ἄρτι₃₈ ἐλέ-γετε, ὦ φίλοι;—A. Ἡρώτων ἐγὼ διὰ τί Ξανθίᾳς τὸν ἵππον ἀν-ισταίη· ὁ δὲ φίλος μου ἔλεγεν ὅτι αὐτὸς ὁ ἵππος οὐκ ἀν-ισταίτο.

72—¹⁰ On the principle of indir. disc. εἰ φάγοιεν might here be substituted. Note that *ἐὰν* then becomes *εἰ*.

§ 73—C. Ἀλλὰ πρότερον, οὐκ ἀν-ίστη Ξανθίᾱς, ἀλλ' αὐτὸς ἀν-ίστα-το. Οὐκέτι ἄρ' ⁴⁵ ἐν δυνάμει, ⁴⁶ ἐστὶ' τοῦ ἀν-ίστα-σθαι;—A. Φαίνεται. Δεῖ δ' οὖν ⁴⁷ ἀν-ιστά-ναι τὸν δοῦλον.

2. (Διάλογος.) A. Ἀκούω ὅτι ὑμεῖς οἱ Ἴωνες ἀπο-στήσεσθε.

—B. Οὐ μέλλομεν, ⁴⁸ ἀπο-στήσεσθαι· ἤδη γὰρ ἀφ-ιστά-μεθα.—

10 A. Θαυμάσια λέγεις⁴⁹. Καὶ τίνες εἰσὶν οἱ ἀφ-ιστάντες ὑμᾶς; Ἐπεὶ σφόδρα, ⁵⁰ φοβοῦμαι μὴ καθ-ιστῶσιν ὑμᾶς εἰς ἀπορίαν· οἱ γὰρ ἀφ-ιστά-μενοι εἰς κινδύνους μεγάλους ὡς ἐπὶ πολὺ καθ-ίστα-νται.—B. Εἰ μὲν πονηροὶ τινες ἡμᾶς ἀφ-ίστα-σαν, καθ-ιστά-μεθ' ⁵¹ ἂν εἰς κινδύνους, ὡς τὸ εἰκός· νῦν δὲ τούτοις πιστεύ-
15 οντες, πῶς ἂν οὐκ ἀφ-ισταίμεθα ἀπὸ τῶν ἡ ἐξ-ανα-στησάντων ἡμᾶς ἡ πονηροὺς ἄρχοντας καθ-ιστάντων; Ἀλλ' οὐκέτι μέλ-λουσι τοὺς τοιούτους, οἶμαι, κατα-στήσειν, οὐδὲ ἡμᾶς ἐξ-ανα-στήσουσιν.

II. The Two Aorists and Perfects Active,

Aor. and Fut. Passive.

G. p. 119, and §§ 508, 509. H. 335, 351. 500, 1.

N.B. Only the Second Aor. and Second Perf. by the μι-conjugation.

ἔ-στη-σα I made (some one) stand | ἔ-στη-ν (INTRANS.) I took my stand

ἔ-στη-κα (INTRANS.) I have taken my stand = I STAND (pres. state)

εἰ-στή-κη I was standing

ἔ-στη-κέναι	} to be standing		ἔ-στη-κώς	} standing
ἔ-στά-ναι				

ἐ-στά-θην (στα-θήσομαι) I was (shall be) made to stand.

3. Ἀριστογόρᾱς ἦν ὁ ἀπο-στήσᾱς τοὺς Ἴωνας ἀπὸ Δᾱρείου.

20 Ἀπο-στάντες οὖν Σάρδεις μὲν κατ-έκαυσαν, αὐτοὶ δὲ εἰς πράγ-ματα⁵² κατ-έστησαν (2d aor.) μέγιστα, ὧν οὐκ ἀπ-ηλλάγησαν, ⁵³ πρὶν τὴν Ἑλλάδα πᾶσαν ἐν πολέμῳ κατ-έστησαν (1st aor.) τοῖς Πέρσαις. Οὗτοι γὰρ μεγάλην δυνάμει ἐλθόντες ὑφ' Ἡροδότου λέγονται νικήσαντες πολλὰ μὲν τρόπαια, στήσασθαι, πολλὰς δὲ

73—¹ has the power of—. ² § 17, n. 6. ³ strange news. The subst. for θαυμάσια is in the verb; λέγω implies a λόγος. ⁴ § 21, n. 5. ⁵ we would be getting involved; § 69, n. 8. ⁶ § 67, n. 12. ⁷ troubles.

φρουρᾶς, κατα-στήσαι. Ἐν Μαραθῶνι μέντοι, εἰς τὴν Ἑλλάδα 25
 δια-πλευσάντων, οὐκ ἐστάθη τρόπαιον. Ὅτι γὰρ Μιλτιάδου,
 κατα-σταθέντος στρατηγοῦ, Ἀθηναῖοι πεισθέντες ὑπο-σῆναι
 αὐτοῖς καθ-ίσταντο ἕκαστος εἰς τὴν ἑαυτοῦ τάξιν καὶ ἐνίκησαν.
 Διὸ δὴ οὗτοι μὲν εἰς τὴν ἡγεμονίαν κατα-στάντες τὴν τῆς Ἑλλά-
 δος, πάλιν ἐν Σαλαμῖνι τρόπαιον τῶν βαρβάρων⁹ στησάμενοι, 30
 προ-ειστήκεσαν¹⁰ ὥς ἐβδομήκοντα ἔτη τῶν Ἑλλήνων· οἱ δ' Ἴωνες
 οἱ ἀφ-εστῶτες¹¹ τὴν ἐλευθερίαν ἐφύλαττον ὑπὲρ ἐνενήκοντα ἔτη.

4. Distinguish between, and translate accurately, the forms κατ-έστημεν κατ-εστήσαμεν, κατα-σῆναι κατα-στήσαι, κατα-στάς κατα-στήσας:
 —καθ-ίστην καθ-έστην, ἵνα καθ-ιστῶ κατα-στῶ, ἵνα καθ-ισταίμεν κατα-σταῖ- 35
 μεν:—καθ-ίστασαν καθ-έστασαν καθ-ιστᾶσαν καθ-εστῶσαν.

5. Aristagoras induced the Ionians to revolt, not that he might involve them in troubles (for he himself was a Greek), but that he might continue, „at-the-head” of his own” city.

6. If the Persians had erected a trophy at Marathon, the 40 Athenians would have become involved” in very great trouble. But whoever” withstands the enemy as [did] the Athenians will perhaps erect a trophy as they [did].

Τίθημι—Root *θε*.

§ 74

N.B. Only the Pres., Imperf., and Second Aor. by the *μι*-conjugation.

G. 506, 509. H. 329, 349.

I. Pres., Imperf., and Fut., Act. and Middle.

1. (*Various translations of τίθημι*.) We put Socrates, „among” the philosophers. For while² he did not spend his time, „making laws”, as Lycurgus and Solon, „nor, did he manage well his own affairs”, yet he was wont-to-make his companions⁴ thoughtful, „and good [men], telling them that vir- 5

73—⁸ *i.e.* the Persians.

⁹ *over the—*.

¹⁰ Or προ-ίστασαν, 2d pluper-

fect. ¹¹ Or ἀφ-εστηκότες, 1st perfect.

¹² Perf. participle.

¹³ R. 18.

¹⁴ Aor.; for mood, see n. 5.

¹⁵ § 55.

74—¹ ἐν or εἰς.

² Ἐπει νόμους μέν—.

³ § 44, n. 6.

⁴ § 37, line 18.

§ 74 tue., alone, renders^a and will render^b them happy.,. Who, therefore, would^c not regard^d him [as] a very-great teacher?

2. (Ἡ ἡμετέρα πατρίς, πῶς μέλλει σφῆζεσθαι;) Πρότερον μὲν οἱ σοφοὶ τῶν πολιτῶν τοὺς νόμους ἐτίθεσαν, νῦν δ' ἀξιούμεν.,. 10 αὐτοὶ τοὺς νόμους τίθεσθαι'. Σκεπτέον.,. οὖν, ὅταν τιθώμεθα, εἴ' ὑπ' ἀγαθῶν προ-τίθενται ἢ ὑπὸ πονηρῶν. Εἰ γὰρ τῇ τῶν πονηρῶν γνώμῃ προσ-τιθείμεθα, ταχέως ἂν κακὴν τὴν πόλιν^e τιθείμεν ἐξ εὐδαίμονος.—Ἔτι δὲ χρὴ ὁμόσαι κρύνοντας¹⁰ κατὰ τοὺς νόμους τὴν ψῆφον θήσεσθαι¹¹. δικαίων νόμων γὰρ οὐδὲν ὄφελος.,. εἰ τὴν 15 ψῆφον θησόμεθα ἀδίκως. Τοῖς μὲν οὖν πονηροῖς ἐπι-τιθώμεν¹² δίκην, τοὺς δὲ χρηστοὺς πειρώμεθα τιμώντες¹³ οὕτω δια-τιθέναι πρὸς τὴν δημοκρατίαν, ὥστε¹⁴ καὶ τούτους¹⁴ αὐτῇ προθύμως προσ-τιθεσθαι¹⁴.

3. Οἱ Ἕλληνες, ὅποτε μὲν ἐπι-τιθεῖντο τοῖς πολεμίοις, λαβόν- 20 τες τὰ ὅπλα ἐπαιάνιζον.,. καὶ δρόμῳ προ-ῆγον, ὅποτε μέντοι¹⁵ ἐν τάξει.,. πορευόμενοι βούλιντο ἐπι-στῆναι.,. ἐτίθεντο τὰ ὅπλα.

II. Second Aorist and Other Tenses.

(Ἔθη-κα, -κας, -κε. Ἔθε-μεν, -τε, -σαν. G. 802, 2. II. 333. 432.)

Κεῖμαι. G. 818. H. 482.

N.B. Κεῖμαι often stands as a substitute for the rarely used perfect passive of τίθημι.

E.g. Νόμους τεθήκαμεν αἶ., but νόμοι κείνται pass.

4. Distinguish the forms ἔθηκε τίθηκε, θῶ τιθῶ, τίθει ἐτίθει, τιθέντων (imperat.) τιθέντων, τιθείς τεθείς, τιθέναι τεθῆναι, τιθῶ τεθῶ, θές θείς.

5. Καλὸς ὁ λόγος¹⁶ ὁ ὑπὸ Ξενοφώντος συν-τεθείς περὶ τῆς 25 Κύρου ἀναβάσεως ἐπὶ τὸν ἀδελφόν. Κύρῳ γὰρ πάντας εὐρίσκομεν πιστεύοντας. Εἰ γὰρ τινι συν-θεῖτο¹⁷ καὶ εἴ τινι σπείσαιοιτο.,.

74—^a Write both indic. and optative. ^b § 67. ^c Τίθεσθαι νόμους to enact one's own laws, reg. used of a democracy. ^d whether. ^e state. ^f when—.

¹¹ that we will cast—. Fut. in indir. disc. reg. used after verbs of hoping, expecting, swearing, promising. G. 1286. H. 948a. ¹² § 29, n. 1. ¹³ by—.

¹⁴ that these too may—. ¹⁵ μέντοι a stronger substitute for δὲ after μὲν.

¹⁶ account. ¹⁷ Why optative? See § 53.

καὶ εἴ τιμι ὑπό-σχοιτό τι, ἐν-έμενε τοῖς ὠμολογημένοις, καὶ οὐκ § 74
 ἐψεύδετο_{οι}. Κακῶς γοῦν¹⁸ ποτε δια-κείμενοι πρὸς αὐτὸν οἱ Ἑλ-
 ληνες (ἀκούσαντες ὅτι πολλῶν ἡμερῶν ὁδὸν ἄγοι αὐτούς, ἵν' ἐπι-
 θεῖτο τῷ βασιλεῖ) εὐθὺς συν-ηλλάγησαν, αὐτῷ συν-θεμένῳ¹⁹ 30
 μισθόν, τε παρ-έξιν πλείονα καὶ πάλιν εἰς Ἰωνίαν κατα-στήσειν.
 6. Ἄλλος λόγος ὑπὸ Ξενοφώντος συν-ετέθη περὶ Σωκράτους.
 Σύγ-κεται δὲ τὸ πολὺ²⁰ ἐκ διαλόγων, οὓς ἐκεῖνος πρὸς τοὺς φί-
 λους ἐποιεῖτο. 7. Σωκράτην, καίπερ παρὰ πάντων ὁμολογηθέντα
 φρονίμους ὡς ἐπὶ πολὺ²¹ τοὺς συν-όντας θεῖναι καὶ χρηστούς, οἱ 35
 Ἀθηναῖοι, ἅτ' ἄθεον, θέντες²² αὐτόν, τὴν ψῆφον ἔθευτ' ἀπο-κτεῖ-
 ναι. 8. Ξενοφῶντι²³ θύοντι²⁴ ἡκέ²⁵ τις ἐκ Μαντινείας ἄγγελος λέ-
 γων Γρύλλον τὸν υἱὸν αὐτοῦ τεθνάναι. Καὶ ἐκεῖνος ἀπ-έθετο
 μὲν τὸν στέφανον, θύων δ' οὐκ ἐπαύσατο. Ἐπειδὴ δ' ὁ ἄγγελος
 προσ-έθηκε καὶ ἐκεῖνο, ὅτι κάλλιστα ἀγωνισάμενος, ἔπescen ὁ 40
 Γρύλλος, πάλιν ὁ Ξενοφῶν ἐπ-έθετο τὸν στέφανον.—Εὖ γε²⁶, ὦ
 Ξενοφῶν· ἀλλ' ἐμὲ θές τῶν²⁷ πρὸς σὲ φιλικῶς, δια-κειμένων.
 9. Ἀθῆναι μὲν πόλις τῆς Ἑλλάδος ἡ ἐνδοξοτάτη ἐν τῇ Ἀττικῇ
 κεῖται, ὁ δὲ Λυκαβηττὸς τὸ ὄρος, ὑπέρ-κεῖται τῆς πόλεως. Ἡ
 δὲ Σαλαμῖς καὶ ἡ Αἰγίνα νῆσοι τῇ Ἀττικῇ ἐπί-κεινται. 45

10. Most excellent²⁸ laws are said to have been established²⁹
 by Solon, but often the Athenians were so disposed toward
 the accused³⁰ as³¹ to cast their vote[s] contrary_{to} the laws or
 unjustly. Certainly³² on Socrates they imposed the heaviest³³
 penalty. 11. The messenger having added what he added, 50
 why do you think did Xenophon put on³⁴ his wreath again?
 12. By whom was the Iliad₁ composed? I asked by whom
 the Iliad was composed³⁵. 13. On what did Cyrus agree with
 the Greeks?

74—¹⁸ γοῦν (γ' οὖν) introduces at least one instance certainly of the general statement preceding. ¹⁹ on his agreeing. ²⁰ mostly. G. 1060. H. 719b.

²¹ § 21, n. 5. ²² having come to regard (aorist). ²³ While Xen. was sacrific-
 ing there came to him. R. 7. ²⁴ εὖ γε bravo. ²⁵ as one of or among—.

²⁶ ἄριστος. ²⁷ Aorist. ²⁸ ὁ φεύγων. ²⁹ Cf. line 17. ³⁰ See n. 18.
³¹ μέγιστος. ³² Acc. c. inf. ³³ Both moods.

§ 75

Δίδωμι—Root δο.

N.B. Only the Pres., Imperf., and Second Aor. by the μι-conjugation.

G. 506, 509. H. 330, 350.

I. Pres., Imperf., and Fut., Aet. and Middle.

1. Τοῖς μὲν δίδωσι, τοῖς δ' ἀφ-αιρεῖται, τύχη.

2. Χάριτας, δικαίως καὶ δίδου καὶ λάμβανε.

3. 'Εάν τις' τι παρά τινος λάβῃ, δίκαιόν' ἐστὶν ὡς τὰ πολλὰ' ἀπο-διδόναι. Εἰ δέ τις ὄπλα μαινομένης, ἀνδρὶ ἀπο-διδόη', πᾶς ἂν εἴποι ὅτι οὐ δίκαιος ὁ ἀπο-διδούς. 4. Οἱ μὲν κατὰ τοὺς νόμους κρίνοντας δίκην ἐπι-τιθέντων, οἱ δὲ τοὺς νόμους παραβαίνοντες δίκην διδόντων. Οὐ γὰρ σωθήσεται ἡ πόλις, ἐὰν οἱ ἀδικοῦντες δίκην μὴ δίδωσιν. 5. Τίς ὑμῶν, ὦ νεᾶνιαι, ἀνὴρ γενόμενος, οὐκ ὁμείται, καὶ συν-θήσεται τὴν πατρίδα μὴ προ-
10 δώσειν; Καὶ γὰρ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι τὴν πίστιν, ἐδίδουσαν τήνδε· Τὴν πατρίδα, ἣν ἡμῖν οἱ πατέρες παρα-διδόασιν, καὶ τοῖς ἡμετέροισι παισὶν ἡμεῖς οὐκ ἐλάττω παρα-δώσομεν, ἀλλὰ πλείω καὶ ἀμείνω. 6. Οἱ θεοὶ διδοῖέν σοι ἡδονήν, ὦ φίλε. 7. Παρ' Ἀθη-
15 ναίοις στρατηγῷ μὲν δύο δραχμαί, τῆς ἡμέρας' ἐδίδοντο, στρα-
τιώτῃ δὲ ἐκάστῳ καὶ ναύτῃ, τριώβολον. 8. Ἐν ταῖς τῶν Ἀθη-
ναίων ἐκκλησίαις, ἐδίδото λέγειν τῷ βουλευμένῳ. 9. Εἰ πλοῦτος ὑμῖν διδοῖτο' μετ' ἀδικίας, πάντες (οἶμαι) ἀπό-σχοισθ', ἂν.

10. To give is better than to receive. 11. Receive what is offered' with good-will, and render thanks to the giver. 12. Alcibiades, tried-to-betray his country to the enemy after swearing⁹ that he would deliver it to his children larger and better than he was receiving¹⁰ it.

75—¹ Why is enclitic τις here accented?

² right.

³ ὡς τὰ πολλὰ

generally.

⁴ R. 19 for form of conditional sentence.

⁵ G. 361, 358.

H. 254, 236.

⁶ τῆς ἡμέρας = καθ' ἐκάστην ἡμέραν = per diem.

⁷ = the

thing offered (participle).

⁸ R. 1.

⁹ Aor. participle.

¹⁰ Original

tense?

II. Second Aorist and Other Tenses.

(Ἔδω-κα, -κας, -κε. Ἔδο-μεν, -τε, -σαν. G. 802, 2. H. 334. 432.)

13. Δός μοι πιεῖν¹¹. Δότω τίς μοι βιβλίον. Τίς σοι τοῦτ' ἔδωκε; Ὑμεῖς ἔδοτε. Τίς σοι τοῦτο δέδωκε; Ὑμεῖς δεδώκατε. Βούλομαι αὐτῷ βιβλίον δοῦναι. 14. Αἰσθόμενος ὅτι ἡ πόλις αὐτοῦ προῦδόθη¹² (προ-δοθήσεται, προ-δέδοται) } τὸν προδότην
{ προ-δοθείη (προ-δοθήσοιτο, προ-δεδομένη εἴη) }
ἔφη δίκην δώσειν (δοῦναι, δεδωκέναι, διδόναι).

15. Ἡ δοῦσα πάντα πάντ' ἀφ-αιρεῖται τύχη.

16. Ὡς¹³ μέγα τὸ μικρόν ἐστίν ἐν καιρῷ¹⁴ δοθέν.

30

17. He prays¹⁵ to the gods to grant¹⁶ health¹⁷. And¹⁸ may they grant¹⁹ it. 18. What did you give him to drink? They²⁰ gave him wine, I water. 19. When was the money paid? It is said not to have been paid²¹. 20. The city having been betrayed, we delivered our arms to the enemy. And they²² delivered-in-return the traitor, that he might pay the penalty of betrayal²³. 20. Distinguish the forms δεδοται διδοται, διδόμενος δεδόμενος, δεδόσθαι διδοσθαι, διδῶ δῶ, διδόντων (imperat.) διδόντων.

Ἰημι (ι)—Root ε.

§ 76

N.B. Only the Pres., Imperf., and Second Aor. by the μ-conjugation.

G. 810. H. 476.

(Ἡ-κα, -κας, -κε. Εἶ-μεν, -τε, -σαν. G. 802, 2. H. 432.)

1. Ἄφ-ες με. Οὐκ ἀφ-ήσω.—Μὴ ἀφ-ῆς¹ τὸν κύνα². Οὐκ ἀφ-ῆκ' αὐτόν.—Μὴ ἀφ-ῆτε τοὺς ὄρνιθας³. Ἄλλ' ἤδη ἀφ-εἵμεν. 2. Ὁ στρατηγὸς οὐ βούλεται οὔτε προ-έσθαι τοὺς πρὸς αὐτὸν φεύγοντας οὔτ' ἀφ-εἶναι τὸν στρατόν· ἀκούει γὰρ οὐ μακρὰν⁴ ἀπεινῶν⁵ τοὺς πολεμίους. 3. Ὑπ-έσχου πάντ' ἀφ-ήσιν· ἀλλὰ δ

75—¹¹ to drink = a drink.

¹² = προ-εδόθη. G. 541. H. 360a.

¹³ How—, exclamatory.

¹⁴ Aorist.

¹⁵ ἀλλά.

¹⁶ ἐκείνοι.

¹⁷ R. 8g 2.

¹⁸ = of the betraying. Art. c. aor. inf.

76—¹ § 61, n. 2.

² far; lit. long journey (sc. ὁδόν).

τοῦτο τὸ ξίφος, ἤϋρον οὐκ ἀφ-ειμένον. 4. Κακῶς ἴης, ὡ τοξότα, ἱεῖς³ γὰρ ἀμαρτάνεις τοῦ σκοποῦ. 5. Μετὰ τὸν πόλεμον τὸ στράτευμα ἀφ-εῖθη· ἀφ-εθὲν δ' οἴκαδ' ἴετο ὡς τάχιστα. 6. Κύρος ὀρώων τοὺς Ἕλληνας νικῶντας τὸ καθ' αὐτούς⁴ καὶ διώκοντας, ἡδόμενος⁵ οὐδ' ὥς⁶ ἐφ-τεῖ τοῖς ἑξακοσίοις ἵππεῦσι, τοῖς περὶ αὐτὸν συν-διώκειν· ὕστερον δ' ἴεντο μὲν ἐκείνοι, Κύρου ἐφ-έντος, εἰς τὸ διώκειν, ἴετο δ' αὐτὸς κατ-ιδὼν βασιλέα.

7. Ἀφ-εῖς τὰ φανερά μὴ δίωκε τὰ φανή⁷.

8. Now at length⁸ they were disbanded. 9. Doing their best⁹, they could not shoot¹⁰ with Odysseus¹¹ bow. For it was too mighty¹² for them¹³ to shoot. 10. While¹⁴ you¹⁵ (*plur.*) were abandoning your allies, we were hastening to¹⁶ the rescue¹⁷. 11. We shall not shoot yet¹⁸, in case¹⁹ they may let him go voluntarily²⁰. 12. Distinguish the forms ἀπ-ῆ ἀφ-ῆ, ἀφ-εῖη ἀπ-εῖη, ἀπ-ῆμεν ἀφ-εῖμεν, ἀφ-εῖναι ἀπ-εῖναι, εἷς εἷς εἷς.

§ 77

Verbs following ἵστημι in Conjugation.

1. Ἐμ-πί-μ-πλη-μι¹ (πλα-), ἐμ-πλή-σω, etc. *I fill.*

2. Ἐμ-πί-μ-πρη-μι (πρα-), ἐμ-πρή-σω, etc. *I burn.*

The Deponents

3. Δύνα-μαι, δυνή-σομαι, ἔδυνή-θην², δεδύνη-μαι *I can, am able, have power.*

4. Ἐπίστα-μαι, ἐπιστή-σομαι, ἠπιστή-θην *I know, know how to (c. inf.).*

5. Κρέμα-μαι, κρεμή-σομαι *I hang, am suspended.*

6. Ἐπριά-μην (Aor.) *I bought.* G. 505, and p. 121. H. 489, 9. 539, 7.

For irregular accent in subjunct. and optat. (e.g. δύνωνται, πρίαίτο), see G. 729, 742. H. 487, 2-3. 445a.

1. Ἐπορεύθη ὡς ἐδύνατο τάχιστα—Πορεύσεται ὡς ἂν δύνη-

76—³ when—. ⁴ the force in their own line, i.e., those immediately opposed to them. ⁵ though—. ⁶ § 67, 14. ⁷ τὰ ἀφανῆ. ⁸ § 66, n. 2.

⁹ § 64, line 20. ¹⁰ § 66, n. 4. ¹¹ § 66, n. 5. ¹² Accus., subject of infinitive. ¹³ § 66, n. 6. ¹⁴ you—we are in contrast, hence emphatic. Hence—? ¹⁵ Cf. line 12. ¹⁶ § 66, n. 9. Subjunctive.

77—¹ For inserted μ, cf. λαμβάνω and see G. 795. H. 534, 7a. For inserted σ in perf. and aor. pass. ἐμ-πέπλησμαι, ἐν-επλήσθη, see G. 640. ² N.B. Pass. deponent. ³ Used in Attic prose as aor. of ὠνόμαζομαι *I buy.*

ται' τάχιστα—'Επορεύετο⁵ ὡς δύναίτο⁶ τάχιστα. 2. Τί ἐπρίαν-§ 77
το; Οὐδέν· τίς γὰρ ἂν ἀρετὴν ἐξ ἀγορᾶς πρίαιτο; 3. 'Ενίστε
τοὺς ἐν τῇ πόλει μέγιστον⁷ δυναμένους ἐωράκαμεν ἥκιστα τὸ
δίκαιον ἐπισταμένους. 4. 'Ὅς ἂν ἐπίσθηται⁸ δύναται. 5. 'Επί-5
σταται σαλπίζειν⁹; Παιῖς ὦν ἡπιστάμην. 6. Δυνήσεσθέ μοι
συν-ελθεῖν; Οὐ δέκα ἡμερῶν¹⁰ δυνησόμεθα. 7. Πᾶν ποιούντες
οὐκ ἐδυνήθησαν τὸ 'Οδυσσέως τόξον τεῖναι¹¹. 8. Ποῦ κρέματα
τὸ ἱμάτιόν¹² μου; Οὐ δύναμαί σοι εἶπείν. 9. Κρέμαιντο πάν-
τες οἱ προδόται. 10. Οἱ στρατιῶται τῶν 'Ελλήνων ἐωνοῦντο¹³ τὰ 10
ἐαυτοῦ¹⁰ ἕκαστος¹⁰ ἐπιτήδεια¹³; ἐν δὲ τῇ Κύρου ἀναβάσει ἐνίот'
οὐκ¹¹ ἦν¹¹ πρίασθαι¹¹ οὐδέν¹¹. 11. Πόλιν ἐλόντες οἱ βάρβαροι τὰ
ιερὰ ἐν-ἐπίμπρασαν⁵. Σαμίοις δὲ μόνοις τῶν ἀπο-στάντων ἀπὸ
Δαρείου οὐθ' ἡ πόλις οὔτε τὰ ιερὰ ἐν-επρήσθη, ἅτε¹⁴ τοὺς ἄλλους
'Ελληνας προ-δοῦσιν. "Τστερον δὲ χρόνῳ οἱ μετὰ Ξέρξου πᾶ- 15
σαν τὴν ἀκρόπολιν ἐν-ἐπρήσε τὴν 'Αθηναίων. 12. Οἱ "Ελληνες
οἱ μετὰ Κύρου στρατευσάμενοι τὰς τάφρους¹² ἡύρον τὰς τῆς Βα-
βυλωνίᾳς ὕδατος ἐμ-πεπλησμένᾳς, ὥστ' ἐνίστε οὐκ ἐδύναντο δια-
βαίνειν ἀνευ γεφύρων¹⁵. Ταύτᾳς γὰρ βασιλεὺς ἐν-ἐπλησαν, ἵνα
φόβου τοὺς "Ελληνας ἐμπλήσειεν. Οἱ δὲ τοῦναντίον¹² ἐλπιδῶν 20
ἐν-ἐπίμπλαντο· ἐκ γὰρ τούτου ἡπίσταντο βασιλεῶ ὅτι ἐαυτοὺς
φοβοῖτο. Οὐ γὰρ ἦν ὥρᾳ, τὰς τάφρους ἐμ-πιμπλάναι.

13. Πόλλ'¹³ ἡπίστατο ἔργα, κακῶς δ' ἡπίστατο πάντα¹⁴.

14. The Greeks were said to burn houses, but not the tem-
ples of the gods. 15. The Athenians were easily filled with 25
hopes. 16. Philip¹⁵ was not able¹⁵ to buy the votes¹⁴ of all the
orators¹⁶. 17. Cyrus knew how to rule if any one did¹⁶. 18.
Let those that¹⁷ know not¹⁸ how to fight know¹⁹ that²⁰ the toil,

77—⁴ After the relat. adv. ὡς, the mood varies as after the pron. ὅς. See § 55. ⁵ Imperf. the tense of repeated or customary action. ⁶ See again

§ 55 (repetition in the past).

⁷ Agrees with the noun that is implied in the verb—those having the greatest power.

⁸ Or ὁ ἐπιστάμενος.

⁹ § 65, n. 5.

¹⁰ each his own—.

¹¹ there was no buying anything. ¹² = τὸ ἐναντ. on the contrary. Cf. § 66, n. 11.

¹³ For accent, see G. 120. H. 107.

¹⁴ The verse is a dactylic hexameter.

¹⁵ Write both imperf. and aorist.

¹⁶ § 57,

line 3. ¹⁷ R. 11.

¹⁸ § 55, n. 2. ¹⁹ Imperative. ²⁰ ὅτι.

is hard. 19. All would buy²¹ virtue from the market, if they
 80 could²¹. 20. We marched as fast as we could—we shall march
 as fast as we can⁴. 21. Explain the mistake, often made by begin-
 ners, in *εδύνετο, δυνόμεθα*. 22. Synopsis of the pres. and aor. of *δύνα-
 μαι*.

§ 78

Irregular Verbs of the μ -Conjugation.

1. Εἰμί (*ἐσ-*, Lat. *es-se*), ἔσομαι *I am*. G. 806. H. 478.
2. Εἶμι (*i-*, Lat. *i-re*) *I shall go*. G. 808. H. 477.
3. Φημί (*φα-*), φήσω *I say*. G. 812. H. 481.
4. Κάθ-ημαι (*ῆσ-*), (ἐ)καθήμην *I am seated*. G. 815. H. 484.
5. Οἶδα (*ιδ-*), ᾔδῃ, εἶσομαι *I know*. G. 820. H. 491.

Synopsis of *ἔρχομαι I go* is as follows:

ἔρχομαι, ἦα, ἴω, ἴοιμι, ἴθι, ἰέναι, ἰών.

εἶμι I shall go, ἴοιμι, ἰέναι, ἰών.

ἦλθον I went, ἔλθω, ἔλθοιμι, ἐλθέ, ἐλθεῖν, ἐλθών.

ἐλήλυθα, regular.—Observe that *ἔρχομαι* is used only in the pres. indic. (*ἡρχόμην* is the imperf. of *ἄρχομαι*), and that the optat., infin., and partic. of *εἶμι* have both a pres. and a fut. meaning.

1. (*Drill in distinguishing forms identical or similar.*) Ἄ *εἶδε, ταῦτ' οἶδε*.—*Ταῦτ' ἤδη ᾔδῃ*.—*Ἐφαμεν ταχέως εἰσεσθαι· παρ-έσεσθαι¹ γὰρ ταχέως*.—*Ἐφασαν ἤδη τοὺς ἄλλους ἀφ-ιέναι, ἀπ-ιέναι² δ' αὐτοὶ ὡς ἂν δύνωνται τάχιστα*.—*Ὅτ' οὐ πόρρω οἱ*
 5 *πολέμιοι ἀπ-ῆσαν, ἀπ-ῆσαν πρὸς αὐτοὺς οἱ ἀπο-στάντες ἀφ' ἡμῶν*.—*Ἀγαθὸς ἴσθι, φᾶσί, καὶ εὖ³ ἴσθ³ ὅτι εὐδαίμων ἔσει· εἰσεῖ γὰρ ὦν⁴ φίλος τοῖς θεοῖς*. 2. *Ὁρκον⁵ διδόντες οἱ Ἕλληνες ἔφασαν τοιόνδε· Ἴστω Ζεὺς ὁ πάνθ' ὀρώων ἀεὶ*. 3. *Τῷ αἰσχυρὰ κέρδη⁵ διδόντι⁵ φάτω ὁ χρηστός· Ἄπ-ιθι σὺ λαβὼν τὴν πονη-*
 10 *ρίαν⁵*. 4. *Οἱ φίλοι σου εἶπον ὅτι ἀπ-ίοιεν⁵*. Ἄλλ' οἶε σὺ ἀλη-
θῶς αὐτοὺς ἀπ-ιέναι²;—*Οὐκ οἶδα ἐγώ*. *Τοῦτο μέντοι δύναμαι σοι φάναι, ὅτι οὐ⁶ με⁶ λήσουσιν⁶ ἀπ-ιόντες⁷*. 5. *Σωκράτης φησὶν*

77—²¹ R. 19.

78—¹ § 72, n. 2. ² Future. ³ *be assured*. ⁴ *that you are*. ⁵ *offer-
 ing*. ⁶ *λανθάνω, λήσω. They will not depart without my knowing it. See*
 § 87, n. 10, and G. 1586. H. 984. ⁷ Present.

εὔρεῖν ἀφθονίαν ἀνθρώπων οἰομένων μὲν εἰδέναι τι, εἰδέναι δ' ὀλίγα ἢ οὐδέν· αὐτὸς δ' ἂν μὴ ᾔδειν⁸, οὐδὲ ᾔετο εἰδέναι.—Τί φῆς, ὦ μαθητά; Ἐσεῖ σὺ ἐν τοῖς εἰδόσιν ἢ ἐν τοῖς οἰομένοις εἰδέναι; 15 6. Ὁ μὲν τὸ ὅλον, εἰδὼς¹⁰ εἰδείη ἂν καὶ τὸ μέρος,, οἱ δὲ μόνον τὸ μέρος εἰδότες οὐκέτι¹¹ ἴσασι τὸ ὅλον. 7. Βούλει¹² καθώμεθα¹³ ἀμφί,, τὸ πῦρ;—Μάλιστα¹⁴· ἐν χειμῶνι γὰρ ἐσπέρας¹⁵ ἐκαθήμεθ' αἰεὶ περὶ τὸ πῦρ. 8. Ξενοφῶν λέγει ὡς Κῦρός ποτ' ἐφ' ἄρματος καθήμενος ἐπορεύετο.

20

9. Φιλόπονος¹⁶ ἴσθι, καὶ βίον κτήσει καλόν.

10. Εὖ ἴσθ', ὅταν τις εὐσεβῶν θύῃ θεοῖς,

Κᾶν μῖκρὰ θύῃ, τυγχάνει σωτηρίᾳς.

11. (*Dialogue.*) Do you know where the enemy¹⁶ are encamped (=seated)?—Some¹⁶ say they are encamped not far²⁵ away, and that within two days¹⁷ they will depart; but from others I heard that¹⁸ they were encamped across, the river and would not depart within a month,,; others again,, think they are already departing. Pickets are posted¹⁹ that we may know as soon as possible, but up to,, this [time] they have not³⁰ come²⁰.—If the enemy should approach²¹, what would you say²¹ was necessary²² to do?—If they were already approaching, we should know²³; but as it is²⁴, we do not know anything²⁵, nor shall we know until²⁶ the pickets come.

Second Aorists in μ from Verbs in ω .

§ 79

G. 799. H. 489.

1. Ἀλίσκομαι,, ἀλώσομαι, ἔδλων¹ (ἦλων), ἔάλωκα (ἦλωκα).

78—⁸ = if he did not know things; hence μὴ. See § 55, n. 2. ⁹ no more did he—, or he did not—either. ¹⁰ = εἰ τις τὸ ὅλον εἰδείη. R. 19. ¹¹ not likewise. ¹² do you wish that we—. G. 1358. H. 866, 3b. ¹³ by all means, yes indeed. ¹⁴ Cf. § 64, line 2. ¹⁵ By prolepsis; § 58, n. 3. ¹⁶ R. 6. ¹⁷ § 65, n. 5. ¹⁸ ὅτι. Write both indic. and optative. ¹⁹ Perf. (= pres. state). ²⁰ Perfect. ²¹ Optat. R. 19. ²² δεῖν or χρῆναι. ²³ Indic. c. ἂν. R. 19. ²⁴ § 67, n. 12. ²⁵ not—nothing. ²⁶ πρὶν ἂν c. aor. subjunct.

79—¹ -ων, -ως, -ω, -ωμεν, -ωτε, -ωσαν. G. 803, 2.

§ 79

2. Βαίνω_ω, -βήσομαι², -έβην², βέβηκα.
3. (Βιώω²), βιώσομαι, έβίω¹, βεβίωκα *I live*.
4. Γινώσκω_ω, γνώσομαι, έγνω¹, έγνωκα.
5. -διδράσκω⁴, -δράσομαι, -έδρα¹, -δέδρακα *I run away*.
6. Δύω, δύσω, έδυσα *I make sink or enter*.
Δύομαι, δύσομαι, έδυν², δέδυκα *I sink, enter, dive*.
7. Φθάνω_ω, φθήσομαι, έφθην (έφθασα).
8. Φύω, φύσω, έφύσα *I make grow*.
Φύομαι, φύσομαι, έφυν, πέφυκα *I grow*.

Note here 1) that regularly the fut. has a mid. form, and the perf. is in -κα, 2) that if there are two aorists, that in -σα (1st aor.) is transitive, the 2d intrans., as έδυσα έδυν, έφύσα έφυν. So έστησα έστην, and regularly.

1. Γνωθί σαυτόν· σαυτόν γάρ γινούς πάντα γνώσει. 'Αλλά πάντα δεῖ γινῶναι, ἵνα γνῶς σαυτόν. 2. Σωκράτους ὑπ' Ἀθηναίων ἀσεβείας⁵, ἀλόντος οἱ φίλοι ἐδεήθησαν ἀπο-δράναι Θήβαζε_ς, (ἐν-δύς γὰρ έσθητ¹, ἀλλοτριᾶν έλαθεν' ἂν ἀπο-δράς). 'Αλλ' οὐκ ήθελεν, ὥσπερ ἀσεβείας, οὕτω καὶ κακίης, ἁλῶναι· ὥστε θάνατος ἐπ-ιών⁹ αὐτόν' έφθη⁸ κακίαν⁹. Τίμης μέντοι ἄξιός έβίω μάλλον ἢ θανάτου. 3. Σόλων, ὡς ἤδη ἀν-εγνώκαμεν, οὐκ ἐδύνατο φάναι Κροῖσον εὐδαιμόνως ζῆν πρὶν ἂν ἐκεῖνος τελευτήσῃ· έγνω γὰρ τὸν εὖ βιοῦντα ὅτι κακῶς ἐνίστε τελευτᾷ. "Τσπερον δ' έδει καὶ 10 Κροῖσον γινῶναι Σόλων' ὀρθῶς_ς, εἰπόντα⁹· έπειδὴ γὰρ Σάρδεις έάλωσαν, τὸν λοιπὸν βίον λέγεται βιῶναι ιδιώτης ὦν παρὰ Πέρσαις. 4. 'Εν τοῖς Ἡροδότου βιβλίοις ἀν-έγνωμεν τήμερον ἄλλα τε¹⁰ καλὰ καὶ δὴ καὶ περὶ τῆς ἐν Σαλαμῖνι μάχης,—ὡς Ἀρτεμισιᾷ βασιλεια_ς, ὑπὲρ Ξέρξου μαχομένη ναῦν τῶν Περσῶν ἄκου- 15 σα κατ-έδυσε. Διωκομένη γὰρ ὑπὸ νεῶς Ἀττικῆς καὶ φοβου-

79—² In prose used only in compos. ἀπο-, ἀνα-, κατα-, etc. Aor. inflected like έστην. ³ Use ζάω for the pres. and imperfect. ⁴ In prose used only in compos. ἀπο-, ἐκ-, etc. ⁵ G. 505, and p. 119. H. 335. ⁶ of impiety.

⁷ § 67. ⁸ anticipated cowardice in coming upon him. ⁹ § 27, n. 9. ¹⁰ τί . . . καὶ δὴ καὶ a formula for despatching subordinate matters and coming to the important one; besides other fine things, about—.

μένη μὴ ἀλοίῃ, ἔγνω βέλτιον εἶναι φίλον κατα-δύσαι ἢ αὐτὴ κατα-δύναι. Οὕτως οὖν ἐγένετο φανερά¹¹ μάχεσθαι ἐπισταμένη ὥσπερ τις καὶ ἄλλη¹². Ἐγένετο δ' ἡ μάχη δι' ὅλης τῆς ἡμέρας (παρὰ γὰρ Αἰσχύλου ἀκούομεν τὸν ἥλιον δύναι ἔτι μαχομένων¹³), τέλος δ' ἦρτηθεις Ξέρξης ἐβουλήθη ὡς ἂν δύνηται¹⁴ τάχιστα εἰς 20 τὴν Ἀσίαν δια-βῆναι. οὐ γὰρ ὡς ἠλπίζεν ἀπ-έβη¹⁵, ἡ μάχη. Καὶ δια-βᾶς ἀπὸ τῆς Εὐρώπης εἰς Σοῦσα ἀν-έβη πρὸς τὴν μητέρα Ἀτοσσαν.—Δι-ηγείται δ' Ἡρόδοτος καὶ τόδε, ὡς Ἑλλην τις, ἔν' ἀπὸ Περσῶν ἀπο-δραίῃ, δὺς εἰς τὴν θάλατταν οὐκ ἀν-έσχε πρὶν σταδίους ἦλθεν ὀγδόηκοντα· τοῦτο δ' ἄπιστον¹⁶, ὡς αὐτὸς 25 εἴρηκεν Ἡρόδοτος.

5. (*Drill.*) Those-who were captured,—those-who ran away,—we ran away,—they put on their breastplates,—may you anticipate him [in] crossing¹⁷ the river¹⁸. 6. Alcibiades is said to have lived a wicked life. 7. The sun did not set until¹⁹ he²⁰ sank the ship. 8. Let a man²¹ know himself; for whoever²² knows himself is wise. 9. Recognizing²³ that he had been convicted according to the laws, he did not try²⁴ to run away. 10. Odysseus²⁵ narrated how he had gone down to Hades²⁶.

Verbs in -νῦμι (after a Vowel -ννῦμι).

§ 80

Δείκ-νῦμι. G. 506. 509. 797, 1. H. 332. 352. 525–28.

N.B. 1. Only the Pres. and Imperf. by the μι-conjugation. 2. ῥ only in the sing. of the indic. and second sing. of the imperat. act., otherwise naturally short.

1. -άγ-νῦμι¹ *I break*
ἔαγα² *am broken*

2. Δείκ-νῦμι *I show*
3. -έν-νῦμι¹ *I clothe*; mid. *myself*

79—¹¹ showed plainly.

¹² Note gender.

¹³ Sc. αὐτῶν; gen. absolute.

¹⁴ Or ὡς δύνατο, by indir. discourse.

¹⁵ Aor. participle.

¹⁶ Accusative.

¹⁷ πρὶν c. indic.

¹⁸ τις.

¹⁹ In three ways. See § 55, sent. 12.

²⁰ Aor.

partic. with ὅτι-clause, or acc. (*himself*) c. partic.

²¹ R. 20.

²² εἰς c. gen.

(sc. οἰκίαν).

80—¹ In prose κατ-άγνῦμι, ἀμφι-έννῦμι, ἀπ-όλλῦμι (λλ for λν), but in perf. ὄλωλα. ² A number of second perfects act. are intrans. in meaning. H. 501.

§ 74 tue., alone, renders⁸ and will render⁹ them happy.,. Who, therefore, would¹⁰ not regard¹¹ him [as] a very-great teacher?

2. (Ἡ ἡμετέρᾳ πατρίς, πῶς μέλλει σφύζεσθαι;) Πρότερον μὲν οἱ σοφοὶ τῶν πολιτῶν τοὺς νόμους ἐτίθεσαν, νῦν δ' ἀξιούμεν.,
10 αὐτοὶ τοὺς νόμους τίθεσθαι¹. Σκεπτέον., οὖν, ὅταν τιθώμεθα, εἴ² ὑπ' ἀγαθῶν προ-τίθενται ἢ ὑπὸ πονηρῶν. Εἰ γὰρ τῇ τῶν πονηρῶν γνώμῃ προσ-τιθείμεθα, ταχέως ἂν κακὴν τὴν πόλιν³ τιθεῖμεν ἐξ εὐδαίμονος.—Ἐτι δὲ χρὴ ὁμόσαι κρτνοντας¹⁰ κατὰ τοὺς νόμους τὴν ψῆφον θήσεσθαι¹¹. δικαίων νόμων γὰρ οὐδὲν ὄφελος., εἰ τὴν
15 ψῆφον θησόμεθα ἀδίκως. Τοῖς μὲν οὖν πονηροῖς ἐπι-τιθῶμεν¹² δίκην, τοὺς δὲ χρηστοὺς πειρώμεθα τιμῶντες¹³ οὕτω δια-τιθέναι πρὸς τὴν δημοκρατίαν, ὥστε¹⁴ καὶ τούτους¹⁴ αὐτῇ προθύμως προσ-τίθεσθαι¹⁴.

3. Οἱ Ἕλληνες, ὅποτε μὲν ἐπι-τιθεῖντο τοῖς πολεμίοις, λαβόν-
20 τες τὰ ὄπλα ἐπαιάνιζον., καὶ δρόμῳ προ-ῆγον, ὅποτε μέντοι¹⁵ ἐν τάξει., πορευόμενοι βούλονται ἐπι-στῆναι., ἐτίθεντο τὰ ὄπλα.

II. Second Aorist and Other Tenses.

(Ἔθη-κα, -κας, -κε. Ἔθε-μεν, -τε, -σαν. G. 802, 2. H. 333. 432.)

Κεῖμαι. G. 818. H. 482.

N.B. Κεῖμαι often stands as a substitute for the rarely used perfect passive of τίθημι.

E.g. Νόμους τεθήκαμεν aēt., but νόμοι κεῖνται pass.

4. Distinguish the forms ἔθηκε τίθηκε, θῶ τιθῶ, τίθει ἐτίθει, τιθέντων (imperat.) τιθέντων, τιθείς τεθείς, τιθέναι τεθῆναι, τιθῶ τεθῶ, θές θείς.

5. Καλὸς ὁ λόγος¹⁶ ὁ ὑπὸ Ξενοφώντος συν-τεθείς περὶ τῆς
25 Κύρου ἀναβάσεως ἐπὶ τὸν ἀδελφόν. Κύρῳ γὰρ πάντας εὕρισκο-μεν πιστεύοντας. Εἰ γάρ τινι συν-θεῖτο¹⁷ καὶ εἰ τινι σπείσαιο¹¹,

74—⁸ Write both indic. and optative. ⁹ § 67. ¹ Τίθεσθαι νόμους *to enact one's own laws*, reg. used of a democracy. ² *whether*. ³ *state*. ¹⁰ *when*—.

¹¹ *that we will cast*— Fut. in indir. disc. reg. used after verbs of *hoping, expecting, swearing, promising*. G. 1286. H. 948a. ¹² § 29, n. 1. ¹³ *by*—.

¹⁴ *that these too may*—.

¹⁵ μέντοι a stronger substitute for δὲ after μὲν.

¹⁶ *account*. ¹⁷ Why optative? See § 53.

καὶ εἴ τιμι ὑπό-σχοιτό τι, ἐν-έμενε τοῖς ὁμολογημένοις, καὶ οὐκ § 74
 ἐψεύδετο¹⁸. Κακῶς γοῦν¹⁹ ποτε δια-κείμενοι πρὸς αὐτὸν οἱ Ἑλ-
 ληνες (ἀκούσαντες ὅτι πολλῶν ἡμερῶν ὁδὸν ἄγοι αὐτούς, ἵν' ἐπι-
 θεῖτο τῷ βασιλεῖ) εὐθύς συν-ηλλάγησαν, αὐτῷ συν-θεμένῳ²⁰ 30
 μισθόν, τε παρ-έξεν πλείονα καὶ πάλιν εἰς Ἰωνίαν κατα-στήσειν.
 6. Ἄλλος λόγος ὑπὸ Ξενοφώντος συν-ετέθη περὶ Σωκράτους.
 Σύγ-κεται δὲ τὸ πολὺ²¹ ἐκ διαλόγων, οὓς ἐκεῖνος πρὸς τοὺς φί-
 λους ἐποιεῖτο. 7. Σωκράτην, καίπερ παρὰ πάντων ὁμολογηθέντα
 φρονίμους ὡς ἐπὶ πολὺ²¹ τοὺς συν-όντας θεῖναι καὶ χρηστούς, οἱ 35
 Ἀθηναῖοι, ἅτ' ἄθεον, θέντες²² αὐτόν, τὴν ψῆφον ἔθεντ' ἀπο-κτεῖ-
 ναι. 8. Ξενοφῶντι²³ θύοντι²⁴ ἡκέ²⁵ τις ἐκ Μαντινείας ἄγγελος λέ-
 γων Γρύλλον τὸν υἱὸν αὐτοῦ τεθνάναι. Καὶ ἐκεῖνος ἀπ-έθετο
 μὲν τὸν στέφανον, θύων δ' οὐκ ἐπαύσατο. Ἐπειδὴ δ' ὁ ἄγγελος
 προσ-έθηκε καὶ ἐκεῖνο, ὅτι κάλλιστα ἀγωνισάμενος, ἐπεσεν ὁ 40
 Γρύλλος, πάλιν ὁ Ξενοφῶν ἐπ-έθετο τὸν στέφανον.—Εὖ γε²⁶, ὦ
 Ξενοφῶν· ἄλλ' ἐμὲ θές τῶν²⁷ πρὸς σὲ φιλικῶς, δια-κειμένων.
 9. Ἀθῆναι μὲν πόλις τῆς Ἑλλάδος ἡ ἐνδοξοτάτη ἐν τῇ Ἀττικῇ
 κεῖται, ὁ δὲ Λυκαβηττὸς τὸ ὄρος, ὑπέρ-κεῖται τῆς πόλεως. Ἡ
 δὲ Σαλαμὶς καὶ ἡ Αἰγίνα νῆσοι τῇ Ἀττικῇ ἐπί-κεινται. 45

10. Most excellent²⁸ laws are said to have been established²⁹
 by Solon, but often the Athenians were so disposed toward
 the accused³⁰ as³¹ to cast their vote[s] contrary³² to the laws or
 unjustly. Certainly³³ on Socrates they imposed the heaviest³⁴
 penalty. 11. The messenger having added what he added, 50
 why do you think did Xenophon put on³⁵ his wreath again?
 12. By whom was the Iliad³⁶ composed? I asked by whom
 the Iliad was composed³⁷. 13. On what did Cyrus agree with
 the Greeks?

74—¹⁸ γοῦν (γ' οὖν) introduces at least one instance certainly of the general statement preceding. ¹⁹ on his agreeing. ²⁰ mostly. G. 1060. H. 719b.

²¹ § 21, n. 5. ²² having come to regard (aorist). ²³ While Xen. was sacri-
 ficing there came to him. R. 7. ²⁴ εὖ γε bravo. ²⁵ as one of or among—.

²⁶ ἄριστος. ²⁷ Aorist. ²⁸ ὁ φεύγων. ²⁹ Cf. line 17. ³⁰ See n. 18.
³¹ μίγιστος. ³² Acc, c, inf. ³³ Both moods.

§ 75

Δίδωμι—Root δο.

N.B. Only the Pres., Imperf., and Second Aor. by the μι-conjugation.

G. 506, 509. H. 330, 350.

I. Pres., Imperf., and Fut., Act. and Middle.

1. Τοῖς μὲν δίδωσι, τοῖς δ' ἀφ-αιρεῖται₁₁ τύχη.

2. Χάριτας₁₈ δικαίᾱς καὶ δίδου καὶ λάμβανε.

3. 'Εάν τις' τι παρά τινος λάβῃ, δίκαιόν' ἐστὶν ὡς τὰ πολλὰ' ἀπο-διδόναι. Εἰ δέ τις ὄπλα μαινομένων, ἀνδρὶ ἀπο-διδοίη', πᾶς ἂν εἴποι ὅτι οὐ δίκαιος ὁ ἀπο-διδούς. 4. Οἱ μὲν κατὰ τοὺς νόμους κρίνοντας δίκην ἐπι-τιθέντων, οἱ δὲ τοὺς νόμους παραβαίνοντες δίκην διδόντων. Οὐ γὰρ σωθήσεται ἡ πόλις, ἐὰν οἱ ἀδικούντες δίκην μὴ δίδωσιν. 5. Τίς ὑμῶν, ὦ νεᾷνιαι₁₁, ἀνὴρ γενόμενος, οὐκ ὁμείται₁₁ καὶ συν-θήσεται τὴν πατρίδα μὴ προ-
10 δώσειν; Καὶ γὰρ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι τὴν πίστιν₂₂ ἐδίδουσαν τήνδε· Τὴν πατρίδα, ἣν ἡμῖν οἱ πατέρες παρα-διδόασιν, καὶ τοῖς ἡμετέροισι παισὶν ἡμεῖς οὐκ ἑλάττω⁵ παρα-δώσομεν, ἀλλὰ πλείω⁶ καὶ ἀμείνω⁶. 6. Οἱ θεοὶ διδοῖέν σοι ἡδονήν, ὦ φίλε. 7. Παρ' Ἀθηναίοις στρατηγῷ μὲν δύο δραχμαὶ₂₂ τῆς ἡμέρας⁸ ἐδίδοντο, στρα-
15 τιώτῃ δὲ ἐκάστῳ καὶ ναύτῃ₃₃ τριώβολον. 8. 'Εν ταῖς τῶν Ἀθηναίων ἐκκλησίαις₃₀ ἐδίδото λέγειν τῷ βουλευμένῳ. 9. Εἰ πλοῦτος ὑμῖν διδοῖτο⁴ μετ' ἀδικίᾱς, πάντες (οἶμαι) ἀπό-σχοισθ'₂₂ ἂν.

10. To give is better than to receive₂₂. 11. Receive what is offered' with good-will₁₈, and render thanks to the giver. 12. Alcibiades₂₂, tried-to-betray his country to the enemy after swearing⁹ that he would deliver it to his children larger and better than he was receiving¹⁰ it.

75—¹ Why is enclitic τις here accented?

generally.

H. 254, 236.

⁴ R. 19 for form of conditional sentence.

⁶ τῆς ἡμέρας = καθ' ἐκάστην ἡμέραν = *per diem*.

(participle).

⁸ R. 1.

² right.

⁵ G. 361, 358.

⁷ = *the*

⁹ Aor. participle.

¹⁰ Original

tense?

II. Second Aorist and Other Tenses.

(Ἔδω-κα, -κας, -κε. Ἔδο-μεν, -τε, -σαν. G. 802, 2. H. 334. 432.)

13. Δός μοι πιεῖν¹¹. Δότω τίς μοι βιβλίον. Τίς σοι τοῦτ' ἔδωκε; Ὑμεῖς ἔδοτε. Τίς σοι τοῦτο δέδωκε; Ὑμεῖς δεδώκατε. Βούλομαι αὐτῷ βιβλίον δοῦναι. 14. Αἰσθόμενος ὅτι ἡ πόλις 25 { προὔδόθη¹² (προ-δοθήσεται, προ-δέδοται) } τὸν προδότην { προ-δοθείη (προ-δοθήσοιτο, προ-δεδομένη εἴη) } ἔφη δίκην δάσειν (δοῦναι, δεδωκέναι, διδόναι).

15. Ἡ δοῦσα πάντα πάντ' ἀφ-αιρεῖται τύχη.

16. Ὡς¹³ μέγα τὸ μικρόν ἐστὶν ἐν καιρῷ, δοθέν.

30

17. He prays¹⁴ to the gods to grant¹⁵ health. And¹⁶ may they grant¹⁷ it. 18. What did you give him to drink? They¹⁸ gave him wine, I water. 19. When was the money paid? It is said not to have been paid¹⁹. 20. The city having been betrayed, we delivered our arms to the enemy. And they²⁰ delivered-in-return the traitor, that he might pay the penalty of betrayal²¹. 20. Distinguish the forms δέδοται δίδοται, διδόμενος δεδομένος, δεδοσθαι δίδοσθαι, διδῶ δῶ, διδόντων (imperat.) διδόντων.

Ἰημι (I)—Root ι.

§ 76

N.B. Only the Pres., Imperf., and Second Aor. by the μι-conjugation.

G. 810. H. 476.

(Ἡ-κα, -κας, -κε. Εἶ-μεν, -τε, -σαν. G. 802, 2. H. 432.)

1. Ἄφ-ες με. Οὐκ ἀφ-ήσω.—Μὴ ἀφ-ῆς¹ τὸν κύνα. Οὐκ ἀφ-ῆκ' αὐτόν.—Μὴ ἀφ-ῆτε τοὺς ὄρνιθας¹². Ἄλλ' ἤδη ἀφ-εἶμεν. 2. Ὁ στρατηγὸς οὐ βούλεται οὔτε προ-έσθαι τοὺς πρὸς αὐτὸν φεύγοντας οὔτ' ἀφ-εἶναι τὸν στρατόν· ἀκούει γὰρ οὐ μακρῶν³ ἀπεῖναι, τοὺς πολεμίους. 3. Ὑπ-έσχου πάντ' ἀφ-ήσειν· ἀλλὰ 5

75—¹¹ to drink = a drink.

¹² = προ-εδόθη. G. 541. H. 360a.

¹³ How—, exclamatory.

¹⁴ Aorist.

¹⁵ ἀλλά.

¹⁶ ἐκεῖνοι.

¹⁷ R. 3g 2,

¹⁸ = of the betraying. Art. c. aor. inf.

76—¹ § 61, n. 2.

² far; lit. long journey (sc. δδόν).

τοῦτο τὸ ξίφος₃₀, ἤνυρον οὐκ ἀφ-ειμένον. 4. Κακῶς ἴης, ὃ τοξότα₁₁·
 ἱεῖς⁹ γὰρ ἀμαρτάνεις τοῦ σκοποῦ. 5. Μετὰ τὸν πόλεμον τὸ
 στράτευμα ἀφ-είθη· ἀφ-εθὲν δ' οἴκαδ' ἴετο ὡς τάχιστα. 6. Κῦ-
 ρος ὀρώων τοὺς Ἑλληνας νικῶντας τὸ καθ' αὐτοὺς¹⁰ καὶ διώκοντας,
 10 ἡδόμενος⁸ οὐδ' ὥς⁸ ἐφ-τεῖ τοῖς ἐξακοσίοις ἱππεῦσι₃₁, τοῖς περὶ αὐ-
 τὸν συν-διώκειν· ὕστερον δ' ἴεντο μὲν ἐκείνοι, Κῦρου ἐφ-έντος,
 εἰς τὸ διώκειν, ἴετο δ' αὐτὸς κατ-ιδὼν βασιλέα.

7. Ἀφ-εἰς τὰ φανερὰ μὴ δίωκε τὰ φανή₂₂.

8. Now at length⁸ they were disbanded. 9. Doing their
 15 best⁹, they could not shoot¹⁰ with Odysseus'₃₁ bow. For it was
 too mighty¹¹ for them¹² to shoot. 10. While¹³ you¹⁴ (*plur.*)
 were abandoning your allies, we were hastening to¹⁵ the res-
 cue₃₇. 11. We shall not shoot yet₃₀, in case¹⁶ they may let him
 go voluntarily₃₇. 12. Distinguish the forms ἀπ-ῆ ἀφ-ῆ, ἀφ-είη ἀπ-
 20 εἶη, ἀπ-ῆμεν ἀφ-εἶμεν, ἀφ-εῖναι ἀπ-εῖναι, εἶς εἷς εἰς.

§ 77

Verbs following ἵστημι in Conjugation.

1. Ἑμ-πί-μ-πλη-μι¹ (πλα-), ἐμ-πλή-σω, etc. *I fill.*

2. Ἑμ-πί-μ-πρη-μι (πρα-), ἐμ-πρή-σω, etc. *I burn.*

The Deponents

3. Δύνα-μαι, δυνή-σομαι, ἐδύνη-θην², δεδύνη-μαι *I can, am able, have power.*

4. Ἐπίστα-μαι, ἐπιστή-σομαι, ἠπιστή-θην *I know, know how to (c. inf.).*

5. Κρέμα-μαι, κρεμή-σομαι *I hang, am suspended.*

6. Ἐπριά-μην (Aor.³) *I bought.* G. 505, and p. 121. H. 489, 9. 539, 7.

For irregular accent in subjunct. and optat. (*e.g.* δύνωνται, πρίαίτο),
 see G. 729, 742. H. 487, 2-3. 445a.

1. Ἐπορεύθη ὡς ἐδύνατο τάχιστα—Πορεύσεται ὡς ἂν δύνῃ-

76—³ when—⁴ the force in their own line, i.e., those immediately op-
 posed to them. ⁵ though—⁶ § 67, 14. ⁷ τὰ ἀφανῆ. ⁸ § 66, n. 2.
⁹ § 64, line 20. ¹⁰ § 66, n. 4. ¹¹ § 66, n. 5. ¹² Accus., subject of in-
 finitive. ¹³ § 66, n. 6. ¹⁴ you—we are in contrast, hence emphatic.
 Hence—? ¹⁵ Cf. line 12. ¹⁶ § 66, n. 9. Subjunctive.

77—¹ For inserted μ, cf. *πλήσθην*, see G. 795, H. 534, 7a. For inserted
 σ in perf. and aor. pass. *πλήσθην*, see G. 640. ² N.B. Pass.
 deponent. ³ Aor. of *ὀνέομαι I buy.*

ται⁴ τάχιστα—'Επορεύετο⁵ ὡς δύναιτο⁶ τάχιστα. 2. Τί ἐπρίαν-§ 77
το; Οὐδέν· τίς γὰρ ἂν ἀρετὴν ἐξ ἀγορᾶς πρίαιτο; 3. 'Ενίστε
τοὺς ἐν τῇ πόλει μέγιστον⁷ δυναμένους ἐωράκαμεν ἡκιστα τὸ
δίκαιον ἐπισταμένους. 4. 'Ὅς ἂν ἐπίσθηται⁸ δύναται. 5. 'Επί-5
σταται σαλπίζειν^{1,1}; Παῖς ὦν ἡπιστάμην. 6. Δυνήσεσθέ μοι
συν-ελθεῖν; Οὐ δέκα ἡμερῶν⁹ δυνησόμεθα. 7. Πᾶν ποιούντες
οὐκ ἐδυνήθησαν τὸ 'Οδυσσέως τόξον τεῖναι^{3,3}. 8. Ποῦ κρέματα
τὸ ἱμάτιόν¹³ μου; Οὐ δύναμαί σοι εἶπεῖν. 9. Κρέμαιντο πάν-
τες οἱ προδόται. 10. Οἱ στρατιῶται τῶν 'Ελλήνων ἐωνούντο¹⁰ τὰ 10
ἑαυτοῦ¹⁰ ἕκαστος¹⁰ ἐπιτήδεια¹³; ἐν δὲ τῇ Κύρου ἀναβάσει ἐνίος⁷
οὐκ¹¹ ἦν¹¹ πρίασθαι¹¹ οὐδέν¹¹. 11. Πόλιν ἐλόντες οἱ βάρβαροι τὰ
ιερὰ ἐν-ἐπίμπρασαν⁵. Σαμίους δὲ μόνοις τῶν ἀπο-στάντων ἀπὸ
Δαρείου οὐθ' ἡ πόλις οὔτε τὰ ιερὰ ἐν-επρήσθη, ἅτε^{3,3} τοὺς ἄλλους
'Ελληνας προ-δοῦσιν. 'Τσπερον δὲ χρόνῳ οἱ μετὰ Ξέρξου πᾶ- 15
σαν τὴν ἀκρόπολιν ἐν-ἐπρήσε τὴν 'Αθηναίων. 12. Οἱ 'Ελληνες
οἱ μετὰ Κύρου στρατευσάμενοι τὰς τάφρους¹² ἡῦρον τὰς τῆς Βα-
βυλωνίᾳς ὕδατος ἐμ-πεπλησμένᾳς, ὥστ' ἐνίστε οὐκ ἐδύναντο δια-
βαίνειν ἀνευ γεφυρῶν¹⁰. Ταύτας γὰρ βασιλεὺς ἐν-ἐπλησαν, ἵνα
φόβου τοὺς 'Ελληνας ἐμπλήσειεν. Οἱ δὲ τούναντίον¹² ἐλπιδῶν 20
ἐν-ἐπίμπλαντο· ἐκ γὰρ τούτου ἡπίσταντο βασιλεῖᾳ ὅτι ἑαυτοὺς
φοβοῖτο. Οὐ γὰρ ἦν ὥρᾱ⁸ τὰς τάφρους ἐμ-πιμπλάναι.

13. Πόλλ¹³ ἡπίστατο ἔργα, κακῶς δ' ἡπίστατο πάντα¹⁴.

14. The Greeks were said to burn houses, but not the tem-
ples of the gods. 15. The Athenians were easily filled with 25
hopes. 16. Philip¹⁶ was not able¹⁵ to buy the votes¹⁴ of all the
orators¹⁶. 17. Cyrus knew how to rule if any one did¹⁸. 18.
Let those that¹⁷ know not¹⁸ how to fight know¹⁹ that²⁰ the toil,

77—⁴ After the relat. adv. ὡς, the mood varies as after the pron. ὅς. See
§ 55. ⁵ Imperf. the tense of repeated or customary action. ⁶ See again
§ 55 (repetition in the past). ⁷ Agrees with the noun that is implied in
the verb—those having the greatest power. ⁸ Or ὁ ἐπιστάμενος. ⁹ § 65, n. 5.
¹⁰ each his own—. ¹¹ there was no buying anything. ¹² = τὸ ἐναντ. on the
contrary. Cf. § 66, n. 11. ¹³ For accent, see G. 120. H. 107. ¹⁴ The
verse is a dactylic hexameter. ¹⁵ Write both imperf. and aorist. ¹⁶ § 57,
line 3. ¹⁷ R. 11. ¹⁸ § 55, n. 2. ¹⁹ Imperative. ²⁰ ὅτι.

is hard. 19. All would buy²¹ virtue from the market, if they
 30 could²¹. 20. We marched as fast as we could—we shall march
 as fast as we can⁴. 21. Explain the mistake, often made by begin-
 ners, in *εδύνετο, δυνόμεθα*. 22. Synopsis of the pres. and aor. of *δύνα-
 μαι*.

§ 78

Irregular Verbs of the μ -Conjugation.

1. *Εἰμί* (*ἐσ-*, Lat. *es-se*), *ἔσομαι* *I am*. G. 806. H. 478.
2. *Εἶμι* (*i-*, Lat. *i-re*) *I shall go*. G. 808. H. 477.
3. *Φημί* (*φα-*), *φήσω* *I say*. G. 812. H. 481.
4. *Κάθ-ημαι* (*ἡσ-*), (*ἐ*)*καθήμην* *I am seated*. G. 815. H. 484.
5. *Οἶδα* (*ιδ-*), *ᾔδῃ*, *εἴσομαι* *I know*. G. 820. H. 491.

Synopsis of *ἔρχομαι* *I go* is as follows:

ἔρχομαι, *ἦα*, *ἴω*, *ἵοιμι*, *ἴθι*, *ιέναι*, *ιών*.

εἶμι *I shall go*, *ἵοιμι*, *ιέναι*, *ιών*.

ἦλθον *I went*, *ἔλθω*, *ἔλθοιμι*, *έλθέ*, *έλθειν*, *ελθών*.

ἐλήλυθα, regular.—Observe that *ἔρχομαι* is used only in the pres. indic. (*ἡρχόμην* is the imperf. of *ἄρχομαι*), and that the optat., infin., and partic. of *εἶμι* have both a pres. and a fut. meaning.

1. (*Drill in distinguishing forms identical or similar.*) ‘*Α εἶδε, ταῦτ’ οἶδε.—Ταῦτ’ ἤδη ᾔδῃ.—Ἐφαμεν ταχέως εἴσεσθαι· παρ-έσεσθαι¹ γὰρ ταχέως.—Ἐφασαν ἤδη τοὺς ἄλλους ἀφ-ιέναι, ἀπ-ιέναι² δ’ αὐτοὶ ὡς ἂν δύνωνται τάχιστα.—Ὅτ’ οὐ πόρρω οἱ
 5 πολέμοιοι ἀπ-ῆσαν, ἀπ-ῆσαν πρὸς αὐτοὺς οἱ ἀπο-στάντες ἀφ’ ἡμῶν.—Ἀγαθὸς ἴσθι, φᾶσί, καὶ εὖ³ ἴσθ³ ὅτι εὐδαίμων ἔσει· εἴσει γὰρ ὦν⁴ φίλος τοῖς θεοῖς.* 2. ‘*Ορκον, διδόντες οἱ Ἕλληνες ἔφασαν τοιόνδε· Ἴστω Ζεὺς ὁ πάνθ’ ὀρώων ἀεί.* 3. *Τῷ αἰσχυρὰ κέρδη, διδόντι⁵ φάτω ὁ χρηστός· Ἀπ-ιθι σὺ λαβὼν τὴν πονη-
 10 ρίαν.* 4. *Οἱ φίλοι σου εἶπον ὅτι ἀπ-ίοιεν⁶. Ἄλλ’ οἶε σὺ ἀλη-
 θῶς αὐτοὺς ἀπ-ιέναι²;—Οὐκ οἶδα ἐγώ. Τοῦτο μέντοι δύναμαί σοι φάναι, ὅτι οὐ⁶ με⁶ λήσουσιν⁶ ἀπ-ιόντες⁷.* 5. *Σωκράτης φησὶν*

77—²¹ R. 19.

78—¹ § 72, n. 2. ² Future. ³ *be assured*. ⁴ *that you are*. ⁵ *offer-
 ing*. ⁶ *λανθάνω, λήσω. They will not depart without my knowing it.* See
 § 67, n. 10, and G. 1586. H. 984. ⁷ Present.

εὔρεῖν ἀφθονίαν ἀνθρώπων οἰομένων μὲν εἰδέναι τι, εἰδέναι δ' ὀλίγα ἢ οὐδέν· αὐτὸς δ' ἂν μὴ ᾔδειν⁸, οὐδὲ ᾔετο εἰδέναι.—Τί φῆς, ὦ μαθητά; Ἐσεῖ σὺ ἐν τοῖς εἰδόσιν ἢ ἐν τοῖς οἰομένοις εἰδέναι; 15 6. Ὁ μὲν τὸ ὅλον, εἰδὼς¹⁰ εἰδείη ἂν καὶ τὸ μέρος¹¹, οἱ δὲ μόνον τὸ μέρος εἰδότες οὐκέτι¹² ἴσασι τὸ ὅλον. 7. Βούλει¹³ καθώμεθα¹⁴ ἀμφί¹⁵, τὸ πῦρ;—Μάλιστα¹⁶· ἐν χειμῶνι γὰρ ἐσπέρεās¹⁷ ἐκαθήμεθ' αἰεὶ περὶ τὸ πῦρ. 8. Ξενοφῶν λέγει ὡς Κῦρός ποτ' ἐφ' ἄρματος καθήμενος ἐπορεύετο.

20

9. Φιλόπονος¹⁸, ἴσθι, καὶ βίον κτήσει καλόν.

10. Εὖ ἴσθ', ὅταν τις εὐσεβῶν θύῃ θεοῖς,

Κᾶν μικρὰ θύῃ, τυγχάνει σωτηριάς.

11. (*Dialogue.*) Do you know where the enemy¹⁹ are encamped (=seated)?—Some²⁰ say they are encamped not far 25 away, and that within two days²¹ they will depart; but from others I heard that²² they were encamped across, the river and would not depart within a month²³; others again²⁴ think they are already departing. Pickets are posted²⁵ that we may know as soon as possible, but up to²⁶ this [time] they have not 30 come²⁷.—If the enemy should approach²⁸, what would you say²⁹ was necessary³⁰ to do?—If they were already approaching, we should know³¹; but as it is³², we do not know anything³³, nor shall we know until³⁴ the pickets come.

Second Aorists in μ from Verbs in ω .

§ 79

G. 799. H. 489.

1. Ἀλίσκομαι³⁵, ἀλώσομαι, ἔδλων³⁶ (ἤλων), ἔάλωκα (ἤλωκα).

78—³ = if he did not know things; hence μὴ. See § 55, n. 2. ⁹ no more did he—, or he did not—either. ¹⁰ = εἰ τις τὸ ὅλον εἶδεῖν. R. 19. ¹¹ not likewise. ¹² do you wish that we—. G. 1358. H. 886, 3d. ¹³ by all means, yes indeed. ¹⁴ Cf. § 64, line 2. ¹⁵ By prolepsis; § 58, n. 3. ¹⁶ R. 6. ¹⁷ § 65, n. 5. ¹⁸ ὅτι. Write both indic. and optative. ¹⁹ Perf. (= pres. state). ²⁰ Perfect. ²¹ Optat. R. 19. ²² εἶν or χρῆναι. ²³ Indic. c. ἄν. R. 19. ²⁴ § 67, n. 12. ²⁵ not—nothing. ²⁶ πρὶν ἂν c. aor. subjunct.

79—¹ -ων, -ως, -ω, -ωμεν, -ωτε, -ωσαν. G. 803, 2.

§ 79

2. Βαίνω₃₉, -βήσομαι², -έβην², βέβηκα.
3. (Βιώω³), βιώσομαι, έβίωv¹, βεβίωκα *I live*.
4. Γιγνώσκω₁₁, γνώσομαι, έγνωv¹, έγνωκα.
5. -διδράσκω⁴, -δράσομαι, -έδρᾶν, -δέδρᾶκα *I run away*.
6. Δύω, δύσω, έδύσα *I make sink or enter*.
Δύομαι, δύσομαι, έδυν⁵, δέδυκα *I sink, enter, dive*.
7. Φθάνω₃₉, φθήσομαι, έφθην (έφθασα).
8. Φύω, φύσω, έφύσα *I make grow*.
Φύομαι, φύσομαι, έφυν, πέφυκα *I grow*.

Note here 1) that regularly the fut. has a mid. form, and the perf. is in -κα, 2) that if there are two aorists, that in -σα (1st aor.) is transitive, the 2d intrans., as έδύσα έδυν, έφύσα έφυν. So έστησα έστην, and regularly.

1. Γνωθί σαυτόν· σαυτόν γάρ γινούς πάντα γνώσει. 'Αλλά πάντα δεῖ γινῶναι, ἵνα γινῶς σαυτόν. 2. Σωκράτους ὑπ' Ἀθηναίων ἀσεβείας⁵, ἀλόντος οἱ φίλοι ἐδεήθησαν ἀπο-δρᾶναι Θήβαζε₃₈ (ἐν-δύς γάρ ἐσθῆτ'¹, ἄλλοτριᾶν ἔλαθεν' ἂν ἀπο-δράς). 'Αλλ' οὐκ ἤθελεν, ὥσπερ ἀσεβείας, οὕτω καὶ κακίης, ἀλῶναι· ὥστε θάνατος ἐπ-ιὼν⁹ αὐτόν⁹ ἔφθη⁹ κακίαν⁹. Τίμης μέντοι ἄξιός ἐβίω μάλλον ἢ θανάτου. 3. Σόλων, ὡς ἦδη ἀν-εγνώκαμεν, οὐκ ἐδύνατο φάναι Κροῖσον εὐδαιμόνως ζῆν πρὶν ἂν ἐκεῖνος τελευτήσῃ· ἔγνω γὰρ τὸν εὖ βιούντα ὅτι κακῶς ἐνίστε τελευτᾷ. "Τστερον δ' ἔδει καὶ 10 Κροῖσον γινῶναι Σόλων' ὀρθῶς₃₈ εἰπόντα⁹· ἐπειδὴ γὰρ Σάρδεις ἐάλωσαν, τὸν λοιπὸν βίον λέγεται βιώναι ιδιώτης ὢν παρὰ Πέρσαις. 4. 'Εν τοῖς Ἡροδότου βιβλίοις ἀν-έγνωμεν τήμερον ἄλλα τε¹⁰ καλὰ καὶ δὴ καὶ περὶ τῆς ἐν Σαλαμῖνι μάχης,—ὡς Ἀρτεμισίᾳ βασιλεία, ὑπὲρ Ξέρξου μαχομένη ναῦν τῶν Περσῶν ἄκου- 15 σα κατ-έδυσε. Διωκομένη γὰρ ὑπὸ νεῶς Ἀττικῆς καὶ φοβου-

79—² In prose used only in compos. ἀπο-, ἀνα-, κατα-, etc. Aor. inflected like ἔστην. ³ Use ζάω for the pres. and imperfect. ⁴ In prose used only in compos. ἀπο-, ἐκ-, etc. ⁵ G. 505, and p. 119. H. 335. ⁶ of impiety.

⁷ § 67. ⁸ anticipated cowardice in coming upon him. ⁹ § 27, n. 9. ¹⁰ τὴ καὶ δὴ καὶ a formula for despatching subordinate matters and coming to the important one; besides other fine things, about—.

μένη μὴ ἀλοίη, ἔγνω βέλτιον εἶναι φίλον κατα-δύσαι ἢ αὐτὴν κατα-δύναι. Οὕτως οὖν ἐγένετο φανερά¹¹ μάχεσθαι ἐπισταμένη ὥσπερ τις καὶ ἄλλη¹². Ἐγένετο δ' ἡ μάχη δι' ὅλης τῆς ἡμέρας (παρὰ γὰρ Αἰσχύλου ἀκούομεν τὸν ἥλιον δύναι ἔτι μαχομένων¹³), τέλος δ' ἦρτηθεις Ξέρξης ἐβουλήθη ὡς ἂν δύνηται¹⁴ τάχιστα εἰς 20 τὴν Ἀσίαν δια-βῆναι· οὐ γὰρ ὡς ἠλπιζεν ἀπ-έβη¹⁵, ἡ μάχη. Καὶ δια-βᾶς ἀπὸ τῆς Εὐρώπης εἰς Σούσα ἀν-έβη πρὸς τὴν μητέρα Ἀτοσσαν.—Δι-ηγείται δ' Ἡρόδοτος καὶ τόδε, ὡς Ἕλλην τις, ἔν' ἀπὸ Περσῶν ἀπο-δραίη, δὺς εἰς τὴν θάλατταν οὐκ ἀν-έσχε πρὶν σταδίους ἦλθεν ὀγδοήκοντα· τοῦτο δ' ἄπιστον¹⁶, ὡς αὐτὸς 25 εἴρηκεν Ἡρόδοτος.

5. (*Drill.*) Those-who were captured,—those-who ran away,—we ran away,—they put on their breastplates,¹⁷—may you anticipate him [in] crossing¹⁸ the river¹⁹. 6. Alcibiades is said to have lived a wicked life. 7. The sun did not set until²⁰ he²¹ sank the ship. 8. Let a man²² know himself; for whoever²³ knows himself is wise. 9. Recognizing²⁴ that he had been convicted according to the laws, he did not try²⁵ to run away. 10. Odysseus²⁶ narrated how he had gone down to Hades²⁷.

Verbs in -νῦμι (after a Vowel -ννῦμι).

§ 80

Δεῖκ-νῦμι. G. 506. 509. 797, 1. H. 332. 352. 525–28.

N.B. 1. Only the Pres. and Imperf. by the μι-conjugation. 2. ῖ only in the sing. of the indic. and second sing. of the imperat. act., otherwise naturally short.

1. -άγ-νῦμι¹ *I break*
ἔαγα² *am broken*

2. Δεῖκ-νῦμι *I show*
3. -έν-νῦμι¹ *I clothe*; mid. *myself*

79—¹¹ showed plainly.

¹² Note gender.

¹³ Sc. αὐτῶν; gen. absolute.

¹⁴ Or ὡς δύναιτο, by indir. discourse.

¹⁵ Aor. participle.

¹⁶ Accusative.

¹⁷ πρὶν c. indic.

¹⁸ τις.

¹⁹ In three ways. See § 55, sent. 12.

²⁰ Aor.

partic. with ὅτι-clause, or acc. (*himself*) c. partic. ²¹ R. 20. ²² εἰς c. gen. (sc. οἰκίαν).

80—¹ In prose κατ-άγνῦμι, ἀμφι-έννῦμι, ἀπ-όλλῦμι (λλ for λν), but in perf. ὄλωλα. ² A number of second perfects act. are intrans. in meaning. H. 501.

- § 80 4. Ζεύγ-νῦμι *I yoke, join; bridge*
 5. Κερά-ννῦμι *I mix*
 6. Μίγ-νῦμι *I mix, mingle*
 7. -ὀλ-λῦμι¹ *I destroy; mid. perish*
 ὀλωλα² *I am ruined, lost*

8. Ὅμ-νῦμι *I swear*
 9. Πήγ-νῦμι *I fix, fasten*
 πέπηγα³ *am fixed*
 10. Ῥώ-ννῦμι⁴ *I strengthen*
 ἔρρωμαι *am strong*

1. Ὀλίγοις δείκνυ τὰ ἐντὸς ψυχῆς. 2. Οἶνον οἱ Ἕλληνες ὕδατι ἐκεράννυσαν, ἀλλ' ἄκρατον οὐκ ἔπινον ὥσπερ ἡμεῖς. 3. Ἐὰν πεζῇ⁵ ποταμὸς μὴ διαβατὸς⁶, ἦ, οἱ νῦν στρατηγοί, ὥσπερ οἱ παλαιοί, ζευγνῦσι πλοίοις. ⁵Ἐλλήνες οἱ μετὰ Κῆρου ἀνα-βάντες πολλὰς γεφύρας πλοίοις ἐζευγμέναις. Τὸν δ' Ἑλλησποντον ζευγνὺς Ξέρξης πρῶγματ' εἶχεν, ὡς ἐπιδείκνυσιν Ἡρόδοτος· τὰς⁷ γὰρ γεφύρας⁸, αἱ⁹ ἔζευξε δύο¹⁰, χειμῶν μέγας κατ-ἑάξεν¹¹ ἐπι-πεσών, ὥστ' ἁλλὰς ἔδει δύο¹² ζευγνύναι. 4. (Μῦθος.) Ἀκούομεν παρὰ παλαιοῦ φιλοσόφου τὰ ¹⁰θητὰ γένη, ὡς ἐποίησαν οἱ θεοί, ἐκ γῆς καὶ πυρὸς μίξαντες καὶ πάντων, ὅσα πυρὶ καὶ γῇ κεράννυνται. Οὐ μέντοι ἐν τῷ αὐτῷ ἔκαστον ἐπήγγυσαν ζῶον, ὥσπερ τὰ δένδρα, ἀλλὰ δύο σκέλη¹³ ζευγνύντες ἢ τέτταρα¹⁴ ἐποίουν αὐτὰ δύνασθαι βαίνειν τε καὶ ἀλλήλοις συμ-μυγνύναι. Ἔτι δὲ δεικνύουσιν¹⁵ οἱ θεοὶ ἐπι-μελούμενοι¹⁶ ὧν ¹⁵πεποικῆσιν γενῶν¹⁷, τὰ μὲν αὐτῶν ἀμφι-εννύντες θριξί τε καὶ δέρμασιν (ἵνα μὴ διὰ χειμῶν¹⁸ ἀπ-ολλύωνται), τοῖς δὲ ῥώμην πορίζοντες¹⁹, τοῖς δὲ τάχος²⁰. Οὕτως οὖν ἐρρωμένα οὐκ ἦν κίνδυνος αὐτὰ ἀπ-όλλυσθαι εἰ μὴ²¹ τὸ ἀνθρώπων. Οὗτοι γάρ, οὐτ' ἡμφι-εσμένοι²² οὐτ' ἐρρωμένοι, παντάπασιν ἂν ὑπὸ θηρίων ἀπ-ώλοντο ²⁰καὶ χειμῶνος²³, εἰ μὴ ἐδείχθησαν αὐτοῖς τό τε πῦρ καὶ ἡ πολιτικὴ τέχνη. Πυρὶ μὲν γὰρ χρώμενος κεραννύοι ἂν τις χαλκόν, σίδηρον, ἄργυρον, καὶ ἐκ τούτων ὅπλ' ἂν ποιόιη παντοῖα²⁴, οἷς²⁵ οὐ μόνον τὰ θηρία ἀπ-ολεῖ²⁶ ἀλλὰ καὶ οἰκίαις καὶ ἄρματα καὶ ναῦς

80—³ In Attic prose little used except in perf. mid. ⁴ the two bridges which—. Numeral in the relat. clause. ⁵ For augm. see G. 537, 1. H. 859.

⁶ two others. Note the separation by a verb of words belonging together. See § 67, n. 6. ⁷ Sc. τόπων. ⁸ See n. 6. ⁹ show that they care. G. 1588. H. 981. ¹⁰ = τῶν γενῶν, ὧν (§ 45). ¹¹ εἰ μὴ except. ¹² For augmented prepositions. G. 544. H. 361. ¹³ with which to destroy. See § 58, n. 9.

συμ-πηξει· τὴν δὲ πολιτικὴν τέχνην μαθόντες εἰς πόλεις συν- § 80
 ἐρχόμεθα, ὁμνύντες ἀλλήλοις βοηθήσειν ἐπὶ πολεμίους, καὶ ῥώ- 25
 μην, κεράννυμεν δικαιοσύνη. Οὕτως οὖν πέπηγε τὰ θνητὰ
 γένη πάντα, ὥστε σῶζεσθαι καὶ μὴ ἀπ-όλλυσθαι.

5. Ὅρκον σὺ φεύγε, κἄν δικαίως ὁμνύης.

6. Νέος δ' ἀπ-όλλυθ' ¹⁴, ὄντιν' ἂν φιλήῃ θεός.

7. Who used to mix wine with water? The Greeks. 8. 30
 Who aided Jason, [when] yoking the bulls? Medea, 9.
 What did the youth¹⁵ in Athens swear on becoming men?
 Not to betray¹⁶ their native-land. 10. Who appointed Cyrus
 general? His father. 11. What broke-to-pieces the bridge
 built¹⁷ for Xerxes? A great storm. 12. In what¹⁸ was Soc- 35
 rates clothed¹⁹? The same himation winter²⁰ and summer²⁰.
 13. Are all [the things] that²¹ you have learned in this book
 fixed in your mind,?—We shall try to fix them as well²² as
 we can.—Good²³! my pupils, I praise, you. For you have
 shown [yourselves] industrious²⁴, and zealous, pupils, and [in] 40
 doing this work well, you are clothing-yourselves in strength¹⁸
 for²⁵ greater works.

Ἔρρωσο²⁶.

80—¹⁴ = ἀπ-όλλυται.

¹⁵ § 75, sent. 5.

¹⁶ Fut. inf. (indir. discourse).

¹⁷ Perf. partic. in attrib. position.

¹⁸ Accusative.

¹⁹ Perf. participle.

²⁰ Genitive.

²¹ Cf. line 10.

²² μάλιστα. See § 77, n. 4.

²³ § 74, n. 24.

²⁴ See n. 9.

²⁵ εἰς.

²⁶ Perf. imperat. mid.; be (= fare) well.

RULES AND OBSERVATIONS.

[These observations on some of the common mistakes in beginning Greek follow no systematic order, but are given as the book itself requires. They are meant for ready reference and (here and there) as supplementary to the statements of the grammars, but are in no way intended to present completely any of the subjects touched upon.]

1

Attributive Position.

The predicate or predication of a sentence is the statement we make about a certain subject. The subject must be rendered "certain," that others may know clearly what it is of which we are talking or making predication. Thus, the unprefaced information, "The man escaped," causes one to ask: "What man?" The subject must, therefore, be more closely defined before we predicate of it; as, "The man *in the jail*," "The man *with the wooden leg*." Such words or phrases are called attributive, and

In Greek if a noun has the definite article, its attributes stand either—a) between the article and noun, or b) after the noun, with the article repeated. Thus: "The *in-the-jail* man," "The man the (one) *in the jail*."

Exception: A qualifying genitive may be an exception, and regularly is so, if a *genitive of the whole*. See also R. 4.

Predicative Position.

Words and phrases not in the attributive position form part of the predication (or statement) about the subject, and are said to stand in the predicative position. Thus: "The repentant sinner *from sin* doth turn."

A subject in the neuter plural takes its verb in the singular. 2
E. g. τὰ δένδρα ἦν καλὰ the trees were beautiful.

The Greek Article

3

a) if not ambiguous, often stands for the English unemphatic possessive pronoun. *E. g. ἔχει τὸ τόξον he has his bow.*
 But *ἔχω τὸ τόξον αὐτοῦ I have his bow.*

b) is 1) RESTRICTIVE, or 2) GENERIC. *E. g. ὁ ἄνθρωπος, ὁ πόλεμος =*

- | | |
|--|-----------------|
| 1) <i>the man</i> (i. e., the one we are speaking of) } | RESTRICTIVE |
| <i>the war</i> (in question) } | (Determinative) |
| 2) <i>man</i> (the genus, as distinct, e. g., from brutes) } | GENERIC. |
| <i>war</i> (this thing war, marked off from peace) } | |

Also in English the article is sometimes generic: "The laborer is worthy of his hire." "Woe to the pilgrim."

c) often, but not necessarily, is used with abstract nouns.
E. g. ἡ ἀρετή virtue, ἡ δικαιοσύνη justice.

d) is, as a rule, omitted with a predicate noun. Thus: *Κῦρος πάντα πάντων ἀριστος ἦν Cyrus in all things was THE best of all.* *Τὸ θαυμάζειν ἀρχή ἐστι τῆς σοφίας Wonder is THE beginning of wisdom.*

e) often, but not necessarily, is used with names of people well known or already mentioned. (Originally the art. used on the second mention of a name was demonstrative. 'Ο δὲ Σίμων, or 'Αλλ' ὁ Σίμων, meant: "But he, Simon"—"But that man, Simon.") This observation applies also to names of towns.

f) is always seen in ἡ Ἀσιᾶ, and ἡ Εὐρώπη; and is always used with those names of countries that were adjectival in origin and continued to be felt as such. Thus: ἡ Ἀττική (*sc. χώρα or γῆ*)—adject. Ἀττικός, -ή, -όν; ἡ Ἑλλάς, ἡ Φωκίς, ἡ Λακωνική, ἡ Βαβυλωνία, ἡ Βοιωτία. But Ἀῤῥία (with or without art.), because no longer felt as an adjective.

g) was originally a demonstrative pronoun (*cf. French le = the, from Lat. ille*), and in a few uses always remained so, viz. :

- 1) in contrasts. 'Ο μέν (ή μέν) . . . ὁ δέ (ή δέ) *this* (man or woman) . . . *that* (man or woman)
- 2) with δέ at the head of a clause, to CHANGE the SUBJECT.
E.g. "I told him to write; *and he writes*" ὁ δὲ γράφει.
- 3) πρὸ τοῦ *before this, heretofore.*

4 Possessive Genitive of Personal Pronouns.

ὁ ἵππος μου *my* HORSE (N.B. not *MY horse*)
 τὸ δῶρόν σου *your* GIFT (" not *YOUR gift*)
 τὸ ἄθλον αὐτοῦ *his* PRIZE (" not *HIS prize*).

Note here—1) the presence of the ARTICLE, 2) the PREDICATE POSITION of these unemphatic possessive genitives.

- 5 a) With unemphatic words NEVER begin a clause or sentence; *e.g.* with αὐτόν *him*. (Pre-positive conjunctions, prepositions, and the article are, of course, not taken into account.)

b) *Contra*, words that receive stress on a natural reading of the sentence must be brought toward the head of the Greek sentence—unless, to be sure, other means of emphasis are employed, as γέ, prolepsis, choice of word, etc.

6 μέν . . . δέ a) are used in contrasts. *E.g.*

Ἀθῆναι μέν, Σπάρτη δέ
Athens to be sure, Sparta however
Athens on the one hand, Sparta on the other
Athens I grant you, Sparta on the contrary
While Athens, yet Sparta (but, still)
Though Athens, etc., etc.

Often, however, emphasis on the words to be contrasted is an adequate rendering.

b) μέν . . . δέ follow the words to be contrasted; or if these are nouns with art. or prepos., then before the nouns. *E.g.* αἱ μέν Ἀθῆναι . . . , ἡ δὲ Σπάρτη. Ἐν μὲν ταῖς Ἀθήναις . . . ἐν δὲ τῇ Σπάρτῃ.

c) A sentence 1) may be composed of two parallel clauses;

in which case μέν and δέ usually claim the second place in each respectively, μέν preceding even post-positive conjunctions, as γάρ, οὖν. Thus :

{ .. μέν γάρ , } (Scheme I)
{ .. δέ }

Or 2) a sentence may, during its course, fall into two or more parts. Here, too, μέν and δέ mark the points of separation and contrast. Thus (Scheme II) :

..... { .. μέν ,
..... { .. δέ
οἱ ἀγαθοὶ Ἀθηναῖοι νομίζουσι { τὸν μὲν πόλεμον δεινὸν εἶναι,
τὰ δὲ ἀθλα καλὰ.

d) NEVER use μέν . . . δέ in any but co-ordinate clauses, and not even then at the same time with other articulating formulae. Thus, never with

Partic.-clause + finite verb, as : My son having died, I returned.

εἰ-clause + result-cl., “ If he comes, I go.

οὐ μόνον . . . ἀλλὰ καὶ . . . not only . . . but also . . .

.. τε . . . καὶ . . . both . . . and . . .

..... καὶ and . . .

οὔτε . . . οὔτε . . . neither . . . nor . . .

οὐ . . . οὐδέ . . . not . . . nor . . .

τοσοῦτον . . . ὅσον . . . as much . . . as . . .

Greek Order in Translation.

7

If possible, keep the Greek order of words, even at the expense of literal translation.

Conjunction of Sentences.

8

If you can give no good reason for the asyndeton (non-connection), CONNECT YOUR GREEK SENTENCES, if not by a logical conjunction (as γάρ for, οὖν or τοίνυν therefore, ἀλλά but), then by δέ or οὖν as particles of mere transition. (The reasons for asyndeton may be postponed.)

Caution 1. Never *μέν* *δέ* in succession. 2. The FIRST sentence, of course, needs no conjunction; nor does *any* detached sentence.

9

Subject of Infinitive.

The subject of an infinitive is (unlike Latin) *not* expressed, if the same as that of the main verb. Ἐφη ἐθέλειν *he said he was willing*.—In this case any predicate substantive or adjective stands in the nominative. Ἀλέξανδρος ἐνόμιζε θεὸς εἶναι *Alexander believed that he was a god*.

Exception: In contrasts, as: οὐκ ἔφη αὐτός (or ἐαυτόν), ἀλλὰ τὸν ἀδελφὸν ἐθέλειν *he said he was not willing himself, but his brother was*.

10

Infinitive with Verbs of Thinking.

After verbs of *thinking* NEVER a *ὅτι*-clause (but an inf., or acc. c. inf.). Νομίζει τὴν ἀρετὴν σοφίαν εἶναι *he believes that virtue is wisdom*. (Verbs of thinking: νομίζω, οἶμαι, ἡγέομαι, ὑποπιτεύω *I suspect*, δοκεῖ μοι *it seems to me*.)

11

Ὁ γράφων =

- a) *the man that is* (here and now) *writing* (Determinative Art.),
b) *the man who writes, he who—, any man who—* (Generic “ ”).

To any one who wishes

τῷ βουλομένῳ

Those who say this

οἱ τοῦτο λέγοντες

The people who did that, he will punish τοὺς τοῦτο ποιήσαντας κολάσει,

12

Οὗτος, Οὗδε, Ἐκεῖνος

- a) as *adjectives*, require the article with the noun. *E.g.* οὗτος ὁ νόμος *this law*; ἡ μάχη ἐκείνη *that battle*.
b) as *pronouns*, are an emphatic *he* (*she, it*). *E.g.* οὗτός τε καὶ ὁ ἄγγελος *both he and the messenger*; οὐ τὴν τούτου οἰκίαν λέγω *I do not mean his house*.—For the unemphatic *he, she, it*, see rule 16.

Πᾶς ("Ἀπᾶς), "Όλος.

13

πᾶσα (ἄπᾶσα) πόλις EVERY city	πᾶσαι πόλεις	} all (the) cities
πᾶσα ἡ πόλις the WHOLE city	πᾶσαι αἱ πόλεις	
ὅλη ἡ πόλις " " "	ὅλαι πόλεις whole cities.	

(Use of these words in the attributive position may be postponed.)

The SUBJUNCTIVE supplements the IMPERATIVE Mood in the 14 first person :

[λέγω let me tell]	λέγωμεν let us tell
λέγε tell	λέγετε tell
λεγέτω let him tell	λεγόντων let them tell.

"Αν

15

stands preferably near the head of its clause (N.B. never at the head), after a negative or interrogative (as οὐκ ἄν, τίς ἄν, πῶς ἄν), or after an adverb (ἴσως ἄν, ἡδέως ἄν, τάχ' ἄν), or—if these are not present—after its verb.—Observe that ἄν yields position to μέν, δέ, γάρ, and usually to οὖν (ἡδέως γὰρ ἄν, ἴσως δ' ἄν).

"Αν at the head of a clause is ἄν, i. e., εἰάν if.

Personal Pronouns.

16

Emphatic.	Unemphatic.
ἐγώ, ἐμοῦ, ἐμοί, ἐμέ I	—, μου, μοι, με } N.B. enclitic
σύ, σοῦ, σοί, σέ YOU	—, σου, σοι, σε }
{ οὗτος, τούτου, etc. }	HE —, αὐτοῦ, αὐτῷ, etc. (N.B. never at head of its clause.)
{ ἐκεῖνος, -ου, etc. }	

Αὐτός.

17

- αὕτῃ ἡ πόλις, αὕτῃς τῆς π., αὕτῃ τῇ π., etc., the city ITSELF. αὐτός τε καὶ οἱ παῖδες, αὐτοῦ τε—, αὐτῷ τε—, etc. HIMSELF and his children. N.B. At the head of a clause αὐτός, αὐτοῦ, αὐτῷ, αὐτόν, etc. ALWAYS means self.
- ἡ αὕτῃ πόλις, τῆς αὕτῃς π., etc. the same city.
- in oblique cases is an unemphatic 3rd personal pronoun; see rule 16.

18

Possessive Pronouns.

Emphatic.

ὁ ἐμὸς φίλος MY friend

" σὸς " YOUR "

" { τούτου " } HIS "

" { ἐκείνου " }

ὁ ἡμέτερος φίλος, etc.

Unemphatic.

ὁ φίλος μου my FRIEND

" " σου your "

" " αὐτοῦ his "

ὁ φίλος ἡμῶν, etc.

Reflexive Possessives.

τῷ ἐμῷ (or ἐμαυτοῦ) φίλῳ πιστεύω

" σῷ (or σεαυτοῦ) " πιστεύεις

" ἑαυτοῦ " πιστεύει, etc.

19

Conditional Sentences

may present the condition

1. as a REAL case, fact, or actuality, in time present, past, or future
2. as an ANTICIPATED case, lying in the future
3. as a POSSIBLE OR IDEAL case, belonging to the future or present
4. as a GENERAL case, whether past, present, or future.

I. The Conditional Clause, or Πρό-τασις (Negat. μή)

1. for the case *hypothetically real* uses the indicat. (mood of fact)
2. " " *anticipated* case the subjunctive
3. " " *possible* or *ideal* case the optative
4. " " *general* case the subjunctive or optative,—the former for pres. or fut., the latter for past time.

Note. The hypothetically real case may as a matter of fact be *contrary* to reality, and yet the indicat. is used,—the imperf., usually, if contrary to a present reality (εἰ ἔγραφον *if I were writing*), the aorist if contrary to a past reality (εἰ ἔγραψα *if I had written*).

II. The Conclusion, or Ἀπόδοσις (Negat. οὐ)

19

1. of the case *hypothetically real* may take any form of independent sent. (indic., imperat., opt. c. ἄν, etc.).
2. “ “ *anticipated* case by the fut. indicat., the imperat., or other expression of futurity.
3. “ “ *possible* or *ideal* case usually by the potential optative (opt. c. ἄν).
4. of the *general* case in pres. or fut. time usually by pres. or fut. indicat., in past time usually by imperf. indicative.

Note. If the hypothetically real case be as a matter of fact *contrary* to reality, the conclusion adds ἄν to the indicative, —the imperfect if contrary to a present reality (ἔφευγον ἄν *I should be fleeing*), the aorist if contrary to a past reality (ἔφυγον ἄν *I should have fled*).

Examples.

1. a) Εἰ τι ἔχω, δώσω *if I (now) have anything, I will give it.*
 Εἰ βούλει, δύνασαι *if you wish, you can.*
 Εἰ ἥμαρτεν, ἄκων ἥμαρτεν *if he erred, he erred involuntarily.*
- b) Εἰ τι εἶχον, ἐδίδουν ἄν *if I had anything, I should be giving it.*
 Εἰ τι ἔλαβον, ἔδωκα ἄν *if I had received anything, I should have given it.*
 Εἰ τι ἔλαβον, ἐδίδουν ἄν *had received—, should be—.*
 Εἰ ἐβούλου, ἐδύνω ἄν *if you wished, you could.*
 Εἰ ἐβουλήθης, ἐδυνήθης ἄν *if you had wished, you would have been able.*
2. Ἐάν τι ἔχω (subjunct.), δώσω *if I have anything (in future), I shall give it.*
 Ἐὰν βούλῃ, δυνήσῃ *if you (shall) wish, you will be able.*
 Ἐάν τι λάβῃς, δός μοι *if you receive anything, give it to me.*

3. Εἴ τι ἔχοιμι, δοίην ἄν *if I should have anything, I should give it.*
 Εἰ βούλοιο ἐλθεῖν, δύναιο ἄν *if you should wish to go, you would be able.*
 Εἰ ἔλθοι, πάντ' ἄν ἴδοι *if he should come, he would see all.*
4. a) 'Εάν τι ἔχω (subj.), δίδωμι *if I ever have anything, I (always) give it.*
 'Εὰν βούλῃ, δύνασαι *if or whenever you wish, you can.*
 'Εάν τις κλέπτῃ, κολάζεται *if any one steals, he is punished.*
- b) Εἴ τι ἔχοιμι, ἐδίδουν *if or whenever I had anything, I (always) gave it.*
 Εἰ βούλοιο, ἐδύνω *if or whenever you wished, you were able.*
 Εἴ τις κλέπτοι, ἐκολάζετο *if any one stole, he was punished.*

Note. So, too, in general cases introduced by the relative pronouns, or by relative or temporal adverbs :

{ ὅς ἄν, ὅταν, ὅπως ἄν, ἡ ἄν, ἕως ἄν, πρὶν ἄν, with SUBJUNCTIVE
 { ὅς, ὅτε, ὅπως, ἡ, ἕως, πρὶν, with OPTATIVE,

the former if a primary tense is found in the main clause, the latter if a secondary.

20

Passive Deponents

so far as used in this book.

βούλομαι, ἐβουλήθην	ἡδομαι, ἡσθην
δέομαι, ἐδεήθην	μαίνομαι, ἐμάνην
δια-λέγομαι, δι-ελέχθην	-μιμνήσκομαι ¹ recall, ἐμνήσθην
δύναμαι, ἐδυνήθην	οἶομαι, φήθην
ἐναντιόομαι, ἠναντιώθην	πειράομαι, ἐπειράθην
ἐπι-μελέομαι, ἐπ-εμελήθην	πορεύομαι, ἐπορεύθην
ἐπίσταμαι, ἠπιστήθην	φοβέομαι ² , ἐφοβήθην

¹ In prose ἀνα-, or ὑπο-.

² Properly the passive of φοβέω I terrify.

VOCABULARIES

TO THE

EXERCISES.

These lists are not for reference merely, but to be memorized and recited with the corresponding paragraphs. Words already learned and etymologically connected with the words in the list are sometimes added in parentheses. These, too, should be recalled and recited.

1.

Verbs.

1

ἀγγέλλω	<i>I am bringing news, announcing</i>
ἄγω	<i>I am leading, bringing (Lat. ago)</i>
βάλλω	<i>I am throwing, pelting</i>
βασιλεύω, c. gen.	<i>I am king (of)</i>
γράφω	<i>I am writing</i>
ἔχω	<i>I have, am holding or keeping, c. inf. can</i>
θύω	<i>I am sacrificing, offering sacrifice</i>
κελεύω	<i>I am ordering, urging</i>
λέγω	<i>I am telling, saying, speaking</i>
λύω	<i>I am loosing, destroying, solving (Lat. solvo)</i>
φέρω	<i>I am bearing, bringing (Lat. fero)</i>
φεύγω	<i>I am fleeing, c. acc. fleeing from (Lat. fugio)</i>

ἀλλά	<i>but</i>	οὐ (G. 136-37. H. 111d)	
γάρ, post-pos.	<i>for</i>	οὐκ, οὐχ (G. 62. H. 88a)	<i>not</i>
καί	<i>and; adv. also, even</i>	οὐδέν, nom. or acc.	<i>nothing</i>
μή, c. imperat.	<i>not</i>	τί, nom. or acc.	
ὅτι, conj.	<i>that</i>	(G. 115, 2. H. 277a)	<i>what?</i>

O-Declension.

2	2.	
	Paroxytones.	
βίος, -ου, ὁ	life	
ἵππος	horse	
λίθος	stone	
λόγος (λέγω)	tale, account, word, speech	
λύκος	wolf	
νόμος	custom; law	
ξένος	stranger, foreigner	
πόνος	toil; distress, trouble	
ὕπνος	sleep	
φίλος	friend	
χρόνος	time	

δένδρον, -ου, τό tree
 ἔργον work, deed (Germ. *Werk*)

ξύλον wood, stick of wood
 ὄπλον instrument, weapon
 πέδον (poetic) ground, earth
 πεδίον plain
 τόξον bow

δέ, post-pos. but, and, often not translated
 εἰς, c. acc. into, to, in(to)
 ἐκ, ἐξ (G. 63. H. 88c) c. gen. out of, from
 ἐν, c. dat. in, among
 ἦν, ἦσαν was, were (3rd pers.)

3	3.	
	Proparoxytones.	
ἄγγελος, -ου, ὁ	messenger	
ἄνθρωπος	man	
ἄργυρος	silver	

βάρβαρος barbarian
 ἥλιος sun
 θάνατος death
 κίνδυνος danger
 πόλεμος war
 τύραννος tyrant
 Ἡρόδοτος Herodotus
 Ἱππάρχος Hipparchus
 ἀργύριον, τό (ἄργυρος) coined silver, money
 στρατό-πεδον camp
 τάλαντον talent (weight)
 τρόπαιον trophy
 δέκα, indeclin. ten (Lat. *decem*)
 πολλάκις many times, often
 περί, c. gen. aft. verbs of speaking and thinking about

4.

Properispomena.

4

δῆμος, -ου, ὁ people, populace
 δούλος slave
 οἶνος wine (*vinum*)
 πλοῦτος wealth
 σῖτος grain; food
 ταῦρος bull
 Κῦρος Cyrus

ἄθλον, τό prize
 δεῖπνον meal; dinner
 δῶρον gift
 πλοῖον boat
 σκήπτρον sceptre

εἶναι, inf. to be
 οὐ-δέ nor (only aft. a preceding negat.)

οὐν, post-pos.	so, then (inf. ...)
παρ-έχω	I provide, furnish, cause
πέμπω	I send, escort
πιστεύω, c. dat.	I trust, rely on
πῶς ;	how ?
ὦ	O (c. vocat., usu. best not translated)

5.

Oxytones.

5

ἀγρός, -σῦ, ὁ	field, country (Lat. ager)
ἀδελφός	brother
ἐνιαυτός	year
θεός	god
ἱατρός	healer, physician
μισθός	pay, hire
οὐρανός	heaven, heavens
πεζός	foot-soldier
στρατός	army
στρατ-ηγός (ἄγω)	general
χρυσός	gold
αὐτοῦ, -ῶ, -όν	of him, to him, him
αὐτῶν, -οῖς, -ούς	of them, to them, them (masc.)
δεῖ, with acc. c. inf.	there is need that
ἐπεὶ	since (causal)
	when (temporal)
νομίζω	I believe, think
νῦν	now (temporal)

6.

Adjectives.

C

ἀγαθός	brave ; good
ἄγριος (ἀγρός)	wild, savage
ἄξιος	th. : worthy, deserving
ἐκείν, ὅ	that, dreadful

δημόσιος (δῆμος)	public, the people's
ἴδιος	private, one's own
ἱκανός	enough, able, competent
κακός	cowardly ; bad, evil
καλός	fair, beautiful
λίθινος (λίθος)	of stone
μικρός	small
νέος	new ; young
ξύλινος (ξύλον)	wooden
ὀλίγος	few
πιστός (πιστεύω)	trusty, faithful
πολέμιος (πόλεμος)	hostile ; subst. enemy
πονηρός (πόνος)	painful ; worthless ; bad
σοφός	wise, clever
φίλιος (φίλος)	friendly
χαλεπός	difficult, hard ; harsh
χρηστός	useful, good
Ἀθηναῖος	Athenian, subst. an Athenian
Μῆδος	Median ; subst. Mede
αἰεί	always
ἑπτά, indeclin.	seven (Lat. septem)
ἔστι(ν), εἰσι(ν)	is (Lat. est), are (3rd pers.)
πάλαι	long ago, of old
πῶ, enclit.	yet (alw. c. negat. οὐπω, or οὐ . . . πῶ)
σίδηρος	iron
φόβος	fear

7.

Adjectives continued.

7

ἐλεύθερος	free
μακρός	long
μεστός	full
μυρίαί	myriad, countless
παλαιός (πάλαι)	old

πλούσιος (πλούτος)	rich
πολλοί	many
ἄρχω, c. gen.	<i>I am first, begin; rule</i>
ἐθέλω	<i>I will, am willing; purpose</i>
ἐπί, c. acc.	upon, against
θυμός	spirit; heart; courage; anger
μένω	<i>I remain</i>
πέραν, c. gen.	across, on other side of
ποταμός	river
Κροῖσος	Croesus
Λακεδαιμόνιος	Lacedaemonian
Λυδός	Lydian
Πεισίστρατος	Pisistratus

A-Declension.

8.

8 Nouns in -ᾱ. Feminine.

ἀγορά, -ᾱς, ἡ	(assembly) market-place
ἀ-θυμιά (θυμός)	despair, discouragement
αἰτία	cause, reason
ἀ-πιστία (πιστός)	faithlessness; distrust
βία	violence
ἐλευθερία (-ρος)	freedom
ἑσπέρα	evening (Lat. <i>vesper</i>)
ἔχθρα	enmity, hatred
ἡμέρα	day
ἡσυχία	quiet
θεά (poetic; usu. ἡ θεός)	goddess
θύρα	door
θυσία (θύω)	sacrifice
κακία (κακός)	badness, wickedness, cowardice
οἰκία	house
πονηρία (-ρός)	worthlessness

σοφία, -ας	wisdom
στρα. . .	ε. πατὶς (vocab.)
φιλία (φίλος, -ιος)	friendship
φιλο-σοφία	philosophy
ῥᾱ	point of time, hour, season
(N.B. χρόνος time extended)	

ἄνευ, c. gen.	without
βίαιος, -ᾱ, -ον (βία)	violent
δουλεύω	<i>I am a δούλος</i>
ἔτι	yet (temp.), further
ἐχθρός, -ᾱ, -όν	hostile; subst. enemy
μανθάνω	<i>I learn</i>
μόνος, -η, -ον	alone
μόνον, adv.	only
πέντε, indeclin.	five
πόρος (πέραν)	crossing, ford; resource
τι, enclit.	something, anything
φαίνω	<i>I bring to light, show</i>
φιλό-σοφος	philosopher

9.

Nouns in -η. Feminine.

9

ἀνάγκη, -ης	necessity, constraint
βολή	throw, throwing, shot
εἰρήνη	peace
ἡδονή	pleasure
κραυγή	outcry
λήθη	oblivion (unseenness)
λόγχη	spear
λύπη	pain, grief, sorrow
μάχη	battle
πέλτη	small shield
σφενδόνη	sling
τύχη	fortune, luck, chance
φυγή (φεύγω)	flight; exile
Περσεφόνη	Proserpine
μετά, c. acc.	after

ὅλος, -η, -ον	whole, entire
πολύς, πολλή, πολύ	much; pl. many
σύν*, c. dat.	(in company) with
τρέπω	I turn; put to flight
ὑψηλός, -ή, -όν	high, lofty
χώρᾱ	place, region
ὥς	as
Ἑλληνικός, -ή, -όν	Greek

* In prose σύν is best restricted to certain phrases, as σύν (τοῖς) θεοῖς, σύν (τοῖς) ὄφλοις.

10.

10 Nouns in -ᾱ. Feminine.

ἄμαξα	wagon
γέφυρα	bridge
γλῶττα	tongue
δόξα	opinion (held by me, or of me); reputation
μάχαιρα	(battle-)knife
τράπεζα	table
Μοῖρα	Fate
Μούσα	Muse

Prepositions.

ἀντί c. gen.	instead of (orig. over against)
ἀπό “	(off) from, away
ἐκ (ἐξ) “	(out) from, out of
πρό “	in front of, before
ἐν c. dat.	in, among, during
σύν “	(along) with
εἰς c. acc.	into, in, to
ἄρτος	bread, loaf of—
ἀρχή (ἄρχω)	headship, beginning; government; province
δίκη	right, justice; satisfaction, penalty; lawsuit
διώκω	I chase, pursue

ἐννέα, indeclin.	nine
ἐν-τός, c. gen.	inside of
ἐκ-τός, c. gen.	outside of, beyond
κώμη	village
μηχανή	means, contrivance (Lat. <i>māchina</i>)
μονή (μένω)	stay, delay, waiting
μῦθος	myth, story
ὀκτώ, indeclin.	eight
ὅτι conj.	in that, because
ῥάδιος, -ᾱ, -ον	easy
σιτίον (σίτος), usu. pl.	provisions
στάδιον	stadium (600 Greek feet)
τέμνω	I cut
τόπος	spot, place
ὕλη	wood, forest (<i>silva</i>)
Μένανδρος	Menander, a poet

11.

Nouns in -ᾱς, -ης. Masculine. 11

δεσπότης, -ον	master (of the house)
ιδιώτης (ἴδιος)	private person
μαθητής (μανθάνω)	learner, pupil
νεανίας (νέος)	a youth
οἰκέτης (οἰκία)	house-slave
ὀπλίτης (ὅπλον)	heavy-armed soldier, hoplite
πελταστής (πέλτη)	light-armed soldier, peltast
στρατιώτης (στρατιά)	soldier
τοξότης (τόξον)	bowman
Ξέρξης	Xerxes
Σκύθης	Scythian
ἀριθμός	number
γιγνώσκω	I perceive, know recognize (temp.)
διδάσκαλος	teacher, tutor, pedagogue

εισ-βάλλω	<i>I throw into; in-</i> <i>trans. I invade</i>
εισ-βολή	<i>invasion</i>
εἴκοσι(ν), indeclin.	<i>twenty</i>
εὖ, adv.	<i>well</i>
ἤδη	<i>(by) now; already;</i> <i>at once</i>
νίκη	<i>victory</i>
πάλιν	<i>back; of time again</i>
πόσος, -η, -ον;	<i>how much? plur.</i> <i>how many?</i>
πράττω	<i>I do; intrans. fare</i>
τήμερον (ἡμέρᾱ)	<i>to-day</i>
υἱός	<i>son</i>
ὔστερος, -ᾱ, -ον	<i>later</i>
ὔστερον, adv	<i>later</i>
Εὐρώπη	<i>Europe</i>

O- and A-Declensions continued.

12.

12 Nouns contract, and Nouns feminine, of O-Declens.

νοῦς, νοῦ	<i>mind, sense; attention</i>
πλοῦς	<i>sailing, voyage</i>
ροῦς	<i>stream, flood, flow</i>
γῆ	<i>earth</i>

ἄμπελος, ἡ	<i>vine</i>
βύβλος, ἡ	<i>papyrus</i>
νῆσος, ἡ	<i>island</i>
νόσος, ἡ	<i>disease, sickness</i>
ὁδός, ἡ	<i>way, road; journey</i>
παρθένος, ἡ	<i>maiden</i>
πλίνθος, ἡ	<i>brick</i>
τάφος, ἡ	<i>ditch</i>

c. acc.	<i>up (little used in prose)</i>
οἰκιά	<i>I lead or carry away;</i>
πονηριά (<i>intrans. withdraw</i>

βιβλίον (βύβλος)	<i>book</i>
βύβλινος, -η, -ον	<i>of papyrus</i>
γήινος, -η, -ον (γῆ)	<i>earthen</i>
δεύτερος, -ᾱ, -ον	<i>second</i>
εὕρισκω	<i>I find</i>
θάλαττα, -ης	<i>sea</i>
ἱερός, -ᾱ, -όν, c.	<i>gen. sacred (to)</i>
ἱερόν	<i>sanctuary, temple</i>
ιστορίᾱ	<i>research; history</i>
καλύπτω	<i>I cover, conceal</i>
κατά, c. acc.	<i>down, in the line of</i>
κώπη	<i>oar</i>
μάρμαρος	<i>marble</i>
νησιώτης, -ου	<i>islander</i>
πηγή	<i>spring, source</i>
πόρρω, oft. c.	<i>gen. far away (from,</i> <i>or in)</i>
πρός, c. acc.	<i>to, towards; with (of</i> <i>relations betw. men); against</i> <i>(of hostile relation); for (of</i> <i>purpose)</i>

προσ-έχω	<i>I hold to, apply,</i> <i>pay attention</i>
τάφος	<i>burial; grave, tomb</i>
ὥσ-περ	<i>just as</i>
Αἴγυπτος, ἡ (sc. γῆ)	<i>Aegypt</i>
Ἀσσυριᾱ	<i>Assyria</i>
Δῆλος, ἡ (sc. νῆσος)	<i>Delos</i>
Νεῖλος, ὁ (sc. ποταμός)	<i>Nile</i>
Πάρος, ἡ (sc. νῆσος)	<i>Paros</i>
Χίος, ἡ (sc. νῆσος)	<i>Chios</i>

13.

Adjectives of two endings.

13

ἄδικος, -ον	<i>unjust</i>
ἄθνατος	<i>deathless, immortal</i>
ἀν-άξιος	<i>unworthy</i>
ἀν-άριθμος	<i>countless, numberless</i>
ἀν-ελεύθερος	<i>not free, slavish</i>

ἄ-νους	without sense, silly
ἄ-πιστος	faithless, untrustworthy, incredible
ἄ-πορος	without means, at a loss, perplexed
ἄ-τολμος	without daring, cowardly, unenterprising
ἄ-φοβος	fearless
ἄ-χρηστος	useless, unserviceable
ἔν-δοξος	in repute, famous
ἐπι-κίνδυνος	dangerous
εὖ-νους	well-disposed, friendly
κακό-νους	ill-disposed, malicious
κακοῦργος (ἔργον)	wicked; subst. a wrong-doer, rascal
πρό-θυμος	zealous, eager, ready
φιλ-άργυρος	money-loving
φιλο-κίνδυνος	danger-loving
φιλο-πόλεμος	fond of war
φιλό-πονος	industrious
φιλό-τιμος	ambitious

Contract Adjectives.

ἁ-πλοῦς, δι-, τρι-	single (simple), double, triple
ἄργυροῦς (ἄργυρος)	of silver
σιδηροῦς (σίδηρος)	of iron
χαλκοῦς (χαλκός)	of bronze
χρῦσοῦς (χρῦσός)	of gold, golden
ἀδικία (ἄδικος)	injustice
ἀνελευθερία (-ρος)	illiberality
ἄνοια (ἄνους)	folly
ἀπορία (-ρος)	lack, perplexity
αὐτίκα, adv.	for example; properly, at this very moment
βασίλεια	queen
εὖνοια (εὖνους)	good-will
ἱμάτιον	cloak
κακόνοια (-νους)	ill-will

κακουργία (-γος)	rascality
κάπηλος	retail-dealer, shop-keeper
κρίνω	I distinguish, choose; judge
προθυμία (-ος)	zeal, readiness
σιγή	silence
στενός, -ή, -όν	narrow
τίμη	honor, esteem
τόλμα, -ης	daring
τρόπος	turn, way, manner; plur. habits, character
φιλ-αργυρία	love of money
Ἀσία	Asia
Ἄτοσσα, -ης	Atossa
Ἀφροδίτη	Aphrodite
Ὅμηρος	Homer
Σπαρτιάτης	a Spartan

14.

Word-Formation.

14

1. ἁ-κίνδυνος, -ον. ἁ-πόλεμος. ἁ-πλουτος. ἁ-δωρος. ἁ-μισθος. ἁν-αρχος. ἁ-μήχανος. ἁ-τοπος. ἁ-ταφος. ἁ-σίτος. ἁ-δειπνος. ἁ-θεος. ἁ-φιλος. ἁ-τίμος. ἁ-υπνος. ἁ-οικος. ἁ-ωρος.
2. ἁνπνιά. ἀσιτία. ἀτιμία. ἀωρία. ἀναρχία. ἀμηχανία. ἀτοπία.
3. Roots πέν. νεμ. περ. πλεF.

15.

ἀκούω, c. gen. pers.	I hear (from)	15
βούλομαι	I wish, prefer	
γίγνομαι	I become, am born; take place, prove (to be)	
διά, c. gen.	through	
εἰσ-άγω	I lead in; introduce	
ἐνταῦθα	here, there; then (temp.)	
ἐξ-εστι(ν)	it is permitted, possible	

Third Declension.

17.

17 Palatal and Labial Stems.

άλωπηξ, -εκος, ἡ	fox
θώραξ, -ᾱκ-, ὁ	breast-plate
κῆρυξ, -ῡκ-, ὁ	herald
κῶραξ, -ακ-, ὁ	crow, raven
μύρμηξ, -ηκ-, ὁ	ant
σάλπιγξ, -ιγγ-, ἡ	trumpet
σῦριγξ, -ιγγ-, ἡ	(Pan's) pipe, tube
φάλαγξ, -αγγ-, ἡ	phalanx, line of battle

φόρμιγξ, -ιγγ-, ἡ *phorminx*, kind of lyre

φύλαξ, -ακ-, ὁ	watcher, guard
Αἰθίοψ, -οπ-, ὁ	Aethiopian
Κύκλωψ, -ωπ-, ὁ	Cyclops
Φοῖνιξ, -ικ-, ὁ	Phoenician

ἄγγελιά *message, news*

αὐλός *flute*

γνώριμος, -ον *known, distinguished*

N.B. Of two endings (γι-γνώ-σκω)

δόλος *trick, deceit, cunning*

ἔσχατος, -η, -ον *furthest, last, utmost*

εὑρετής, -οῦ (εὕρισκω) *finder, discoverer*

ἡδομαι (ἡδ-ονή), c. dat. or partic. *I like, am pleased with*

κηρύττω (κῆρυξ) *I proclaim*

κιθάρα *cithern, kind of guitar*

λύρα *lyre*

μουσική (Μοῦσα) *music (the art)*

ὄνος *ass*

παιάνιζω *I sing the paean*

σαλπιγκτής, -οῦ *trumpeter*

σαλπίζω *I blow the trumpet*

συν-γράφω (συν-) *I compose, write up (history of)*

σῦρίζω *I play the σῦριγξ*

φιλο-πονία	<i>industry</i>
φορμίζω	<i>I play the φόρμιγξ</i>
φυλάττω (φύλαξ)	<i>I watch, guard</i>
ὤμος, -ή, -όν	<i>cruel</i>
Αἴσωπος	<i>Aesop</i>
Δημόδοκος	<i>Demodocus</i>
Ἑρμῆς, -οῦ	<i>Hermes</i> (G. 184. H. 145)
Ὀδύσσεια	<i>the Odyssey</i>

18.

Lingual Stems.

18

1) in τ

γυμνής, -ῆτος, ὁ	<i>light-armed soldier</i>
ἔρως, -ωτ-, ὁ	<i>love</i>
χρηστότης, -ότητ-, ἡ (χρηστός)	<i>goodness, usefulness</i>
ὠμότης, -ότητ-, ἡ (ὠμός)	<i>cruelty</i>
Εἰλως, -ωτ-, ὁ	<i>Helot, slave</i>

2) in δ

ἀσπίς, -ίδος, ἡ	<i>shield</i>
ἐλπίς, -ίδ-, ἡ	<i>hope</i>
κνημίς, -ίδ-, ἡ	<i>greave</i>
πατρίς, -ίδ-, ἡ (πατήρ)	<i>native land</i>
τυραννίς, -ίδ-, ἡ	<i>tyranny</i>

μυριάς, -άδος, ἡ	<i>myriad; ten thou-</i>
τριάς, -άδ-, ἡ	<i>triad</i> [sand
φυγάς, -άδ-, ὁ (φυγή)	<i>fugitive, exile</i>
Ἀρκάς, -άδ-, ὁ	<i>Arcadian</i>
Ἑλλάς, -άδ-, ἡ	<i>Greece</i>
Ἰλιάς, -άδ-, ἡ	<i>the Iliad</i>

3) in θ

ὄρνις, -ίθος, -ι, ὄρνις, ὁ *bird*

4) acc. in -ν

ἔρις, -ίδος, -ι, ἔριν, ἡ	<i>strife</i>
χάρις, -ιτος, -ι, χάριν, ἡ	<i>grace; gratitude; favor; thanks</i>
Ἀρτεμις, -ίδ-, -ν	<i>Artemis</i>

Ἴρις, -ιδ-, -ν	<i>Iris</i>
Χάριτες, αἱ	<i>Graces</i>
ἀθροίζω	συν-λέγω
βιάζομαι (βιά)	<i>I force</i> [clad
γυμνός, -ή, -όν	<i>bare, naked, lightly</i>
ἐκ-λείπω	<i>I go forth from and leave, I quit</i>
ἐλαφος	<i>deer</i>
εὐθύς, adv.	<i>straightway, at once</i>
καί . . . καί	<i>both . . . and</i>
κατ-έρχομαι	<i>I come down, return</i> (reg. of exiles)
νύμφη	<i>nymph</i>
συν-πορεύομαι, c. dat.	<i>I accompany</i>
τίκτω	<i>I beget ; bring forth</i>
τριάκοντα, indecl.	<i>thirty</i>
χωρίον (χώρᾱ)	<i>place, spot ; fortress</i>
Ἀττική (sc. γῆ)	<i>Attica</i>
Βοιωτία	<i>Boeotia</i>
Ἐρύμανθος	<i>Erymanthus, a moun-</i>
Ἡσίοδος	<i>Hesiod</i> [tain
Θρασύβουλος	<i>Thrasylbulus</i>
Σπάρτη	<i>Sparta</i> [fortress
Φυλή	<i>Phyle, a mountain-</i>

19.

Liquid Stems in -ν.

19

1) in -ων-

ἀγών, -ῶνος, ὁ (ἄγω)	<i>assembly ; as-</i> <i>sembly for prize-contest ;</i> <i>contest, games ; trial</i>
χειμών, -ῶν-, ὁ	<i>storm, winter</i>
χιτών, -ῶν-, ὁ	<i>chiton, tunic</i>
Ἀπόλλων, -ων-, ὁ	<i>Apollo</i>
Μαραθών, -ῶν-, ὁ	<i>Marathon</i>
2) in -ον-	
ἀλεκτρυών, -όνος, ὁ	<i>cock</i>
ἡγεμών, -όν-, ὁ	<i>leader, guide</i>
χελιδών, -όν-, ἡ	<i>swallow</i>

χιών, -όν-, ἡ	<i>snow</i>
Ἄρτων, -ον-, ὁ	<i>Arion</i>
3) in -ιν-, -ην-.	
δελφίς, -ίνος, ὁ	<i>dolphin</i>
Ἐλευσίς, -ῖν-, ἡ	<i>Eleusis</i>
Ἕλλην, -ηνος, ὁ	<i>Greek</i>
Σαλαμίς, -ῖνος, ἡ	<i>Salamis</i>
ἀγωνίζομαι (ἀγών)	<i>I contend</i>
δρόμος	<i>running</i>
ἐγγύς, adv., oft. c. gen.	<i>near</i>
ἐσθής, -ῆτος, ἡ	<i>dress, clothing</i>
θαυμάσιος, -ᾱ, -ον	<i>wonderful, ad-</i> <i>mirable</i>
ιερόν	<i>sanctuary ; pl.</i> <i>sacrifices</i>
μάλιστα, adv.	<i>most, especially</i>
μουσικός, -ή, -όν	<i>musical ; subst.</i> <i>musician</i>
μυστήρια, -ων, τὰ	<i>mysteries</i>
πάλη	<i>wrestling</i>
πνυγμή	<i>boxing</i>
σῶς, σᾶ, σῶν	<i>safe and sound</i> (G. 309. H. 227)
τέ, enclit. and post-pos.*	<i>and</i>
τὲ καί	<i>both . . . and</i>
τέταρτος, -η, -ον	<i>fourth</i>
Δελφοί, -ῶν	<i>Delphi</i>
Ἠλεῖος	<i>Elēan</i>
Ἠλις, -ιδος, ἡ	<i>Elis</i>
Ἰταλία	<i>Italy</i>
Ὀλυμπία	<i>Olympia</i>
Ὀλυμπος	<i>Olympus</i>
Πελοπόν-νησος	<i>Pelops' island,</i> <i>Peloponnēsus</i>
Σικελία	<i>Sicily</i>
Ταίναρον	<i>Taenarum</i>

* τε before a noun, if with prepos.
or art. Cf. μέν, γάρ.

20

Lingual Stems in -ντ-.

ἄρχων, -οντος (ἄρχω)	leader, ruler, ar-
γέρων, -οντ- ^Ο	old man [chon
γίγας, -αντ- ^Ο	giant
δράκων, -οντ- ^Ο	dragon
δούς, -όντ- ^Ο	tooth
Δράκων, -οντ-	Draco(n)
βουλή	counsel; Council, Senate
ἐκ-κλησίᾱ	public assembly
ἐκ-λέγω	I pick out, select
ἐν-οπλος, -ον	in arms, armed
κληῖρος	lot
πεντακῶσιοι, -αι, -α	five hundred
σπείρω	I sow, scatter
Ἀπολλώνιος	Apollonius
Ἰάσων, -ονος	Jason
Ῥόδιος	of Rhodes, a Rhodian
Σόλων, -ωνος	Solon
Τρωϊκός, -ή, -όν	Trojan
τὰ Τρωϊκά	the Trojan war

21

Lingual Stems, Neuter.

ἄρμα, -ατος	chariot
δέρμα	skin, hide
ὄνομα	name
πράγμα (πράττω)	deed, act, affair, matter, trouble
στράτευμα (-εύω)	στρατός (-τιά)
σῶμα	body, person; life
τόξευμα (-εύω)	arrow
τραῦμα (τι-τρώ-σκω)	wound
χρῆμα	thing; pl. property, money
ἐπὶ ο. gen. on (locally, e.g. the table)	
	in the time of (e.g. Solon)
	in the direction of, towards

ἐλαύνω	I drive, ride; intr. march, proceed
κοῦφος, -η, -ον	light (in weight or worth)
μη-κ-έτι	no further, longer
νεῦρον	nerve, sinew, cord
οἶμαι	I suppose, think
ὀνομάζω	I name
οὐκ-έτι	no further, longer
πλήν, adv. oft. c. gen. except	
τιτρώσκω (τραῦμα)	I wound
τοξέω (τόξον)	I shoot with bow
Βαβυλῶν, -ῶνος ἡ	Babylon
Θουκυδίδης, -ου	Thucydides
Ξενοφῶν, -ῶντος	Xenophon

22.

Liquid Stems, and Monosyllables.

22

ἔαρ, -ος τό	spring
σωτήρ, -ήρος ὁ (σῶς)	saviour
αἶξ, -γός, ὁ ἡ	goat
γλαῦξ, -κός, ἡ	owl
θήρ, -ός, ὁ (poetic)	wild beast
νύξ, νυκτός, ἡ	night
παῖς, -δός, ὁ ἡ	child, boy
πούς, ποδός, ὁ	foot
φῶς, -τός, τό	light
Πάν, -ός	Pan
Σφίγξ, -ιγγός, ἡ	Sphinx
αἶνιγμα, -ατος, τό	enigma
ἐμ-βάλλω (ἐν-)	I throw in; inspire;
	intr. I throw myself upon,
	attack; of rivers, empty
ἔξω (ἐξ), adv.	outside of, beyond
ἐσθίω	I eat
θηρεύω (θήρ)	I hunt, pursue
θηρίον (θήρ)	θήρ
καθ-έζομαι	I seat myself

κεφαλή	head
νεκρός	dead body
οὐρά, -ας	tail; rear of army
παίζω (παῖς)	I play, jest
περιττός, -ή, -όν (περί)	superfluous, extraordinary
πτέρυξ, -γος, ἡ	wing
φωνή	voice, sound, language
Ἀθηνᾶ, -ās	Athēne
Αἴμων, -ονος	Haemon
Ἥρα	Hera
Θῆβαι, -ῶν	Thebes
Θηβαῖος	Theban
Κρέων, -οντος	Creon
Οἰδίπους, -οδος	Oedipus
Πάνικός, -ή, -όν	panic, of Pan
Ποσειδῶν, -ῶνος	Poseidon

23.

23

Syncopated Nouns.

ἀνήρ, -δρός	man (Lat. vir)
θυγάτηρ, -τρός	daughter
μήτηρ, -τρός	mother
πατήρ, -τρός	father
Δημήτηρ, -τρος	Demeter
ἐπὶ c. dat.	on top of* (usu. c. gen.) at, on (e.g. sea, spring) in the power of
ἀλλήλων	of each other (G. 404. II. 268)
ἀπο-θνήσκω (θάνατος)	I die
ἔλκω	I draw, pull
θαυμάζω (-άσιος)	I wonder at; admire
λαμπρός, -ά, -όν	shining, splendid, distinguished
μάστιξ, -ιγος, ἡ	lash, whip
νεωστὶ (νέος)	lately

πεντήκοντα, indecl.	fifty
Αἴγυπτος, ὁ	Aegypt
Βῆλος	Belus
Δαναός	Danaus
Θερμό-πυλαι, -ῶν	Thermopylae
Μνημοσύνη	Mnemosyne
Ῥέα	Rhea

24.

ἀνδρείος, -α, -ον (ἀνὴρ)	brave, manly	24
γέ, enclit.	at least, certainly; or emphasizes preceding word	
ἐξ-ελαύνω	I drive out, expel; intr. march forth, proceed	
ἔτοιμος, -η, -ον	ready (and willing)	
κατα-λύω	I unloose, unyoke; dissolve	
πᾶς, πᾶσα, πᾶν	every, all, whole	
ὑπ-ακούω	I hear and obey; submit	
Ἀλέξανδρος	Alexander	

25.

Σ-Stems, Neuter.

25

βάθος, -ους	depth
βέλος (βάλλω)	missile, ammunition
γένος (γι-γ(ε)ν-ομαι)	race, family; birth; kind, genus
ἔθνος	nation, people, tribe
ἔτος	year
εὖρος	width
θέρος	summer
κράνος	helmet
κράτος	might, domination, control
μέγεθος	size
μέρος (Μοῖρα)	part, share
μήκος (μακρός)	length
ξίφος	sword
ὄρος	mountain

πάθος (πάσχω) *suffering, experience*
 τεῖχος *wall, fortress*
 ὕψος (ὕψηλός) *height*

ἀμφοτέροι, -αι, -α *both*
 ἀνα-γινώσκω *I read (lit. re-cognize)*
 ἀνθρώπινος, -η, -ον *human*
 ἀπ-έχω, c. gen. *I am away (dis-*
tant) from; mid. hold my-
self from, abstain from

δια-βαίνω, c. acc. *I cross*
 ἑκατόν, indecl. *one hundred*
 ἕξ, indecl. *six*
 ἑξακόσιοι, -αι, -α *six hundred*
 μέλει (3rd pers.), c. dat. pers. et gen.
rei there is a care to
... of or in ...

παντοῖος, -ᾱ, -ον *of all kinds*
 πλέθρον *plethron (100 Gr'k ft.)*
 Μηδία *Media*

26.

Σ-Stems continued.

26

Ἀριστοτέλης, -ους *Aristotle*
 Δημοσθένης *Demosthenes*
 Θεμιστοκλῆς, -έους *Themistocles*
 Περικλῆς, -έους *Pericles*
 Σοφοκλῆς, -έους *Sophocles*
 Σωκράτης, -ους *Socrates*
 τριήρης, -ους, ἡ *trireme*

ἀ-δύνατος, -ον *unable, powerless;*
pass. impossible

δυνατός, -ή, -όν *able, powerful; pass.*
 καθ-εύδω *I sleep [possible*
 κλέος, τό (only nom. and acc.) *report,*
fame, glory

ῥήτωρ, -ορος *orator*
 συγ-γίγνομαι (συν-) *I am with, asso-*
ciate with

σῶζω (σῶς, σωτήρ) *I save; mid. —*
myself, escape

τέλος, -ους, τό *end; adv. acc. at*
last, finally

φοβερός, -ά, -όν (φόβος) *fearful*

Μιλτιάδης, -ον *Miltiades*

Πλάτων, -ωνος *Plato*

27.

Adjectives in -ης, -ες.

27

ἀ-ληθής, -ές (λήθη) *true (unconcealed)*

ἀ-μαθής (μανθάνω) *unlearned, ignor-*

ἀ-σεβής *impious [ant*

ἀ-σθενής (σθένος) *weak, ill*

ἀ-σφαλής (σφάλω) *safe, secure*

ἀ-τυχής (τύχη) *unfortunate*

ἀ-φανής (φαίνω) *invisible, unknown*

ἐγ-κρατής (ἐν, κράτος), c. gen. *master*
of, in control of

εὐ-μενής *well-disposed, gracious*

εὐ-σεβής *pious*

εὐ-τυχής *fortunate*

πλήρης *μεστός*

ὕγιής *sound, healthy*

ψευδής *false, lying; subst. a liar*

εὐτυχία (εὐτυχής) *good fortune*

μένος, -ους, τό *spirit; rage; dispo-*

σθένος, -ους, τό *strength [sition*

σφάλω *I trip up, throw, overthrow*

28.

Derivations from -ης, -ες.

28

ἀλήθεια, -ας *truth, candor*

ἀμαθία *ignorance*

ἀσέβεια *impiety*

ἀσθένεια *weakness, illness*

ἀσφάλεια *safety, security*

ἀτυχία *misfortune*

ἀφάνεια *obscurity*

ἐγκράτεια	mastery, control
εὐμένεια	graciousness
εὐσέβεια	piety
ὑγίεια	health

29.

29 Nouns in -is, usually Feminine.

ἀνάβασις, -εως (-βαίνω) *a going up, ascent*

δύναμις (-τός) *ability, power, force*

κατάβασις *a going down, descent*

μάντις, ὁ *diviner, seer*

πίστις (-τός) *trust, good faith, loyalty; pledge*

πόλις *city; state*

πραΐξις (πράττω) *a doing; enterprise, business*

πρόφασις *pretext, excuse*

τάξις *order, line (of battle); battalion, corps*

Σάρδεις, -εων *Sardis*

ἀνα-βαίνω *I go up, ascend (e.g. a mountain), mount (horse)*

ἄπειρος, -ον (πείρα), c. gen. *inexperienced in, unacquainted with*

ἀρετή *excellence, virtue*

αὐθις *again; in turn*

ἐ-αυτοῦ, -ῆς *him-, her-, it-self*
(G. 401. H. 266)

ἐκ-βάλλω *I drive out, expel*

ἵνα, conj. *that, in order that*
or to —

ἵππικός, -ή, -όν *of a horse*

ἵππικόν, τό *cavalry*

μαντικός, -ή, -όν *of a seer, prophetic*

πεζός, -ή, -όν *on foot; subst. foot-soldier*

πείρα, -ās *trial, test; experience*

πολεμικός, -ή, -όν *of war, military*

στρατεία, -ās (-εύω) *expedition, campaign*

τέχνη *art, trade, profession; means, ways*

Πισίδαι, -ῶν, οἱ *Pisidians*

30.

Nouns in -us.

30

ἔγχελυς, -υος, ἡ *eel*

ἰσχύς, -ύος, ἡ *strength, force*

ἰχθύς, -ύος, ἡ *fish*

πῆχυς, -εως, ἡ *cubit*

γνώμη (γι-γνώ-σκω) *judgment, reasoned opinion; plan; consent*

δαίμων, -ονος, ὁ ἡ *a divinity*

ἐν-τίμος, -ον *in honor, esteemed*

ἰσχυρός, -ά, -όν *strong, mighty*

μήτε . . . μήτε } *neither . . . nor*
οὔτε . . . οὔτε }

ὄψις, -εως, ἡ *look, appearance*

παρά, prepos. *by, beside; c. gen. personae from*

παρα-γραφή *marginal mark; paragraph*

πληθος, -ους, τό *number, multitude*

πρόσθεν (πρός), adv. *in front; former*

σφόδρα, adv. *very, exceedingly*

τυγχάνω (τύχη) *I happen; c. gen. chance on, obtain*

ψυχή *soul, spirit, life*

ὥδε *thus; as follows*

ὥς, with numerals *about, in approximations*

Σύρος, -ου *Syrian*

31.

Nouns in -εύς.

31

βασιλεύς, -έως *king*

γονεύς (γι-γ[ε]ν-ομαι) *parent*

ἱερεὺς (ἱερός)	priest
ἵππευς	horseman, knight
συγ-γραφεύς (συν-)	historian
φονεὺς	murderer
Ἄτρευς	Atreus
Ἀχιλλεύς	Achilles
Θησεύς	Theseus
Ὀδυσσεύς	Odysseus (Ulysses)
Πηλεὺς	Peleus

ἀπο-φέρω *I carry away; mid.*
— *for myself, win*

ἀρχαῖος, -ᾱ, -ον (ἀρχή) *old, ancient,*
archaic

ἐκεῖνος, -η, -ο (ἐκεῖ) *adj. that; pron.*
he, she, it emphatic
(G. 409. H. 271)

ἐκ-μανθάνω *I learn by heart*

ἦκω *I am here, have come*

καί-περ, c. partic. *even though, al-*

οἴκαδε, adv. *homeward [though*

ὀργή *temper(ament), anger*

ποιητής, -ου, ὁ *poet (lit. maker)*

στέφανος, -ου, ὁ *wreath, crown*

στρατοπεδεύομαι *I encamp*

ὑπό, c. dat. *under (locally)*

Ἀγαμέμνων, -ονος *Agamemnon*

Ἀτρεΐδης, -ου *Atreides*

Ἑλένη *Helen*

Θετταλός, -ου *Thessalian*

Ἰλίον *Ilium*

Πηλεΐδης, -ου *Peleides*

Πρίαμος, -ου *Priam*

Τροίᾱ, -ᾱς *Troy*

Χρῡσης, -ου *Chryses*

32.

32 βούς, βοός, ὁ ἢ *cow, ox*

ναῦς, νεώς, ἡ *ship*

ἄλλοτριος, -ᾱ, -ον (ἄλλος) *another's*

ἄπ-ειμι *I am away, absent*

ἀπ-έρχομαι *I go away, depart*

ἀπο-βαίνω *I disembark; turn*
out, result, issue

ἀρπάζω *I seize, snatch, carry*
off as plunder

εἰ *if*

παρά, c. dat. pers. *by, with (Lat.*
apud)

συν-πράττω *I help do, co-operate*

σφάττω *I butcher, slay*

33.

Stems in ω and ο.

33

ἥρως, -ωος, ὁ *hero*

ἠχώ, -οῦς, ἡ *echo*

Ἀργώ, -οῦς, ἡ *Argo*

Διδώ *Dido*

Καλυψώ (καλύπτω) *Calypso*

Λητώ *Leto (Latona)*

Σαπφώ *Sappho*

αἷτιος, -ᾱ, -ον, c. gen. *causing, respon-*
sible, to blame

ἐμ-βαίνω *I enter, embark*

ἐμ-πειρος, -ον, c. gen. *acquainted with,*
experienced in

κατα-βαίνω *I descend*

ναύτης, -ου, ὁ (ναῦς) *sailor*

ὁμως *nevertheless, all the*
same (Lat. tamen)

πόντος, -ου *sea*

φάρμακον *poison, drug*

Αἰνείας, -ον *Aenēas*

Ἀργο-ναύτης, -ου *Argonaut*

Εὐξείνος, -ον *Euxine*

Κολχίς, -ίδος, ἡ *Colchis*

Κόλχος, -ου *a Colchian*

Μήδεια, -ᾱς *Medea*

34

34.
Irregular Nouns.

γόνυ, γόνατος, τό	knee
γυνή, -ναικός, ἡ	woman, wife
δόρυ, -ατος, τό	spear-shaft; spear
κύων, κυνός, ὁ ἡ	dog [use
ὄφελος, τό (nom. and acc. only)	help,
πῦρ, -ός, τό (pl. -α, -ῶν)	fire, beacon- or camp-fires
σίτος, -ου (pl. also -α)	grain; food
στάδιον (pl. also -οι)	stadium
ὔδωρ, ὕδατος, τό	water
χεῖρ, -ός, ἡ (dat. pl. χερσί)	hand
Ζεὺς, Διός, -ί, Δία, Ζεῦ	Zeus
ἀριστερός, -ά, -όν	left, on left hand
αὐ = αὐθις	again, on the other hand
δεξιός, -ά, -όν	right, on the right hand
δερμάτινος, -η, -ον	of leather
διαβατός, -όν (βαίρω)	passable
δύο, -οῖν (G. 375. H. 290)	two
ἐν-τυχάνω, c. dat. (τύχη)	I chance on, fall in with
ἐπι-τρέπω, c. dat.	I turn over to, de- liver, permit
εὐχομαι, c. dat.	I pray or vow to
ἢ	or
ἢ . . . ἢ	either . . . or
κόσμος, -ου	order; dress, orna- ment
μέχρι, c. gen.	up to, as far as
conj.	until
ὄρκος, -ου	oath
πεζῇ, adv.	on foot; by land
περί, c. dat. locally about, on (usu. of the body)	
πρός, c. dat.	at, near; in addi-
σκελος, -ους, τό	leg [tion to
τρεῖς, τριῶν, τρισί(ν)	three

ὑπο-ζύγιον (ζυγόν yoke) draught-ani-
mal, beast of burden

Ἅιδης, -ου	Hades
Κέρβερος, -ου	Cerberus
Τίγρης, -ητος	Tigris

35.

Local Endings.

35

ἄλλο-θι	elsewhere
ἄλλο-σε	elsewhither
ἐκεῖ-θεν	from there, thence
ἐκεῖ-σε	thither, (to) there
ἐντεῦθεν	thence; then
οἴκο-θεν	from home
οἴκοι	at home
πό-θεν	whence, where from?
Ἀθήνη-θεν	from Athens
Θήβαζε	to Thebes
Μεγαρί-δε	to Megara
διά-λογος, -ου	dialogue
κατα-λείπω	I leave behind
νῆ (Cf. ναι)	yes, verily; espec. used in oaths, as νῆ Δία
μετα-πέμπομαι	I send after
μῆν, -ός, ὁ	month
οἶχομαι	I have gone, departed
πάρ-ειμι	I am present (Lat. ad- thrice [sum])
Μέγαρα, -ων	Megara

36.

Adjectives in -ύς, -εια, -ύ.

36

βαθύς	deep [(Lat. gravis)
βαρύς	heavy; severe; bass
βραδύς	slow
βραχύς	short, brief (Lat. bre-
εὐρύς	broad [vis]
ἡδύς	sweet; pleasant, agreeable
ἡμισυς	half (G. 323. H. 229a)

παιδεύω (παῖς) *I educate*
 παρα-λαμβάνω *I receive in succe-*
sion, i.e. from one beside
(παρά) me
 πρέσβυς, -εως, ὁ (poetic) *old man*
 ὑπό, c. dat. pers. *under power of —*
 φιλο-μαθής, -ές *eager to learn*

39.

39 βουλευώ (βουλή) *I plan, devise; mid.*
deliberate, consider

ἑξακισχίλιοι, -αι, -α *six thousand*
 ναυτικός, -ή, -όν *naval*
 πάρ-οδος, -ον, ἡ *way-by, pass*
 ὑπο-μένω *I await; endure, stand*
firm under (an onset)

Θερσίτης, -ου *Thersites*
 Λεωνίδης, -ου *Leonidas*

40.

40 ἄ-θυμος, -ον *without heart, dis-*
pirited, dejected

ἅμα, oft. c. dat. *together, at same*
time with

ἄν, modal particle with no Engl.
 equivalent

ἄνεμος, -ου *wind*
 ἕκαστος, -η, -ον *each*
 ἔπομαι, c. dat. *I follow (Lat. se-*
 ἴσος, -η, -ον *equal [quor])*
 ἴσως, adv. *perhaps*

μάλα *much, very*

πίνω *I drink*

σαφής, -ές *clear, plain, distinct*
(Lat. certē)

σπεύδω *I make haste*

συμ-βουλεύω, c. dat. and inf. *I ad-*
vice, counsel

τελευτή *τὸ τέλος, espec. end*
of life

41.

Numerals.

41

εἷς, μία, ἓν
 δύο, δυοῖν
 τρεῖς, τρία
 τέτταρες, -α
 πέντε, etc.

πρῶτος, -η, -ον
 δεύτερος, -ᾱ, -ον
 τρίτος, -η, -ον
 τέταρτος, -η, -ον
 πέμπτος, -η, -ον, etc.

ἀκοντίζω *I hurl the javelin*
(ἀκόντιον)

ἀληθεύω *I am ἀληθής, speak*
truth

ἅ-πᾱς, -ᾱσα, -ᾱν *all together*

βασιλεις, -ᾱ, -ον *royal*

βασιλεία, τά *royal palace*

δημο-κρατία, -ᾱς *democracy*

ἐπι-βουλεύω, c. dat. *I plot against*

ἕτερος, -ᾱ, -ον *other (Lat. alter)*

μέν-τοι (μεν = μὴν *verily, τοι mark*
you) 1. *verily, surely;*

2. *however, still, yet*

μον-αρχία, -ᾱς *monarchy*

ὀλιγ-αρχία, -ᾱς *oligarchy*

παιδεία, -ᾱς (-εὺω) *education, training*

πολιτεία, -ᾱς (πόλις) *citizenship; gov-*
ernment; constitution

Ἐκβάτανα, -ων, τά *Ecbatana*

Κόρινθος, -ου, ἡ *Corinth*

Πλούταρχος, -ου *Plutarch*

Σούσα, -ων, τά *Susa*

42.

Numeral Adverbs.

42

ἅπαξ, δις, τρίς, τετράκις, πεντάκις, etc.

ἀκρό-πολις, -εως *citadel*

δραχμή *drachma (Greek unit*
of money = about
18 cents)

νέως, -ῶ, ὁ *temple (G. 196. H. 159)*

Ὀλυμπιάς, -άδος, ἡ *olympiad* (the space of four years betw. the celebrations of the Olympic games)

Παρθενών, -ῶνος, ὁ *place of the virgin, i.e. the temple of the virgin goddess Athene*

43.

Pronouns.

ἐγώ, σύ, etc.

οὗτος } adj. *this*; pron. *he* (emphat.)
ὅδε }

ἐκεῖνος, adj. *that*; pron. *he* (emphat.)

αὐτός *self*; in oblique cases is also the unemphat. 3rd pers. pron.

ὁ αὐτός *the (self-)same*

ἕνεκα, c. gen. (which oft. precedes it) *for the sake of, on account of* (Lat. *causā*)

ἐπιτήδειος, -ᾱ, -ον, oft. c. inf. *fit, suitable, adapted*

ἐπιτήδεια, τὰ *provisions*

μήν (whence μέν) *verily*

Βίων, -ωνος *Bion*

44.

44 περιφέρω *I carry round*

45.

45 τίς, τί; *who? what?*

τίς, τι *some (any, a certain) one or thing*

ὅστις, ὅ τι *who- (what-)ever*

ἄρα, post-pos. *therefore, then; after all, as it proves*

διαφθείρω *I corrupt, spoil, destroy*

εἰσφέρω *I introduce, bring in*

μά, particle used in oaths, reg. negat. unless preceded by *ναί*

ὀρθός, -ή, -όν *straight, right, correct* (Lat. *rectus*)

πάνυ, adv. *quite, wholly, very,*
= σφόδρα, μάλα

ῥαθυμιά, -ᾱς (θυμός) *laziness, indifference*

Ἑλληνίς, -ίδος, fem. adj. *Greek*

Φίλιππος, -ου *Philip*

46.

Correlative Pronominals.

46

(*In addition to those in the Gram.*)

αὐτοῦ, adv. *right here (there), on the spot*

ἐκεῖθεν, ἐκείνη, ἐκείνως

οὕδαμῃ, -όθεν, -ῶς

οὕτω(ς) *thus, in this fashion*

πανταχόθεν, πανταχοῦ, πάντως

ταύτῃ *by this (that) way*

ὥς, c. superlat. = *quam*

ἀνδρείᾱ, -ᾱς (-εἶος) *bravery*

δῆλος, -η, -ον *plain, certain, evident*

διαβάλλω *I slander, say as slander that—* (ὅτι, ὥς)

παρασκευή *preparation*

48.

Pure Verbs up to this Point.

48

αἰκούω, fut. -σομαι, see vocab. 15

ἀληθεύω vocab. 41

βασιλεύω " 1

βουλεύω " 39

δουλεύω " 8

θηρεύω " 22

θύω vocab. 1 (*Mid. I cause sacrifice to be made*)

κάω (καίω) vocab. 15 (Root καν-,
fut. καύ-σω)

κελεύω vocab. 1

κινδυνεύω *I run risk, danger*

κλείω *I shut, close, lock*

κατα-κλείω *I shut up*

κωλύω vocab. 16

λύω " 1

παιδεύω " 38

παρα-κελεύομαι, c. dat. *I encourage,
urge, exhort*

παύω *I make cease; mid. I
cease, c. partic.*

πιστεύω vocab. 4

πορεύομαι, pass. depon. " 15

στρατεύω " 16

στρατοπεδεύομαι " 31

τοξεύω " 21

οὐ-περ *just where*

ὕβρις, -εως, ἡ *insolence, insult*

49.

49 δι-αρπάζω *I plunder, lay waste*

ἐπι-θυμιά, -ᾶς, c. gen. *desire*

ιερεῖον *sacrificial victim*

κατα-κάω *I burn up, destroy
by fire*

λοιπός, -ή, -όν (λείπω) *left, remaining*

τὸ λοιπόν *henceforth*

(G. 1060. H. 719b)

μαντείᾶ, -ᾶς (μάντις) *divination;
oracle*

μέτριος, -ᾶ, -ον *moderate, in measure*

τοί-νυν, post-pos. *therefore, then, =*

οὖν, ἄρα

φιλο-τιμία, -ᾶς *ambition*

Ἁλυσ, -υος *Halys*

Ἀστυάγης, -ου *Astyages*

50—51.

παρά, c. acc. *along, past; contrary to* 50

ἐπι-πίπτω, c. dat. *I fall upon, attack* 51

χαλεπαίνω (-πός), c. dat. pers. aut rei
I am angry with or at

52.

ἄμφι, c. acc. *about, locally and in* 52

numerical approximations
(numer. usu. c. art.)

κατ-άγω *I lead down or back; re-
store (reg. of exiles)*

πατρῶς, -ᾶ, -ον *ancestral, hereditary*

πολίτης, -ου *citizen* [*petition*

συ-στρατεύομαι *I go with on an ex-*

τυραννεύω *I am a τύραννος*

ὥς, prepos. *to (with persons only)*

Ἰππίας, -ου *Hippias*

53.

Contract Verbs in -ω.

53

(In actual use always to be contracted.)

αἰτιάομαι *I charge, blame, accuse*

ἀπαντάω (ἀντί), c. dat. *I meet, en-
counter*

ἀπατάω (-τη) *I deceive, cheat*

βοάω (βοή) *I shout, cry out*

ἑάω (impf. ἔειν) *I permit, let, allow*

ἐξ-απατάω = simple verb, and more
used

ἐρωτάω *I ask, question (any one)*

ἡττάομαι, pass. *I am worsted, defeat-
ed, beaten, the inferior of (c. gen.)*

θεάομαι *I gaze, look, at*

νικάω (νίκη) *I conquer, am victor*

πειράομαι (πέιρα), pass. depon. *I try,
endeavor*

τελευτάω (-τή) *I finish; end life, die*

τιμάω (-μή) *I honor; value*

τολμάω (-μα)	<i>I dare, venture</i>
ἀτιμάζω	<i>I dishonor</i>
φιλικός, -ή, -όν	<i>friendly</i>
ψηφίζομαι	<i>I vote, cast a ψῆφος (pebble)</i>

54.

54 ζάω, ζῆς, ζῆ	<i>I live</i>
ὁράω (impf. ἑώραν)	<i>I see</i>
χράομαι, χρῶ, χρῆ-ται, c. dat.	<i>I use, enjoy; treat; have</i>

ἕως, conj.	1. <i>while, as long as</i> 2. <i>until, aft. affirm. sent.</i>
κολάζω	<i>I punish</i>
προσ-ήκω	<i>I come to; am becoming to, fitting</i>
χρῆ (sc. ἐστί)	<i>there is need, = δεῖ</i>

55.

55 Contract Verbs in -ω.

ἀδικέω	<i>I am ἄδικος, a wrong-doer, I wrong (some one)</i>
ἀμελέω	<i>I am ἀμελής, negligent in, careless of (gen.)</i>
ἀπιστέω	<i>I am ἄπιστος, distrust, disobey (dat.)</i>
ἀπο-χωρέω	<i>I withdraw, retreat</i>
ἄσεβέω	<i>I am ἄσεβής, impious</i>
δοκέω	<i>(I think); I seem</i>
δοκεῖ	<i>it seems (good)</i>
δυστυχέω	<i>I am δυστυχής, unfortunate</i>
ἐπ-αινέω	<i>I approve, praise</i>
ἐπιθυμέω	<i>I have my heart set on, desire (gen. or inf.)</i>
ἐπιμελέομαι, pass. depon.	<i>I am ἐπιμελής, look after, take care of (gen.)</i>

ἐπιχειρέω	<i>I set hand to, undertake, attempt (dat. or inf.)</i>
εὐεργετέω	<i>I am an εὐεργέτης, do kindness or good to (acc.)</i>
εὐπορέω	<i>I am εὐπορος, well provided with (gen.)</i>
εὐσεβέω	<i>I am εὐσεβής</i>
εὐτυχέω	<i>I am εὐτυχής</i>
ηγέομαι	<i>I am ἡγεμών, leader or commander of (gen.); I think (Lat. dūco)</i>
κρατέω	<i>I have κράτος over, am master of, rule (gen.); I conquer (acc.)</i>
ὁμολογέω	<i>I agree with (dat.); admit, confess</i>
πλουτέω	<i>I am rich in (gen.)</i>
ποιέω	<i>I make; do</i>
πονέω (πόνος)	<i>I labor, toil at (acc.)</i>
σκοπέω	<i>I look at; reflect on (acc.)</i>
τίμωρόμαι	<i>I take vengeance on (acc.)</i>
φθονέω (φθόνος)	<i>I envy (dat.)</i>
φιλέω	<i>I love</i>
φοβέομαι (φόβος)	<i>I dread, fear (prop. pass. of φοβέω I make afraid)</i>
φρονέω (-μος)	<i>I think, meditate; intend, mean; μέγα φρονῶ I am proud</i>
ὠφελέω	<i>I am ὠφέλιμος to, aid, help (acc.)</i>

καιρός, -οῦ	<i>right time or season; opportunity, occasion</i>
κάλλος, -ους, τό	<i>beauty</i>
κέρδος, -ους, τό	<i>gain, profit, pay</i>
μάτην, adv.	<i>vainly, idly</i>

56.

δέω	<i>I bind</i>
-----	---------------

δέω	<i>I need, lack</i>
δέομαι, pass. depon.	<i>I need; beg</i>
πλέω	<i>I sail</i>
πνέω	<i>I blow; breathe</i>
ἄθυμέω	<i>I am ἄθυμος</i>
ἀπο-πλέω	<i>I sail away</i>
ἀπορέω	<i>I am ἀπορος</i>
ἐνίοτε	<i>sometimes</i>
Βορέας, -ου	<i>Boreas, North-wind</i>
Ζέφυρος, -ου	<i>Zephyrus, West-wind</i>
Νότος, -ου	<i>Notus, South-wind</i>

57.

57

Contract Verbs in -όω.

(Usually causative.)

ἀξιώω	<i>I deem ἄξιος, right, worthy; I claim, request; expect</i>
δηλόω	<i>I make δηλος; show</i>
δουλόω	<i>I make δοῦλος; enslave</i>
ἐλευθερώω	<i>I make ἐλεύθερος; free, liberate from (gen.)</i>
ἐν-αντιόωμαι, pass. depon.	<i>I oppose, withstand (dat.)</i>
μαστιγύω	<i>I lash (with μάστιξ)</i>
μισθόω	<i>I let for μισθός</i>
ὀρθόω	<i>I make ὀρθός; straighten, set right</i>
στεφανόω	<i>I crown with a στέφανος</i>
βοηθέω	<i>I bear aid to (dat.), lit. run to the βοή (cry)</i>
ὅμοιος, -ᾱ, -ον	<i>like, similar to (dat.)</i>

58.

58

αἰρέω	<i>I take, seize, capture</i>
ἄρτι, adv.	<i>just now</i>
γούν (γέ, οὖν), post-pos.	<i>certainly,</i>
ζητέω	<i>I seek [at least]</i>
κτάομαι	<i>I acquire</i>

οὐδέποτε	<i>never</i>
πρίν, conj.	<i>before; after negat. clause until</i>
προ-λαμβάνω	<i>I take beforehand</i>
προ-τιμάω	<i>I honor before (gen.), prefer</i>
χωρέω	<i>I make room (χωρος), withdraw, march; hold, contain</i>
Βουκέφαλος, -ου	<i>Bucephalus</i>
Ἰλλύριοι	<i>Illyrians</i>
Μακεδονία, -ᾱς	<i>Macedonia</i>
Ποτεΐδαια, -ᾱς	<i>Potidaea</i>

59.

SEE THE EXERCISE.

59

60—61.

Lingual Stems.

ἀγωνίζομαι (ἀγών)	<i>I contend, fight</i>	60
ἀθροίζω	see vocab. 18	61
ἀκοντίζω	"	41
ἀναγκάζω	"	16
ἀρπάζω	"	32
ἀτιμάζω	"	53
βιάζομαι	"	18
ἐργάζομαι	"	16
ῥέδομαι, pass. depon. (ῥεσθην)	17	
θανμάζω	see vocab. 23	
κολάζω	"	54
κομίζω	"	59
νομίζω	"	5
ὀνομάζω	"	21
ὀργίζω (ὀργή)	<i>I make angry; mid. am angry, enraged</i>	
παιανίζω	see vocab. 17	
παρα-σκευάζω	<i>I make παρασκευή, preparation; prepare; mid. —for myself</i>	

πείθω	see vocab. 15
πορίζω	<i>I provide, furnish, get</i>
σπένδω, σπείσω, ἔσπεισα	<i>I pour libation; mid. — in treaty, make treaty</i>
σπένδω	see vocab. 40
σώζω	" 26
φράζω	" 59
ψεύδομαι (-δής)	<i>I lie; deceive (acc.)</i>
ψηφίζομαι	see vocab. 53
ἀπ-εργάζομαι	<i>I finish off, turn out complete, make</i>
αὐτό-νομος, -ον	<i>self-governed (-lawed), independent</i>
ἀφ-αιρέω	<i>I take away; oft. in mid. with two acc. I rob one of something</i>
δεινός, -ή, -όν	<i>terrible</i>
δι-ηγέομαι	<i>I relate, narrate</i>
διώ (δι' ὅ)	<i>quam ob rem</i>
οικέω (οικίᾱ)	<i>I dwell</i>
φθόνος, -ου	<i>envy, grudge, spite</i>
Χαιρώνεια, -ᾱς	<i>Chaeronēa</i>

63.

63 Labial and Palatal Stems.

ἄγω	see vocab. 1
ἀλλάττω	" 59
ἄρχω	" 7
ἀφ-ικ-νέομαι	" 59
βλάπτω	" 59
γράφω	" 1
δείκ-νῦμι	" 59
δέχομαι	<i>I receive</i>
δώκω	see vocab. 10
ἐλέγχω	<i>I cross-question; confute;</i>
εὐχομαι	see vocab. 34 [<i>convict</i>]
ζεύγνυμι	" 59
θάπτω (τάφος)	" 59

καλύπτω	see vocab. 12
κηρύττω (κῆρυξ)	" 17
κλέπτω	" 59
κύπτω	" 59
κρύπτω	" 15
λέγω	" 1
λείπω	" 16
ὀρύττω	" 59
πέμπω	" 4
πλήττω	" 59
πράττω	" 11
ῥίπτω	" 59
στρέφω	<i>I turn, twist (trans.)</i>
σφάττω	see vocab. 32
ταράττω	" 59
τάττω	" 59
τρέπω	" 9
τρέφω	<i>I nourish, rear; keep</i>
φεύγω, φεύξομαι	see vocab. 1
φυλάττω	" 17
ἀναγκαῖος, -ᾱ, -ον (-κη)	<i>necessary</i>
ἄτιμος, -ον	<i>dishonored, -able</i>
ἄφθονος, -ον	<i>without stint, ungrudging, abundant</i>
Ὀρέστης, -ον	<i>Orestes</i>
Τεγῆᾱ, -ᾱς	<i>Tegea</i>

64.

ἄντρον	<i>cave (Lat. antrum)</i>	64
εἰκός, -ότος	<i>likely, probable (neut. perf. part. -κώς, -κυῖα, -κός)</i>	
ἐκ-κόπτω	<i>I cut or knock out</i>	
ἐξ-ορύττω	<i>I dig or pluck out</i>	
κατα-λαμβάνω	<i>I take, find, come</i>	
μοχλός, -οῦ	<i>bar; stake [upon</i>	
ὀφθαλμός, -οῦ	<i>eye</i>	
πρόβατον (usu. pl.)	<i>sheep, goats</i>	
Οὔτις (οὗ τις)	<i>Notman (feigned name of Odysseus)</i>	

Πολύφημος, -ου *Polyphēmos*

65.

65 ἀπ-αλλάττω *I remove, release, from;*
pass. am freed from, get rid ofἐκ-πλήττω *I drive out of one's*
senses, terrifyκαλέω *I call, name*κατα-στρέφωμαι *I subjugate*παρα-δέχομαι *I receive in turn, suc-*
ceed to (acc.)φρουρά, -ās } *a watching, guard;*
φυλακή } *garrison*Καδμεία, -ās *Cadmēa*Μακεδών, -όνος *a Macedonian*

66.

66 ἐν-οικέω *I dwell in, inhabit*κατα-κόπτω *I cut down, slay*πολιορκέω (πόλις) *I besiege*πρέσβεις, -εων *envoys, ambassadors*προσ-άγω *I lead to or against*συν-αλλάττω *I reconcile*ὑστεραίος, -α, -ον *later, following, next*Ἐπαμεινώνδης, -ον *Epaminondas*Πίνδαρος, -ου *Pindar*

67.

Second Aorists.

67

1) from same root as present.

ἄγω *ἤγαγον*αἰσθάνομαι *ἤσθόμην*ἁμαρτάνω *ἤμαρτον*ἀπο-θνήσκω *ἀπέθανον*ἀπ-όλλυμαι *ἀπ-ώλόμην*ἀφ-ικνέομαι *ἀφ-ικόμην*βάλλω *ἔβαλον*γίγνομαι *ἐγενόμην*εὐρίσκω *ἤυρον*

ἔχω

λαμβάνω

λαμβάνω

λείπω

μαίθάνω

πάσχω

τέμνω

τρέπομαι

τυγχάνω

ὑπ-ισχίεομαι

φεύγω

ἔσχω

ἐλαβον

ἐλαθον

ἐλιπον

ἔμαθον

ἐπαθον

ἔτεμον

ἐτραπόμην

ἔτυχον

ὑπ-εσχόμην

ἔφυγον

2) from different root.

αἰρέω

αἰρέομαι

ἔρχομαι

λέγω

ὁράω

τρέχω

εἶλον (root ἐλ-)

I choose, elect εἰλόμην

ἦλθον (ἐλθ-)

εἶπον (εἰπ-)

εἶδον (ιδ-)

ἔδραμον

ἀπο-βάλλω

ἀφανίζω

δουλειᾶ (-εύω)

κατα-τρέχω

κατ-έχω

*I lose**I make ἀφανής, blot*
*out, annihilate**slavery**I overrun**I have (aor. get) pos-*
session of, control

πρότερος, -α, -ον

πρότερον, adv.

συν-έρχομαι

σχολή

τίμωριά, -ās

Βυζάντιον

Θρᾷξ, -κός

*former, earlier**before, earlier**I come together**leisure**vengeance**Byzantium**a Thracian*

68.

Liquid Stems.

ἀγγέλλω see vocab. 1

αἰσχύνω " 59

ἀπο-κτείνω " 59

ἀμύνω *I ward off (acc.); mid. I defend myself; avenge myself*

βάλλω see vocab. 1

δια-φθείρω " 45

κλίνω " 59

κρίνω " 13

μένω " 7

σημαίνω (σημεῖον) " 59

σπείρω " 20

στέλλω " 59

σφάλλω " 27

τείνω " 59

φαίνω " 8

χαλεπαίνω " 51

ἀνα-βάλλω *I postpone*

ἀπο-κρίνομαι *I answer*

ἀπο-λαμβάνω *I get back, recover*

ἀπο-στέλλω *I despatch (Cf. ἀποσ-)*

ἀπο-φαίνω *I show, prove [tle]*

βοήθεια (-έω) *aid, help*

ἐκ-κλίνω *I turn out (intrans.),*

ἐκ-φεύγω *I escape [yield]*

κατ-αισχύνω *I disgrace (acc.)*

περι-πλέω *I sail round*

Ἄθως, -ω, acc. -ω *Athos*

Μαρδόνιος, -ον *Mardonius*

Περσικά, -ών, τά *The Persian Wars*

69.

69 ἀν-έχομαι *I hold up under, endure*

κατ-εργάζομαι *I subdue ("do up")*

πίθος, -ου *earthen wine-cask*

προσ-εἶπον *I addressed, spoke to*

προσ-έρχομαι *I come to, approach*

σκώπτω *I jeer; joke*

συν-ἡδομαι *I rejoice with, congratulate*

Διογένης, -ους *Diogenes*

70.

ἐπι-δείκνυμι *I display, point to with pride 70*

κατα-μανθάνω *I learn by observation, know thoroughly*

περι-άγω *I lead round*

Βίτων, -ωτος *Biton*

Κλέοβις, -ιος *Cleobis*

Τέλλος, -ον *Tellus*

71.

ἀνα-τείνω *I stretch up, raise 71*

ἐκ-τείνω *I stretch out, extend*

κτῆμα, -ατος, τό (κτάομαι) *possession*

ὀμνῦμι *I swear [voke]*

συν-καλέω *I call together, con-*

τελέω *I bring to a τέλος, finish; I pay*

72.

ἀνα-μένω *I await (acc.) 72*

ἀπο-τρέπω *I turn aside, dissuade*

ἀπο-τρέχω *I run off*

ἰσχύς, -οῦ *wine-skin, leathern bottle*

ἐν-δον, adv. *within, inside; at home*

κατα-λαμβάνω *I take or catch in the act, come upon (c. partic.)*

μέλλω, c. fut. or pres. inf. *I am about to —*

προ-λέγω *I foretell, warn*

Αἴολος, -ου *Aeolus, king of the winds*

73.

ἵστημι *I make to stand (Lat. sistō) 73*

N.B. Sec. Aor. and both perfects act. are intrans.

ἀν-ίστημι *I make to rise, to get up; mid. and intr. tenses I rise, get up*

ἀφ-ίστημι *I cause (induce) to revolt; mid. and intr. tenses I revolt*
 ἐξ-αν-ίστημι *I make rise and go forth, expel; mid. and intr. I start up and go forth*
 ἐφ-ίστημι *I make halt; intr. I halt*
 καθ-ίστημι *I set down, station, establish, appoint; involve in; intr. I take my place, am appointed, get involved in*
 προ-ίστημι *I set at the head of; intr. I take my place at the head of; perf. I am at the head*

δια-πλέω *I sail across (acc.)*
 ἡγεμονία, -ᾶς *leadership, headship*
 Ἀρισταγόρας, -ου *Aristagoras*
 Ἴωνες *Ionians*
 Ξανθίας, -ου *Xanthias (slave-name)*

74.

74 τίθημι *I place, put (Lat. pōnō); render, make; manage; regard, consider; cast (vote, ψῆφον); ground (arms, ὄπλα)*

ἀπο-τίθημι *I put off, lay aside*
 δια-τίθημι *I dispose*
 ἐπι-τίθημι *I impose; put on; mid. set upon, attack*
 προσ-τίθημι *I add to; mid. join myself to*
 προ-τίθημι *I propose*
 συν-τίθημι *I compose, put together; mid. I covenant, make agreement (with some one, τινί or πρὸς τινα)*

κεῖμαι *I lie, am situated, established*
 διά-κειμαι *I am disposed (πρὸς τινα)*

ἐπι-κειμαι *I am adjacent (Lat. ad-iaceo)*
 σύγ-κειμαι *I consist (ἐκ τινος)*
 ὑπέρ-κειμαι *I lie above*
 ἐμ-μένω *I remain in, abide by*
 προ-άγω *I lead forward; mid. advance*
 ψῆφος, -ου, ἡ *pebble (Lat. calculus);*
 Αἴγινα, -ης *Aegina [vote]*
 Λυκαβηττός, -οῦ *Lycabettus*
 Λυκούργος, -ου *Lycurgus*
 Μαντινεία, -ᾶς *Mantinēa*

75.

δίδωμι *I give, grant; offer 75*
 ἀντι-δίδωμι *I give in return*
 ἀπο-δίδωμι *I give back, render; pay*
 παρα-δίδωμι *I deliver, give over*
 προ-δίδωμι *I betray*

παρα-βαίρω *I transgress*
 προδότης *betrayor, traitor*
 τριώβολον *three-obol-piece (= 9 cents)*

76.

τήμι *I let go, let fly; shoot; 76*
 mid. rush, hasten
 ἀφ-τήμι *I let go, let off, let escape; disband*
 ἐφ-τήμι *I permit*
 προ-τέμαι *I desert, abandon. (Cf. προ-δίδωμι)*

κατ-εἶδον *I descried, espied, caught sight of*
 σκοπός, -οῦ *target, mark*
 συν-διώκω *I chase with*
 φανερός, -ά, -όν *plain, open, evident*

77.

- 77** For the Verbs, see the Exercise.
Σάμιοι Samians

78.

- 78** For the Verbs, see the Exercise.
ἀπ-εἶμι (εἶμι) I shall depart
ἀφθονία, -ᾱς (-νος) no lack, abund-
ἐνιοι, -αι, -α some [ance
πρόσ-εἶμι (εἶμι) I shall approach
προφύλαξ, -κος picket, outpost
σωτηρία, -ᾱς safety, salvation

79.

- 79** For the Verbs, see the Exercise.
ἀπο-διδράσκω I run away
ἐν-δύω I make enter; intr. I en-
ter; put on (clothes)
κατα-δύω I make sink; intr. I sink

ἀν-έχω I come up, emerge
Ἀρτεμισιά, -ᾱς Artemisia

80.

For the Verbs, see the Exercise. **80**

ἀπο-δείκνυμι I appoint; prove
ἐπι-δείκνυμι I show; exhibit; prove
συμ-μτγνυμι I associate or mingle
with (intr.)
συν-πήγνυμι I fasten together

ἄκρατος, -ον unmixed
δικαιοσύνη justice
ζῷον animal
θνητός, -ή, -όν mortal
θρίξ, τριχός, ἡ hair
παντάπῃσι(ν), adv. wholly
χαλκός, -οῦ copper, bronze

GREEK WORD-LIST.

(The Figure indicates the Vocabulary in which the Word is found.)

ἀγαθός 6	αἷτιος 33	ἀνα-βαίνω 29	ἀπ-αλλάττω 65
ἀγγελιᾶ 17	ἀκινδύνος 14	ἀνα-βάλλω 68	ἀπαντάω 53
ἄγγελος 3	ἀκοντιζω 41. 60	ἀνάβασις 29	ἄπαξ 42
ἀγγέλλω 1. 59. 68	ἀκούω 15. 48	ἀνα-γινώσκω 25	ἄπαξ 41
ἄγνυμι 80	ἄκρτος 80	ἀναγκάζω 16. 60	ἀπατάω 53
ἀγορά 8	ἀκρόπολις 42	ἀναγκαῖος 63	ἄπ-εμι (εἶμι) 32
ἄγριος 6	ἄκρος 16	ἀνάγκη 9	ἄπ-εμι (εἶμι) 78
ἄγρός 5	ἄκρον 16	ἀνα-μένω 72	ἄπειρος 29
ἄγω 1. 63	ἄκων 37	ἀνάξιος 13	ἀπ-εργάζομαι 60
ἄγων 19	ἄλεκτρων 19	ἀνάρηθμος 13	ἀπ-έρχομαι 32
ἀγωνίζομαι 19. 60	ἀλήθεια 28	ἀναρχία 14	ἀπ-έχω 25
ἄδειπνος 14	ἀληθεύω 41. 48	ἀναρχος 14	ἀπ-ιστώ 55
ἄδελφός 5	ἀληθής 27	ἀνα-τείνω 71	ἀπιστιᾶ 8
ἀδικέω 55	ἀλίσκομαι 59. 79	ἀνδρεία 46	ἄπιστος 13
ἀδικία 13	ἀλλά 1	ἀνδρεῖος 24	ἀπλοῦς 13
ἄδικος 13	ἀλλάττω 59. 63	ἀνελευθερία 13	ἄπλουτος 14
ἄδύνατος 26	ἀλλήλων 23	ἀνελεῖθρος 13	ἀπό 10
ἄδωρος 14	ἄλλοσε 35	ἄνεμος 40	ἀπο-βαίνω 32
ἀεί 6	ἀλλότριος 32	ἄνευ 8	ἀπο-βάλλω 67
ἀθάνατος 13	ἀλώπηξ 17	ἀν-έχω 79	ἀπο-δείκνυμι 80
ἄθεος 14	ἄμα 40	-ομαι 69	ἀπο-διδράσκω 79
ἄθλον 4	ἄμαθής 27	ἀνήρ 23	ἀπο-δίδωμι 75
ἄθροίζω 18. 60	ἁμαθία 28	ἀνθρώπινος 25	ἀπο-θνήσκω 23. 59
ἄθυμέω 56	ἁμαξα 10	ἀνθρωπος 3	ἀποικία 36
ἄθυμια 8	ἁμαρτάνω 37. 59	ἀν-ίστημι 73	ἀπο-κρίνομαι 68
ἄθυμος 40	ἁμελέω 55	ἁνοια 13	ἀπο-κτείνω 59. 68
αἴνιγμα 22	ἁμυχανία 14	ἁνους 13	ἀπο-λαμβάνω 68
αἶξ 22	ἁμήχανος 14	ἀντί 10	ἀπόλεμος 14
αἶρῶ 58	ἁμισθος 14	ἀντι-δίδωμι 75	ἀπ-όλλυμι 59
-ίωμα 67	ἁμπελος 12	ἄντρον 64	ἀπο-πλέω 56
αἰσθάνομαι 59	ἁμύνω 68	ἄνω 16	ἀπορίω 56
αἰσχροίς 37	ἁμφί 52	ἄξιος 6	ἀπορία 13
αἰσχύνω 59. 68	ἁμφότεροι 25	ἄξιόω 57	ἄπορος 13
αἰτία 8	ἄνω 40	αἰκος 14	ἀπο-στέλλω 68
αἰτιάζομαι 53	ἀνά 12	ἀπ-άγω 12	ἀπο-τίθημι 74

ἀπο-τρέπω 72	αὐτόνομος 60	βουλή 20	δέω want 56
ἀπο-τρέχω 72	αὐτός 43	βούλομαι 15	-ομαι 56
ἀπο-φαίνω 68	αὐτοῦ, -ῶ 5	βοῦς 32	δέω bind 56
ἀπο-φέρω 31	αὐτοῦ, adv. 46	βραδύς 36	διή 38
ἀπο-χωρέω 55	ἀφ-αἰρέω 60	βραχύς 36	δηλος 46
ἄρα 45	ἀφάνεια 26	βύβλιος 12	δηλώω 57
ἀργύριον 3	ἀφανής 27	βύβλος 12	δημοκρατία 41
ἀργυρος 3	ἀφανίζω 67		δήμος 4
ἀργυροῦς 13.	ἀφθονία 78	γάρ 1	δημόσιος 6
ἀρετή 29	ἀφθονος 63	γέ 24	διά 16
ἀριθμός 11	ἀφ-ίημι 76	γένος 25	δι-άγω 37
ἀριστερός 34	ἀφ-ικνέομαι 59. 63	γέρων 20	δια-βαίνω 25
ἄρμα 21	ἄφιλος 14	γέφυρα 10	δια-βάλλω 46
ἀρπάζω 32. 59. 60	ἀφ-ίστημι 73	γῆ 12	διαβατός 34
ἄρτι 58	ἄφοβος 13	γῆινος 12	διά-κειμαι 74
ἄρτος 10	ἄφρων 37	γίγας 20	δια-λέγομαι 16
ἀρχαῖος 31	ἄχρηστος 13	γίγνομαι 15	διάλογος 35
ἀρχή 10	ἄρωα 14	γιγνώσκω 11. 59. 79	δια-πλέω 73
ἄρχω 7. 63	ἄωρος 14	γλαυξ 22	δια-πράττω 38
ἄρχων 20		γλώττα 10	δι-αρπάζω 49
ἀσέβεια 28	βάθος 25	γνώμη 30	δια-τίθημι 74
ἀσεβέω 55	βαθύς 36	γνώριμος 17	δια-φέρω 38
ἀσεβής 27	βαίνω 59. 79	γονεύς 31	δια-φθείρω 45. 59. 68
ἀσθeneia 28	βάλλω 1. 59. 68	γόνυ 34	διδάσκαλος 11
ἀσθενής 27	βάρβαρος 3	γούν 58	διδάσκω 36
ἀσितिᾶ 14	βάρος 86	γραφή 1. 63	διδράσκω 79
ἄσitos 14	βαρύς 86	γυμνάσιον 37	δίδωμι 75
ἄσκός 72	βασιλεία 38	γυμνής 18	δι-ηγίομαι 60
ἀσπίς 18	βασιλεια, ἡ 13	γυμνός 18	δικαίος 37
ἀσφάλεια 28	βασιλεια, τὰ 41	γυνή 34	δικαιοσύνη 80
ἀσφαλής 27	βασιλεις 41		δική 10
ἄταφος 14	βασιλεύς 31	δαίμων 30	διό 60
ἔτε 38	βασιλεύω 1. 48	δέ 2	διώκω 10. 63
ἀτιμάζω 53. 60	βασιλικός 38	δεῖ 5	δοκέω 55. -εἰ 55
ἀτιμία 14	βέλος 25	δείκνυμι 59. 63. 80	δόλος 17
ἄτιμος 14. 63	βιά 8	δείλος 37	δόξα 10
ἄτολμος 13	βιάζομαι 18. 60	δαινός 60	δόν 34
ἀτοπία 14	βίαιος 8	δεῖπνον 4	δουλειᾶ 67
ἄτοπος 14	βιβλίον 12	δέκα 3	δουλεύω 8. 48
ἀτυχής 27	βιος 2	δελφίς 19	δούλος 4
ἀτυχία 28	βιόω 79	δένδρον 2	δουλός 57
αὐ 34	βλάπτω 59. 63	δεξιός 34	δράκων 20
αὐθις 29	βοάω 53	δέρμα 21	δραχμή 42
αὐλός 17	βοήθεια 68	δερμάτινος 34	δρόμος 19
αὐπνία 14	βοηθew 57	δεσπότης 11	δύναμις 77
ἄυπνος 14	βολή 9	δεύτερος 12	δύναμις 29
αὐτίκα 13	βουλεύω 39. 48	δέχομαι 63	δυνατός 26

δύνω 59	ἐκτός 10	ἐπ-αινέω 55	εὐμενής 27
δύο 34	ἐκ-φεύγω 68	ἐπεί 5	εὐνοια 13
δυστυχίω 55	ἐκών 37	ἐπειτα 36	εὐνους 13
δῶ 79	ἐλαύνω 21, 59	ἐπί c. acc. 7	εὐπορέω 55
δῶρον 4	ἐλαφος 18	c. gen. 21	εὐρετής 17
ἐαρ 22	ἐλέγχω 63	c. dat. 23	εὐρίσκω 12, 59
ἐαυτοῦ 29	ἐλευθεριά 8	ἐπι-βουλεύω 41	εὐρος 25
ἐάω 53	ἐλεύθερος 7	ἐπι-γίγνομαι 16	εὐρύς 36
ἐβδομήκοντα 37	ἐλευθερώ 57	ἐπι-δείκνυμι 70, 80	εὐσέβεια 28
ἐγγύς 19	ἐλκω 23	ἐπιθυμέω 55	εὐσεβίω 55
ἐγκράτεια 28	ἐλπίζω 59	ἐπιθυμία 49	εὐσεβής 27
ἐγκρατής 27	ἐλπς 18	ἐπί-κειμαι 74	εὐτυχέω 55
ἐγγχευς 30	ἐμ-βαίω 33	ἐπικινδύνος 13	εὐτυχής 27
ἐγώ 43	ἐμ-βάλλω 22	ἐπιλήμων 37	εὐτυχία 27
ἐθέλω 7	ἐμ-μένω 74	ἐπι-μελίσσομαι 55	εὐχομαι 34, 63
ἐθνος 25	ἐμπειρος 33	ἐπι-πίπτω 50	ἐφ-ίημι 76
εἰ 32	ἐμ-πίμπλημι 77	ἐπίσταμαι 77	ἐφ-ίστημι 73
εἰκός 64	ἐμ-πίμπρημι 77	ἐπιστήμων 37	ἐχθρά 8
εἰκοσι(ν) 11	ἐν 2, 10	ἐπιτήδεια, τὰ 43	ἐχθρός 8
εἶμι 78	ἐναντιόομαι 57	ἐπιτήδειος 43	ἐχω 1
εἶμι 78	ἐναντίος 36	ἐπι-τίθημι 74	ἕως 54
εἶναι 4	ἐναντίον 72	ἐπι-τρέπω 34	ζάω 54
εἶπερ 38	ἐνδοξος 13	ἐπιχειρίω 55	ζεύγνυμι 59, 63, 80
εἰρήνη 9	ἐν-δύω 79	ἔπομαι 40	ζητέω 58
εἶς 41	ἐνεκα 43	ἐπτά 6	ζῶον 80
εἰς 2, 10	ἐναιυτός 5	ἐργάζομαι 16, 60	
εἰς-άγω 15	ἐνοι 78	ἔργον 2	ἡ or 34
εἰς-βάλλω 11	ἐνίοτε 56	ἐρίζω 59	ἡ . . . ἡ 34
εἰς-βολή 11	ἐννέα 10	ἔρις 18	ἡ than 38
εἰς-φέρει 45	ἐννυμι 80	ἐρχομαι 15	ἡγεμονία 73
ἐκ 2, 10	ἐν-οικέω 66	ἔρω 18	ἡγεμών 19
ἐκαστος 40	ἐνοπλος 20	ἔρωτάω 53	ἡγήομαι 55
ἐκατόν 25	ἐνταῦθα 15	ἔσθίω 22	ἡδη 11
ἐκ-βάλλω 29	ἐντεῦθεν 35	ἔσθια 8	ἡδομαι 17, 60
ἐκεῖ 16	ἐντίμος 30	ἔσχατος 17	ἡδονή 9
ἐκεῖθεν 35	ἐντός 10	ἔτερος 41	ἡδύς 36
ἐκείνος 31, 43	ἐν-τυγχάνω 34	ἔτι 8	ἡκω 31
ἐκεῖσε 35	ἐξ 25	ἔτοιμος 24	ἡλιος 3
ἐκκλησιά 20	ἐξακισχίλιοι 39	ἔτος 25	ἡμέρᾱ 8
ἐκ-κλίνω 68	ἐξακόσιοι 25	εὖ 11	ἡμισυς 36
ἐκ-κόπτω 64	ἐξ-αν-ίστημι 73	εὐδαιμονία 37	ἡρως 33
ἐκ-λέγω 20	ἐξ-απατάω 53	εὐδαιμών 37	ἡσυχία 8
ἐκ-λείπω 18	ἐξ-ελαύνω 24	εὐελπς 37	ἡττα 15
ἐκ-μανθάνω 31	ἐξ-εστι 15	εὐεργετέω 55	ἡττάομαι 53
ἐκ-πλήττω 65	ἐξήκοντα 15	εὐθύς 18	ἡχώ 33
ἐκ-τείνω 71	ἐξ-ορύττω 64	εὐμένεια 28	θάλαττα 12
	ἐξω 22		

θάνατος 3	καθ-ίστημι 73	κινδυνεύω 48	μά 45
θάπτω 59. 68	καί 1	κινδυνός 3	μαθητής 11
θαυμάζω 23. 59. 60	καί . . . καί 18	κλείω 48	μαίνομαι 59
θαυμάσιος 19	καίπερ 31	κλέος 26	μακρός 7
θεά 8	καιρός 55	κλέπτω 59. 63	μάλα 40
θεάομαι 53	κακίᾱ 8	κλήρος 20	μάλιστα 19
θεός 5	κακόνοια 13	κλίνω 59. 68	μανιᾱ 37
θέρος 25	κακόνους 13	κνημίς 18	μανθάνω 8. 59
θήρ 22	κακός 6	κολάζω 54. 60	μαντεῖα 49
θηρείω 22. 48	κακουργίᾱ 13	κομίζω 59. 60	μαντικός 29
θηρίον 22	κακοῦργος 13	κόραξ 17	μάντις 29
θηητός 80	καλίω 65	κόπτω 59. 63	μάρμαρος 12
θρασύς 36	κίλλος 55	κόσμος 34	μαστιγών 57
θρίξ 80	καλός 6	κούφος 21	μάστιξ 23
θυγάτηρ 23	καλύπτω 12. 59. 63	κράνος 25	μάτην 55
θῦμός 7	κάπηλος 13	κρατέω 55	μάχαιρα 10
θύρα 8	κατά c. acc. 12. 16	κράτος 25	μάχη 9
θυσιᾱ 8	c. gen. 15	κραυγή 9	μάχομαι 15
θύω 1. 48	κατα-βαίνω 33	κρέμαμα 77	μέγας 37
θώραξ 17	κατάβασις 29	κρίνω 13. 59. 68	μέγεθος 25
ἰατρός 5	κατ-άγω 52	κρύπτω 15. 59. 63	μῆλει 25
ἴδιος 6	κατα-δύω 79	κτάομαι 58	μέλλω 72
ιδιώτης 11	κατ-αισχύνω 68	κτῆμα 71	μένος 27
ιερεῖον 49	κατα-κάω 49	κύων 34	μέντοι 41
ιερεύς 31	κατα-κλείω 48	κωλύω 16. 48	μένω 7. 68
ιερόν 12. 19	κατα-κόπτω 66	κώμη 10	μέρος 25
ιερός 12	κατα-λαμβάνω 64. 72	κώπη 12	μεστός 7
ἴημι 76	κατα-λείπω 35	λαμβάνω 16. 59	μετά 9. 16
ικανός 6	κατα-λύω 24	λαμπρός 23	μετα-πίμπομαι 35
ἴνα 29	κατα-μανθάνω 70	λανθάνω 59	μέτριος 49
ἱμάτιον 13	κατα-στρέφομαι 65	λέγω 1. 63	μέχρι 34
ἱππεύς 31	κατα-τρέχω 67	λείπω 16. 59. 63	μή 1
ἱππικός 29	κατ-εἶδον 76	λήθη 9	μηκέτι 21
ἱππικόν 29	κατ-εργάζομαι 69	λίθος 6	μήκος 25
ἴππος 2	κατ-έρχομαι 18	λίθος 2	μήτε . . . μήτε 30
ἴσος 40	κατ-έχω 67	λίμος 16	μήν month 35
ἴστημι 73	κάτω 16	λόγος 2	μήν 43
ἱστορίᾱ 12	κῶ 15. 48	λόγος 2	μήτηρ 23
ἰσχυρός 30	κείμει 74	λόγῃ 9	μηχανή 10
ἰσχύς 30	κείνῳ 1. 48	λοιπός 49	μῖγνυμι 80
ἴσως 40	κεράννυμι 80	λοιπόν 49	μικρός 6
ἰχθύς 30	κέρδος 55	λόφος 16	μιμνήσκω 59
καθ-ίζομαι 22. 59	κεφαλῇ 22	λύκος 2	μισθός 5
καθ-εύδω 26	κῆρυξ 17	λύπη 9	μισθώω 57
κάθ-ημαι 78	κηρύττω 17. 59. 63	λύρα 17	μνήμη 15
	κιθάρα 17	λῶ 1. 48	μνήμων 87
			μονή 10

μόνος 8	οἰκέω 60	οὗτος 43	πειράομαι 53
μόνον 8	οἰκιά 8	οὕτω(ς) 46	πελταστής 11
μοναρχία 41	οἰκοθεν 35	ὄφελος 34	πέλτη 9
μουσικός 19	οἶκος 35	ὀφθαλμός 64	πέμπω 4. 63
μουσική 17	οἶνος 4	ὄψις 30	πένθος 36
μοχλός 64	οἶσμαι 21		πεντακόσιοι 20
μῦθος 10	οἶχομαι 35	πάθος 25	πεντήκοντα 23
μυρία 18	ὀκτώ 10	παιανίζω 17. 60	πέντε 8
μύριοι 16	ὀλιγαρχία 41	παιδεία 41	πέραν 7
μύριοι 7	ὀλίγος 6	παιδεύω 38. 48	περί c. gen. 3
μύρμηξ 17	ὀλλύμι 80	παίζω 22	c. dat. 34
μυστήρια 19	ὄλος 9	παῖς 22	περι-άγω 70
	ὀλυμπιάς 42	πάλαι 6	περι-πλέω 68
ναί 15	ὀμνύμι 71. 80	παλαιός 7	περιττός 22
ναῦς 32	ὀμοιος 57	πάλιν 19	περι-φέρω 44
ναύτης 33	ὀμολογέω 55	πάλιν 11	πέρᾱ 15
ναυτικός 39	ὅμως 33	παντάπᾱσι(ν) 80	πηγί 12
νεανίας 11	ὄνομα 21	πανταχούθεν 46	πήγνυμι 80
νεκρός 22	ὀνομάζω 21. 60	παντοῖος 25	πήχυς 30
νέος 6	ὄνος 17	πάνυ 45	πίθος 69
νεῦρον 21	ὄξος 36	παρά c. gen. 30	πίνω 40
νεώς 42	ὄξύς 36	c. dat. 32	πιστεύω 4. 48
νεωστί 23	ὀπλίτης 11	c. acc. 50	πίστις 29
νή 35	ὄπλον 2	παρα-βαίνω 75	πιστός 6
νησιώτης 12	ὀράω 54	παραγραφίη 30	πλέθρον 25
νήσος 12	ὀργή 31	παρα-δέχομαι 65	πλέω 56. 59
νικάω 53	ὀργίζω 60	παρα-δίδωμι 75	πλήθος 30
νίκη 11	ὀρθός 45	παρα-κελεύομαι 48	πλήν 21
νομίζω 5. 59. 60	ὀρθύω 57	παρα-λαμβάνω 38	πλήρης 27
νόμος 2	ὄρκος 34	παρα-σκευάζω 60	πλήττω 59. 63
νόσος 12	ὄρνις 18	παρασκευή 46	πλίνθος 12
νοῦς 12	ὄρος 25	πάρ-ειμι 35	πλοῖον 4
νύμφη 18	ὀρύττω 59. 63	παρ-έχω 4	πλοῦς 12
νῦν 5	ὄστις 45	παρθένος 12	πλούσιος 7
νύξ 22	ὅτε 38	πάροδος 39	πλουτέω 55
	ὅτι 1. 10	πᾶς 24	πλούτος 4
ξένος 2	οὐ 1	πάσχω 15	πνέω 56. 59
ξίφος 25	οὐδαμῶ, -όθεν 46	πατήρ 23	πύθεν 35
ξύλινος 6	οὐδαμῶς 46	πατρίς 18	ποιέω 55
ξύλον 2	οὐδέ 4	πατρίως 52	ποιητής 31
	οὐδέν 1	παύω 48	πολεμικός 29
ὅδε 43	οὐκέτι 21	πεδίον 2	πολέμιος 6
ὀδός 12	οὐν 4	πέδον 2	πόλεμος 3
ὀδοός 20	οὐπερ 48	πεζή 34	πολιορκέω 66
οἶδα 78	οὐρά 22	πεζός 5. 29	πόλις 29
οἶκαδε 31	οὐρανός 5	πείθω 15. 60	πολίτεια 41
οἰκέτης 11	οὔτε . . . οὔτε 30	πείρα 29	πολίτης 52

πολλάκις 8	προ-τίθημι 74	στέφανος 31	σώφρων 37
πολλοί 7	προ-τίμάω 58	στεφανώω 57	τάλαντον 3
πολύς 9	πρόφασις 29	στρατιά 29	τάξις 29
πονέω 55	προφύλαξ 78	στράτευμα 21	ταράττω 59. 68
πονηριά 8	πρώτος 16	στρατεύω 16. 48	τάττω 59. 63
πονηρός 6	πρώτον 16	στρατηγός 5	ταῦρος 4
πόνος 2	πτέρυξ 22	στρατιά 8	ταύτη 46
πόντος 33	πυγμή 19	στρατιώτης 11	τάφος 12
πορεύομαι 15. 48	πῦρ 34	στρατοπεδεύομαι 31. 48	τάφος 12
πορίζω 60	πω 6		τάχος 12
πόρος 8	πῶς 4	στρατόπεδον 3	τάχος 36
πόρος 12	ῥάδιος 10	στρατός 5	ταχύς 36
πόσος 11	ῥαθυμία 45	στρέφω 63	τέ 19
ποταμός 7	ῥήτωρ 26	συγ-γίγνομαι 26	τέ καί 19
ποτέ 16	ῥίπτω 59. 63	συγ-γραφείς 31	τείνω 59. 68
ποῦ 15	ῥόψ 12	συγ-γράφω 17	τείχος 25
πούς 22	ῥώμη 16	συγ-καλέω 71	τελευτάω 58
πραῖγμα 21	ῥώνυμι 80	σύγ-κειμαι 74	τελευτή 40
πραῖξις 29		συλ-λέγω 16	τελέω 71
πράττω 11. 59. 63	σαλπικτής 17	συμ-βουλεύω 40	τέλος 26
πρέσβεις 66	σαλπιγξ 17	σύμμαχος 15	τέμνω 10. 59
πρέσβυς 38	σαλπίζω 17. 59	συμ-μίνυμι 80	τέτταρες 41
πρίασθαι 77	σαφής 40	συμ-πήγνυμι 80	τέταρτος 19
πρίν 58	σμαινών 59. 68	συμ-πορεύομαι 18	τίχνη 29
πρό 10	σημεῖον 36	συμ-πράττω 32	τήμερον 11
προ-άγω 74	σθένος 27	σύν 9	τίθημι 74
πρόβατον 64	σίγη 13	συν-αλλάττω 66	τίκτω 18
προ-δίδωμι 75	σίδηρος 6	συν-διώκω 76	τί 1
προδότης 75	σιδηρούς 13	σύν-ειμι 37	τί 8
προθύμια 13	σίτιον 10	συν-έρχομαι 67	τίμάω 58
πρόθυμος 13	σίτος 4. 34	συν-ἵδομαι 69	τίμή 13
προ-ίεμαι 76	σκέλος 34	συν-τίθημι 74	τίμωριαι 55
προ-ίστημι 73	σκέπτομαι 59	σῦριγξ 17	τίμωριā 67
προ-λαμβάνω 58	σκηπτρον 4	σῦρίζω 17	τίς 45
προ-λέγω 72	σκοπέω 55	συ-στρατεύομαι 52	τίς 45
πρός c. dat. 34	σκοπός 76	σφάλλω 27. 59. 68	τιτρώσκω 21
c. acc. 12	σκόπτω 69	σφάττω 32. 59. 63	τοῖνον 49
προσ-άγω 66	σοφία 8	σφενδόνη 9	τολμάω 58
πρόσ-ειμι 78	σοφός 6	σφόδρα 30	τόλμα 13
προσ-εἶπον 69	σπείρω 20. 68	σχεδόν 15	τόξενμα 21
προσ-έρχομαι 69	σπένδω 60	σχολή 67	τοξεύω 21. 48
προσ-έχω 12	σπεύδω 40. 60	σφίζω 26. 59. 60	τόξον 2
προσ-ήκω 54	στάδιον 10. 34	σῶμα 21	τοξότης 11
πρόσθεν 30	στέλλω 59. 68	σῶς 19	τύπος 10
προσ-τίθημι 74	στενός 13	σωτήρ 22	τράπεζα 10
πρότερος 67	στένον 16	σωτηριά 78	τραῦμα 21
πρότερον 67		σωφροσύνη 37	τράχυς 36

τρεῖς 34	ὑστερος 11	φοβέομαι 55	χράομαι 54
τρέπω 9. 63	ὑστερον 11	φοβερός 26	χρῆ 54
τρέφω 63	ὑψηλός 9	φόβος 6	χρῆμα 21
τριάκοντα 18	ὑψος 25	φονεύς 31	χρηστός 6
τριάς 18		φόρμιγξ 17	χρηστότης 18
τρίηρης 26	φαίνω 8. 59. 68	φορμίζω 17	χρόνος 2
τρίς 35	φάλαγξ 17	φορτίον 36	χρυσός 5
τριώβολον 75	φανερύς 76	φράζω 59. 60	χρυσούς 13
τρόπαιον 3	φάρμακον 33	φρονέω 55	χώρᾱ 9
τρόπος 13	φέρω 1	φρόνιμος 36	χωρέω 58
τυγχάνω 30. 59	φεύγω 1. 59. 63	φρουρά 65	χωρίον 18
τυραννεύω 52	φημί 78	φυγὰς 18	
τυραννίς 18	φθάνω 59. 79	φυγή 9	ψευδής 27
τύραννος 3	φθονέω 55	φυλακή 65	ψεύδομαι 60
τύχη 9	φθόνος 60	φύλαξ 17	ψηφίζομαι 53. 60
	φιλαργυρία 13	φυλάττω 17. 59. 63	ψηφός 74
ὑβρις 48	φιλάργυρος 13	φύσις 37	ψυχή 30
ὕγεια 28	φιλέω 55	φύω 79	
ὕγιής 27	φιλιᾶ 8	φωνή 22	ὦ 4
ὑδωρ 34	φιλικός 53	φῶς 22	ὦδε 30
υἱός 11	φίλιος 6		ὠμός 17
ὑλη 10	φιλοκινδύνος 13	χαλεπαίνω 50. 68	ὠμότης 18
ὑπ-ακούω 24	φιλομαθής 88	χαλεπός 6	ὠρᾱ 8
ὑπέρ 16	φιλοπόλεμος 13	χαλκός 80	ὦς 9
ὑπέρ-κειμαι 74	φιλοπονήᾱ 17	χαλκοῦς 13	ὦς c. num. 30
ὑπ-ισχάνομαι 59	φιλόπονος 13	χάρις 18	ὦς prepos. 52
ὑπνος 2	φίλος 2	χειμών 19	ὦς c. superl. 46
ὑπό c. gen. 15	φιλοσοφία 8	χείρ 34	ὥσπερ 12
c. dat. 31. 38	φιλόσοφος 8	χελιδών 19	ὥστε 16
ὑποζύγιον 34	φιλοτιμία 49	χιτών 19	ὠφελέω 55
ὑπο-μένω 39	φιλότιμος 13	χιών 19	ὠφέλιμος 36
ὑστεραίος 66			

Proper Names.

Ἀγαμέμνων 31	Αἴμων 22	Ἀρισταγόρῃς 73	Ἀτρεὺς 31
Ἀθηνᾶ 22	Αἰνείας 33	Ἀριστοτέλης 26	Ἀττική 18.
Ἀθῆναι 15	Αἴολος 72	Ἀρίων 19	Ἀφροδίτη 13
Ἀθηναῖος 6	Αἰσχύλος 15	Ἀρκάς 18	Ἀχλλεύς 31
Ἀθήνη-θεν 35	Αἰσωπος 17	Ἀρταξέρξης 16	
Ἀθήνη-σι 37	Ἀλέξανδρος 24	Ἀρτεμῖς 18	Βαβυλών 21
Ἄθως 68	Ἀλκιβιάδης 37	Ἀρτεμισία 79	Βαβυλωνία 16
Αἰγίνα 74	Ἄλως 49	Ἀσία 13	Βήλος 23
Αἰγυπτος, ἡ 12	Ἀπόλλων 19	Ἀσσυρία 12	Βίτων 70
Αἰγυπτος, ὁ 23	Ἀπολλώνιος 20	Ἀστυάγης 49	Βίων 43
Ἄιδης 34	Ἀργοναύτης 33	Ἀτοσσα 13	Βοιωτία 18
Αἰθίοψ 17	Ἀργώ 33	Ἀτρείδης 31	Βορέας 56

Βουκέφαλος 58	Θηβαῖος 22	Μέγαρα 35	Πιλούταρχος 41
Βυζάντιον 67	Θησεύς 31	Μεγαράδε 35	Πολύφημος 64
Δαναός 23	Θουκῖδιδης 21	Μενάνδρος 10	Ποσειδών 22
Δελφοί 19	Θραξ 67	Μήδεια 33	Ποτειδαία 58
Δῆλος 12	Θρασύβουλος 18	Μηδίᾳ 25	Πρίαμος 31
Δημήτηρ 23	Ἰάσων 20	Μήδος 6	
Δημόδοκος 17	Ἰλιάς 18	Μιλτιάδης 26	Ῥέα 23
Δημοσθένης 26	Ἰλιον 31	Μνημοσύνη 23	Ῥόδιος 20
Διδώ 33	Ἰλλύριοι 58	Μοῖρα 10	
Διογένης 69	Ἰππάρχος 3	Μούσα 10	Σαλαμίς 19
Δράκων 20	Ἰππίας 52		Σάμιοι 77
	Ἴρις 18	Νεῖλος 12	Σαπφώ 33
Εἶλος 18	Ἰταλίᾳ 19	Νότος 56	Σάρδεις 29
Ἐκβάτανα 41	Ἴωνες 73		Σικελία 19
Ἑλένη 31		Ξανθιάς 73	Σκύθης 11
Ἑλευσίς 19	Καδμεῖα 65	Ξενοφών 21	Σόλων 20
Ἑλλάς 18	Καλυψώ 33	Ξέρξης 11	Σούσα 41
Ἑλλην 19	Κέρβερος 34		Σοφοκλῆς 26
Ἑλληνικός 9	Κλέοβις 70	Ὀδύσσεια 17	Σπάρτη 18
Ἑλληνίς 45	Κολχίς 33	Ὀδυσσεύς 31	Σπαρτιάτης 13
Ἑπαμεινώνδης 66	Κόλχος 33	Οἰδίπους 22	Σύρος 30
Ἑρμῆς 17	Κόρινθος 41	Ὀλυμπία 19	Σφίγξ 22
Ἑρύμανθος 18	Κρέων 22	Ὀλυμπος 19	Σωκράτης 26
Εὐξείνιος 33	Κριτιάς 37	Ὀμηρος 13	Σωφρονίσκος 37
Εὐρύπιδης 36	Κροῖσος 7	Ὀρέστης 63	
Εὐρώπη 11	Κύκλωψ 17	Οὔτις 64	Ταῖναρον 19
	Κῦρος 4		Τεγέα 63
Ζεύς 34	Λακεδαιμόνιος 7	Πάν 22	Τέλλος 70
Ζέφυρος 56	Λεωνίδης 39	Πάνικος 22	Τίγρης 34
	Λητώ 33	Παρθενών 42	Τροία 31
Ἡλεῖος 19	Λυδία 16	Πάρος 12	Τρωϊκός 20
Ἥλις 19	Λυδός 7	Πεισίστρατος 7	
Ἥρα 22	Λυκαβηττός 74	Πελοποννησιακός 16	Ὑστάσπης 16
Ἡρόδοτος 3	Λυκούργος 74	Πελοπόννησος 19	
Ἡσίοδος 18		Περικλῆς 26	Φίλιππος 45
	Μακεδονία 58	Περσεφόνη 9	Φοῖνιξ 17
Θεμιστοκλῆς 26	Μακεδών 65	Περσικά 68	Φυλή 18
Θερμόπυλα 23	Μαντινεία 74	Πηλείδης 31	
Θερσίτης 39	Μαραθών 19	Πηλεύς 31	Χαιρώνεια 60
Θετταλός 31	Μαρδόνιος 68	Πίνδαρος 66	Χάριτες 18
Θήβαζε 35		Πίσσιδαί 29	Χίος 12
Θηβαί 22		Πλάτων 26	Χρῆσθης 31

ENGLISH WORD-LIST.

(The Figure indicates the Vocabulary in which the Word is found.)

s. = substantive; v. = verb.

abandon 76	against 7. 12	approve 55	bass 36
abide by 74	ago, long 6	archon 20	battalion 29
ability 29	agree with 55	are 6	battle 9
able (adj.) 6. 26	agreeable 36	armed 20	“ , line of 17. 29
able, be 77	agreement, make 74	arms, in 20	be, to 4. 78
about (prep.) 3. 16.	aid (s.) 68	army 5. 8. 21	be with 37
34. 52	“ (v.) 55	arrange 59	bear (v.) 1
about (adv.) 15. 30	aid, bear 57	arrive 59	beast, wild 22
about, be — to 72	all 24. 41	arrow 21	beast of burden 34
above 16	allow 53	art 29	beaten, be 53
absent, be 32	ally 15	as 9	beautiful 6
abstain 25	alone 8	as far as 34	beauty 55
abundance 78	along (prep.) 50	as long as 54	because 10. 38
abundant 63	already 11	ascend 29	become 15
accompany 18	also 1	ascend 29	becoming, be 54
accomplish 38	although 31	ashamed, be 59	before 10. 67
accordance, in — with	always 6. 37	ask (question) 53	“ (conj.) 58
16	ambassadors 66	ass 17	beg (request) 56
account (s.) 2	ambition 49	assembly 20	beget, 18
account, on — of 16.	ambitious 13	associate with 26. 37.	begin 7
43	ammunition 25	80	beginning 10
accuse 53	among 2	at 23. 34	behalf, in — of 16
acquainted with 33	ancestral 52	attack (v.) 16. 22. 50.	believe 5
acquire 58	ancient 31	74	below 16
across 7	and 1. 2	attempt (v.) 55	bend (v.) 59
act (s.) 21	anger 7. 31	attention 12	benefit (v.) 55
adapted 43	angry, make, be 60	“ , pay 12	beside 30
add to 74	animal 80	avenge oneself 68	besiege 66
addition, in — to 34	annihilate 67	await 39. 72	betray 75
adlress (v.) 69	announce 1	away 10	betray 75
adjacent, be 74	another's 32	“ , be 25. 32	beyond 16. 10. 22
admirable 19	answer (v.) 68		bind 56
admire 23	ant 17	back 11	bird 18
admit 55	anticipate 59	bad 6	birth 25
advance (v.) 15. 74	anything 8	badness 8	blame, to (adj.) 33
advise 40	appearance 30	bar (s.) 64	blame (v.) 53
affair 21	apply 12	barbarian 3	blot out 67
after (prep.) 9. (16)	appoint 73. 80	bare 18	blow (v.) 56
again 11. 29. 34	approach (v.) 69	base 37	blow trumpet 17

- boat 4
 body 21
 body, dead 22
 bold 36
 book 12
 born, be 15
 both 25
 both . . . and 18. 19
 bow 2
 bow, shoot 21
 bowman 11
 boxing 19
 boy 22
 brave 6. 24
 bravery 46
 bread 10
 break (v.) 80
 breast 16
 breastplate 17
 breathe 56
 brick 12
 bridge 10
 " (v.) 80
 brief 36
 bring 1
 bring away 59
 bring forth 18
 bring news 1
 bring to light 8
 broad 36
 bronze 80
 bronze, of 13
 brother 5
 bull 4
 burden 36
 burial 12
 burn (v.) 15. 77
 burn up 49
 bury 59
 business 29
 but 1. 2
 buy 77
 by (of agent) 15
 " (local) 30
 " = apud 32
 call (v.) 65
 call together 71
 camp 3
 campaign 29
 campaign, go on 16
 can 1. 77
 candor 28
 capture (v.) 58
 captured, be 59
 care (v.) 25
 care, take — of 55
 careless, be 55
 carry 59
 carry across 37
 carry apart 38
 carry away 12. 31
 carry round 44
 cast (vote) 74
 catch in act 72
 catch sight of 76
 cause (v.) 4
 " (s.) 8
 causing 33
 cavalry 29
 cave 64
 cease, (make —) 48
 certain 46
 certainly 24. 58
 chance (s.) 9
 chance on 30. 34
 change (v.) 59
 character 13
 charge (v.) 53
 chariot 21
 chase (v.) 10
 chase, help 76
 cheat 53
 child 22
 chiton 19
 choose 13. 67
 citadel 42
 cithern 17
 citizen 52
 citizenship 41
 city 29
 clad, lightly 18
 claim (v.) 57
 clear (adj.) 40
 clever 6
 cliff 15
 cloak 13
 close (v.) 48
 clothe 80
 clothing 19
 cock 19
 collect (v.) 16. 18
 colony 36
 come 15
 come down 18
 come to 54. 69
 come together 67
 come upon in act 72
 come, have 31
 command (v.) 55
 compel 16
 competent 6
 compose 74
 compose history 17
 conceal 15
 confess 55
 confuse 59
 confute 63
 congratulate 69
 conquer 53. 55
 consent (s.) 30
 consider 39. 59. 74
 consist 74
 constitution 41
 constraint 9
 contain 58
 contend 19. 59. 60
 contest (s.) 19
 continue 37
 contrary to 50
 contrivance 10
 control (s.) 25
 control (of self) 28
 " (v.) 67
 control, in — of 27
 converse 16
 convict 63
 convicted, be 59
 co-operate 32
 convoke 71
 corps 29
 correct (adj.) 45
 corrupt (v.) 45.
 council 20
 counsel 20
 " (v.) 40
 countless 7. 13
 country 5
 courage 7
 course, in — of 16
 cover (v.) 12
 cow 32
 cowardice 8
 cowardly 6. 13. 37
 crest 16
 cross (v.) 25
 crossing, a 8
 cross-question (v.) 63
 crow (s.) 17
 crown 31
 " (v.) 57
 cruel 17
 cruelty 18
 cry out 53
 cubit 30
 cunning 17
 custom 2
 cut (v.) 10. 59
 cut down 66
 cut out 64
 danger 3
 danger-loving 13
 dangerous 13
 dare (v.) 53
 daring 13
 daring, without 13
 daughter 23
 day 8
 day, some- 16
 dead body 22
 death 3
 death, put to 59
 deathless 13
 deceit 17
 deceive 53. 60
 deed 2. 21
 deem right 57
 deep 36
 deer 18
 defeat 15
 defeated, be 53
 defend oneself 68
 dejected 40
 delay (s.) 10
 deliberate 39
 deliver 34. 75
 democracy 41
 depart 32
 depth 25
 descend 33
 descent 29
 descry 76
 desert (v.) 76
 deserving 6
 desire (s.) 49
 " (v.) 55
 despair 8
 despair, be in 56
 despatch (v.) 68
 destroy 1. 45. 59
 devise 39
 dialogue 35
 die 23. 53
 differ from 38
 difficult 6
 dig 59
 dig out 64
 dinner 4
 direction, in — of 21

- disband 76
discouragement 8
discoverer 17
disease 12
disembark 32
disgrace (v.) 68
dishonor (v.) 53
dishonored, -able 63
dismiss 76
disobey 55
dispirited 40
display (v.) 70
dispose 74
disposed, be 74
dissolve 24
dissuade 72
distant, be 25
distinct 40
distinguish 13
distinguished 17. 23
distress (s.) 2
distrust (v.) 55
disturb 59
ditch 12
divination 49
diviner 29
divinity, a 30
do 11. 55
dog 34
doing, a 29
dolphin 19
domination 25
door 8
double 13
down (prep.) 12
down along 15
down (wards) 16
drachma 42
dragon 20
draught-animal 34
draw 23
draw up in line 59
dread (v.) 55
dreadful 6
dress (s.) 19. 34
drink (v.) 40
drive 21
drive out 24. 29
drive out of senses 65
drug 33
during 10
dwell 60
each 40
each other 23
eager 13
eager to learn 38
earlier 67
earth 12. (2)
earthen 12
easy 10
eat 22
echo 33
educate 38
education 41
eel 30
effect (v.) 38
eight 10
either . . . or 34
elect 67
elsewhere 35
elsewhither 35
embark 33
emerge 79
empty (v.) 22
encamp 31
encounter 53
encourage 48
end (s.) 26. 40
endeavor (v.) 53
endure 39. 69
enemy 6. 8. 36
enigma 22
enjoy 54
enmity 8
enough 6
enraged, be 60
enslave 57
enter 33
enter, make- 59
enterprise 29
entire 9
envoys 66
envy (v.) 55
" (s.) 60
equal 40
equip 59
err 59
escape (v.) 26. 68
escort (v.) 4
especially 19
establish 73
established, be 74
esteem (s.) 13
esteemed 30
even (adv.) 1
even though 31
evening 8
every 24
evident 46. 76
evil (adj.) 6
example, for 13
exceedingly 30
excel 38
excellence 29
except (prep.) 21
excuse (s.) 29
exhibit 80
exhort 48
exile (s.) 9
" , an 18
expect 57
expedition 29
" , go with 52
expedition, to make 16
expel 24. 29. 73
experience (v.) 15
" (s.) 25. 29
experienced in 33
expert 37
explain 36
extend 71
extraordinary 22
eye 64
fail of 37
fair 6
faith, good 29
faithful 6
faithless 13
faithlessness 8
fall in with 34
fall upon 16. 50
false 27
fame 26
family 25
famine 16
famous 13
far away 12
fare (v.) 11
fasten 80
father 23
favor 18
fear 6
" (v.) 55
fearful 6. 26
fearless 13
few 6
field 5
fifty 23
fight (v.) 15. 60
fill 77
finally 26
find 12
finder 17
finish 53. 71
finish off 60
fire 34
first 16
first, be 7
fish 30
fit 43
five 8
fix 80
flee 1
flight 9
" , put to 9
flood 12
flow 12
flute 17
follow 40
following (day) 66
follows, as 30
folly 13
fond of war 13
food 4. 34
foot 22
foot, on 29. 34
foot-soldier 5. 29
for 1. 12. 16
force 16. 29. 30
" (v.) 18
ford (s.) 8
foreigner 2
forest 10
foretell 72
forgetful 37
former 30
former(ly) 67
forsake 16
fortress 18. 25
fortune 9
fortune, good 27. 37
fortunate 27. 37
" , be 55
fourth 19
fox 17
free 7
" (v.) 57
freed, be — from 65
freedom 8
friend 2
friendly 6. 13. 53
friendship 8
from 2
from, down 15
from out of 10
from (a person) 30

- front, in 30
 front, in — of 10
 fugitive 18
 full 7. 27
 furnish 4. 60
 further (temp.) 8
 “ , no 21
 furthest 17
- gain (s.) 55
 games 19
 garrison 65
 gaze (v.) 53
 general (s.) 5
 genus 25
 get 16. 60
 get back 68
 giant 20
 gift 4
 give 75
 give back 75
 give in return 75
 given over to 75
 glory 26
 go 15
 go away 32
 go forth from 18
 go up 29
 go wrong 37
 goat 22
 god 5
 goddess 8
 going down 29
 going up 29
 gold 5
 golden 13
 good 6
 good, do 55
 goodness 18
 goodwill 13
 government 10. 41
 grace 18
 gracious 27
 graciousness 28
 grain 4. 34
 grant (v.) 75
 gratitude 18
 grave (s.) 12
 great 37
 grieve 18
 grief 9. 36
 ground 2
 “ , (v.) (arms) 74
 grow, make 79
 grudge 60
- guard (s.) 17. 65
 “ (v.) 17
 guide (s.) 19
 gymnasium 37
- habits 13
 hair 80
 half 36
 halt, make 73
 hand 34
 hand, on left 34
 hand, on right 34
 hands, at — of 15
 hang 77
 happen 30
 happiness 37
 happy 37
 hard 6
 harm (v.) 59
 harsh 6. 36
 haste, make 40
 hatred 8
 have 1. 54
 he (emphat.) 31
 head 22
 head, set at, be at 73
 headship 10. 73
 healer 5
 health 28
 healthy 27
 hear 15
 hear and obey 24
 heart 7
 heaven 5
 heavy 36
 heavy-armed soldier 11
- height, a 16
 height 25
 helmet 25
 help (s.) 68
 “ (v.) 55
 help chase 76
 help do 32
 helpful 36
 henceforth 49
 herald 17
 here 15
 “ , be 31
 hereditary 52
 hero 38
 herself 29
 hide (s.) 21
 high 9
 highest 16
- hill 16
 hill-top 16
 him 5
 himself 29
 hinder 16
 hire (s.) 5
 historian 31
 history 12
 hold (v.) 1
 “ (contain) 58
 home, at 35. 72
 “ , from 35
 homeward 31
 honor (s.) 13
 “ (v.) 53
 “ before (v.) 58
 “ , in 30
 hope (s.) 18
 “ (v.) 59
 “ , of good 37
 hopeful 37
 hoplite 11
 horse 2
 horse, of 29
 horseman 31
 hostile 6. 8. 36
 hour 8
 house 8
 house-slave 11
 how? 4
 how much? 11
 however 41
 human 25
 hundred 25
 “ , five 20
 “ , six 25
 hunger 16
 hunt (v.) 22
 hurl javelin 41
- idly 55
 if 32
 if indeed 38
 ignorance 28
 ignorant 27
 ill 27
 ill-disposed 13
 illiberality 13
 illness 28
 illwill 13
 immortal 13
 impiety 28
 impious 27
 “ , be 55
 impose 74
- impossible 26
 in 2
 incline, make 59
 incredible 13
 independent 60
 indicate 59
 indifference 45
 industrious 13
 industry 17
 inexperienced 29
 inferior, be 53
 inhabit 66
 injure 59
 injustice 13
 inside of 10
 insolence 48
 inspire 22
 instead of 10
 instrument 2
 insult (s.) 48
 intend 55
 into 2
 introduce 15. 45
 invade 11
 invasion 11
 invisible 27
 involve in 73
 iron 6
 iron, of 13
 is 6
 island 12
 islander 12
 itself 29
- javelin, hurl 41
 jeer (v.) 69
 jest (v.) 22
 join 80
 “ (intr.) 74
 joke (v.) 69
 journey (s.) 12
 “ (v.) 15
 judge (v.) 13
 judgment 30
 just (adj.) 37
 “ (adv.) 38
 just as 12
 just now 58
 justice 10. 80
- keen 36
 keep 63
 kind (s.) 25
 kinds, all — of 25
 king 31

- king, be 1
kingdom 38
kingly 38
knee 34
knife 10
knight 31
knock out 64
know 11. 78
" how 77
known 17
- labor (v.) 55
lack (s.) 13
" (v.) 56
land, native 18
land, by 34
large 37
lash (s.) 23. (v.) 57
last 17
last, at 26
lately 23
later 11
law 2
lawsuit 10
lay waste 49
laziness 45
lead (v.) 1
" against or to 66
" away 12
" down or back 52
" forward 74
" in 15
" round 70
leader 19. 20
" , be 55
leadership 73
learn 8. 59
" by heart 31
" thoroughly 70
learner 11
least, at 24. 58
leather, of 34
leave 16
" behind 35
left, on — hand 34
left 49
leg 34
leisure 67
length 25
let (allow) 53
let fly or go 76
let for hire 57
levy (v.) 16
liar 27
libation, pour 60
- liberate 57
lie (v.) 60
" (be situated) 74
" above 74
life 2. 21. 30
light (adj.) 21
" (s.) 22
light - armed soldier 11. 18
like (v.) 17. (adj.) 57
likely 64
line, in — of 12 (= 16)
" of battle 17. 29
live 54
load (s.) 36
loaf (s.) 10
lock up 48
lofty 9
long 7
" ago 6
long, as — as 54
longer, no 21
look (s.) 30
" after 55
" at 53. 55
loose 1
lose 67
loss, at a 13
lot 20
love (s.) 18. (v.) 55
love of money 13
loyalty 29
luck 9
lying 27
lyre 17
- mad, be 59
madness 37
maiden 12
make 55. 60. 74
malicious 13
man 3. 23
man, old 20
manage 74
mania 37
manly 24
manner 13
many 7
many times 3
marble 12
march (v.) 21. 58
" forth 24
mark (s.) 76
market-place 8
master 11
- master, be 55
" of 27
mastery 28
matter 21
meal 4
means 10. 29
" , without 13
measure, in 49
meditate 55
meet (v.) 53
memory 15
" , of good 37
message 17
messenger 3
might 25
mighty 30
military 29
mind (s.) 12
mindful 37
mingle 80
misfortune 28
miss (v.) 37
missile 25
mistake, make — 37
mistrust (s.) 8
mix 80
moderate (adj.) 49
monarchy 41
money 3. 21
money-loving 13
month 35
mortal 80
most 19
mother 23
mount (v.) 29
mountain 25
mourning 36
much 9. (adv.) 40
multitude 30
murderer 31
music 17
musical 19
musician 19
myriad (adj.) 7. (s.) 18
mysteries 19
myth 10
- naked 18
name (s.) 21
" (v.) 21. 65
narrate 60
narrow 13
nation 25
native land 18
nature 37
- naval 39
near 19. 34
nearly 15
necessary 63
necessity 9
need (v.) 5. 56
" , there is 54
neither . . . nor 30
negligent, be 55
nerve 21
nevertheless 33
new 6
news 17
night 22
nine 10
nor 4
not 1
nothing 1
notice, escape 59
nourish 63
now (temp.) 5. 11
" (transit.) 4. 38
" , just 58
number (s.) 11. 30
numberless 13
nymph 18
- O 4
oar 12
oath 34
obey 15
oblivion 9
obol, 3-ob. piece 75
obscurity 28
obtain 30
occasion 55
offer (v.) 75
often 3
old 7. 31
old, of 6
old man 20
oligarchy 41
olympiad 42
on 21. 23. 34
once (on a time) 16
" , at 11. 18
only 8
open (adj.) 76
opinion 10
" , reasoned 30
opportunity 55
oppose 16. 57
opposite 36
or 34
oracle 49

IN-LINE WORD-LIST.

ready	13	ready	13
rear	(v.) 63	rear of army	22
reason	cause 8	" , by — of 16	
recall	remind 59	receive	16, 63
		" in succession	38
		receive in turn	65
recognize	11	reconcile	66
recover	68	reflect	55
regard	as (v.) 74	region	9
		" in — of 16	
relate	60	release (v.)	65
rely	on 4	remain	7
		" in 74	
remaining	49	remembrance	15
remind	59	remove	65
render	74, 75	report (s.)	26
reputation	10	repute, in	13
request (v.)	57	research	12
resource	8	responsible	33
resure (exile)	52	retail-dealer	13
retreat (v.)	55	return v., of exile	18
revolt, (make —)	73	rich	7
		" be — in 55	
rit. get — of 65		rule (v.)	21
right (s.)	10		
		" only 37, 45	
		" here 46	
		" on — hand 34	
rise (make —)	73	river	7
road	12	rob	60
rock	15	room, make	58
rough	26		

royal 38. 41
 royalty 38
 rule (v.) 7. 55
 ruler 20
 run away 79
 run off 72
 running, a 19
 run risk 48
 rush (v.) 76

 sacred 12
 sacrifice (s.) 8. 19
 " (v.) 1
 safe 27
 safe and sound 19
 safety 28. 78
 sail (v.) 56
 " across 73
 " away 56
 " round 68
 sailing, a 12
 sailor 33
 sake, for — of 43
 salvation 78
 same 43
 sanctuary 12. 19
 satisfaction 10
 savage 6
 save 26
 saviour 22
 say 1. 78
 scatter 20
 sceptre 4
 sea 12. (38)
 season 8
 season, right — 55
 seat oneself 22
 seated, be 78
 second 12
 secondly 36
 secure (adj.) 27
 security 28
 see 54
 seek 58
 seem 55
 seer 29
 " , of a — 29
 seize 32. 58
 select 20
 self 43
 self-governed 60
 senate 20
 send 4
 send for 35
 sense 12

sense, without 13
 sensible 36
 serve as soldier 16
 set down 73
 set right 57
 set upon (intr.) 74
 seven 6
 seventy 37
 severe 36
 shame (v.) 59
 shameful 37
 share (s.) 25
 sharp 36
 sheep 64
 shield (s.) 18
 shield, small 9
 shining 23
 ship 32
 shoot 76
 shoot bow 21
 shop-keeper 13
 short 36
 shot, a 9
 shout (v.) 53
 show (v.) 8. 57. 59. 68
 shut (v.) 48
 sickness 12
 side, other — of 7
 sign (s.) 36
 " , to give 59
 silence 13
 silly 13. 37
 silver 3
 silver, of 13
 similar 57
 simple 13
 since 5
 sinew 21
 sing paean 17
 single 13
 sink, (make —) 59
 situated, be 74
 six 25
 six hundred 25
 sixty 15
 size 25
 skilful 37
 skin 21
 slander (v.) 46
 slave 4
 slave, house- 11
 slave, be 8
 slavery 67
 slavish 13
 slay 66

sleep (s.) 2
 " (v.) 26
 sling (s.) 9
 slow 36
 small 6
 snatch 32
 snow 19
 sq (inferent.) 4
 so that (conj.) 16
 sober-minded 37
 soldier 11
 solve 1
 some 78
 some one 45
 something 8
 sometimes 56
 son 11
 sorrow 9
 soul 30
 sound (s.) 22
 " (adj.) 27
 source 12
 sow (v.) 20
 speak 1
 speak truth 41
 spear 9. 34
 speech 2
 speed 36
 spend (time, life) 37
 spirit 7. 27
 spite (s.) 60
 splendid 23
 spoil (v.) 45
 spot 10
 spring (s.) 12
 " (season) 22
 stadium 10. 34
 stake (s.) 64
 stand, (make —) 73
 stand firm under 39
 standard 36
 start, get — of 59
 state (s.) 29
 station (v.) 59. 73
 stay (s.) 10. (v.) 7
 steal 59
 step (v.) 59
 still (conj.) 41
 stint, without 63
 stone 2
 stone, of 6
 storm 19
 story 10
 straight 45
 straighten 57

straightway 18
 stranger 2
 stream 12
 strength 16. 27. 30
 strengthen 80
 stretch 59
 " out 71
 " up 71
 strife 18
 strike 59
 strive 59
 strong 30
 strong, be 80
 subdue 69
 subjugate 65
 submit 24
 succeed to 65
 suffer 15
 suffering 25
 suitable 43
 summer 25
 summit 16
 sun 3
 superfluous 22
 suppose 21
 surely 41
 surpass 38
 suspended, be 77
 swallow (s.) 19
 swear 71. 80
 sweet 36
 swift 36
 swiftness 36
 sword 25

 table 10
 tail 22
 take 16. 58
 " away 60
 " beforehand 58
 tale 2
 talent 3
 target 76
 teach 36
 teacher 11
 tell 1. 59
 temperament 31
 temperance 37
 temperate 37
 temple 12. 42
 ten 3
 ten thousand 16
 test (s.) 29
 than 38
 thanks 18

- orator 26
 order (s.) 29. 34
 " (v.) 1
 " , in — that 29
 ornament 34
 other 41
 other, each 23
 out of 2. 10
 outcry 9
 outpost 78
 outside of 10. 22
 over 16
 overbold 36
 overrun 67
 overthrow (v.) 27
 owing to 16
 owl 22
 own, one's 6
 ox 32
- paean, sing 17
 pain (s.) 9
 painful 6
 palace 41
 papyrus 12
 " , of 12
 paragraph 30
 parent 31
 part (s.) 25
 pass (s.) 39
 pass time 37
 passable 34
 past (prep.) 50
 pay (s.) 5
 " (v.) 71. 75
 pay attention 12
 peace 9
 pebble 74
 pelt (v.) 1
 peltast 11
 penalty 10
 people 4. 25
 people's 6
 perceive 11. 59
 perhaps 40
 perish 59. 80
 permit (v.) 34. 53. 76
 permitted, it is 15
 perplexed 13
 " , be 56
 perplexity 13
 person 21
 persuade 15
 phalanx 17
 philosopher 8
- phorminx 17
 " , play 17
 physician 5
 pick out 20
 picket 78
 piety 28
 pious 27
 " , be 55
 pipe, Pan's 17
 " , play 17
 place (region) 9
 " (spot) 10. 18
 " (v.) 74
 " , take 15
 plain (s.) 2
 " (adj.) 40. 46. 76
 " , make 57
 plan (s.) 30. (v.) 39
 play (v.) 22
 " pipes 17
 " phorminx 17
 pleasant 36
 pleased, be 17
 pleasure 9
 prudent (s.) 29
 plethron 25
 plot against 41
 plunder (v.) 49
 " , take as 32
 poet 31
 point (v.) 59
 poison 33
 ponder 59
 populace 4
 possession, have 67
 " (s.) 71
 possible 26
 " , it is 15
 post (v.) 59
 postpone 68
 pour libation 60
 power 29
 " , have 77
 " , in — of 23
 " , under — of 38
 powerful 26
 powerless 26
 praise (v.) 55
 pray 34
 preparation 46
 " , make 60
 prepare 60
 prefer 15. 58
 present, be 35
 pretext 29
- prevent 16
 priest 31
 private 6
 private person 11
 prize (s.) 4
 probable 64
 proceed 21. 24
 proclaim 17
 profession 29
 profit (s.) 55
 promise (v.) 59
 property 21
 prophetic 29
 propose 74
 prosperity 37
 prosperous 37
 proud, be 55
 prove 68. 80
 prove to be 15
 provide 4. 60
 provided, be — with 55
 province 10
 provisions 10. 43
 prudent 36. 37
 public 6
 pull 23
 punish 54
 pupil 11
 purpose (v.) 7
 pursue 10. 22
 put 74
 put off (= lay aside) 74
 put on 74
 put on (clothes) 79
 put through 38
 put together 74
- queen 13
 question (v.) 53
 quick 36
 quiet 8
 quit 16. 18
 quite 45
- race, tribe 25
 rage (s.) 27
 raise 71
 rascal 13
 rascality 13
 rash 36
 raven 17
 reach 59
 read 25
- readiness 13
 ready 13. 24
 rear (v.) 63
 rear of army 22
 reason, cause 8
 " , by — of 16
 recall, remind 59
 receive 16. 63
 " in succession 38
 receive in turn 65
 recognize 11
 reconcile 66
 recover 68
 reflect 55
 regard as (v.) 74
 region 9
 " , in — of 16
 relate 60
 release (v.) 65
 rely on 4
 remain 7
 " in 74
 remaining 49
 remembrance 15
 remind 59
 remove 65
 render 74. 75
 report (s.) 26
 reputation 10
 repute, in 13
 request (v.) 57
 research 12
 resource 8
 responsible 33
 restore (exile) 52
 retail-dealer 13
 retreat (v.) 55
 return (v., of exile) 18
 revolt, (make —) 73
 rich 7
 " , be — in 55
 rid, get — of 65
 ride (v.) 21
 right (s.) 10
 " (adj.) 37. 45
 " here 46
 " , on — hand 34
 rise, (make —) 73
 river 7
 road 12
 rob 60
 rock 15
 room, make 58
 rough 36

- royal 38. 41
royalty 38
rule (v.) 7. 55
ruler 20
run away 79
run off 72
running, a 19
run risk 48
rush (v.) 76
- sacred 12
sacrifice (s.) 8. 19
 " (v.) 1
safe 27
safe and sound 19
safety 28. 78
sail (v.) 56
 " across 73
 " away 56
 " round 68
sailing, a 12
sailor 38
sake, for — of 48
salvation 78
same 48
sanctuary 12. 19
satisfaction 10
savage 6
save 26
saviour 22
say 1. 78
scatter 20
sceptre 4
sea 12. (33)
season 8
season, right — 55
seat oneself 22
seated, be 78
second 12
secondly 36
secure (adj.) 27
security 28
see 54
seek 58
seem 55
seer 29
 " , of a — 29
seize 32. 58
select 20
self 43
self-governed 60
senate 20
send 4
send for 35
sense 12
- sense, without 13
sensible 36
serve as soldier 16
set down 73
set right 57
set upon (intr.) 74
seven 6
seventy 37
severe 36
shame (v.) 59
shameful 37
share (s.) 25
sharp 36
sheep 64
shield (s.) 18
shield, small 9
shining 23
ship 32
shoot 76
shoot bow 21
shop-keeper 13
short 36
shot, a 9
shout (v.) 53
show (v.) 8. 57. 59. 68
shut (v.) 48
sickness 12
side, other — of 7
sign (s.) 36
 " , to give 59
silence 13
silly 13. 37
silver 3
silver, of 13
similar 57
simple 13
since 5
sinew 21
sing paean 17
single 13
sink, (make —) 59
situated, be 74
six 25
six hundred 25
sixty 15
size 25
skillful 37
skin 21
slander (v.) 46
slave 4
slave, house- 11
slave, be 8
slavery 67
slavish 13
slay 66
- sleep (s.) 2
 " (v.) 26
sling (s.) 9
slow 36
small 6
snatch 32
snow 19
sq (inferent.) 4
so that (conj.) 16
sober-minded 37
soldier 11
solve 1
some 78
some one 45
something 8
sometimes 56
son 11
sorrow 9
soul 30
sound (s.) 22
 " (adj.) 27
source 12
sow (v.) 20
speak 1
speak truth 41
spear 9. 34
speech 2
speed 36
spend (time, life) 37
spirit 7. 27
spite (s.) 60
splendid 23
spoil (v.) 45
spot 10
spring (s.) 12
 " (season) 22
stadium 10. 34
stake (s.) 64
stand, (make —) 73
stand firm under 39
standard 36
start, get — of 59
state (s.) 29
station (v.) 59. 73
stay (s.) 10. (v.) 7
steal 59
step (v.) 59
still (conj.) 41
stint, without 63
stone 2
stone, of 6
storm 19
story 10
straight 45
straighten 57
- straightway 18
stranger 2
stream 12
strength 16. 27. 30
strengthen 80
stretch 59
 " out 71
 " up 71
strife 18
strike 59
strive 59
strong 30
strong, be 80
subdue 69
subjugate 65
submit 24
succeed to 65
suffer 15
suffering 25
suitable 43
summer 25
summit 16
sun 3
superfluous 22
suppose 21
surely 41
surpass 38
suspended, be 77
swallow (s.) 19
swear 71. 80
sweet 36
swift 36
swiftness 36
sword 25
- table 10
tail 22
take 16. 58
 " away 60
 " beforehand 58
tale 2
talent 3
target 76
teach 36
teacher 11
tell 1. 59
temperament 31
temperance 37
temperate 37
temple 12. 42
ten 3
ten thousand 16
test (s.) 29
than 38
thanks 18

- thanks to (prep.) 16
 that (pron.) 31
 " (conj.) 1
 " , in order 29
 them 5
 then (inferent.) 4. 45.
 49
 then (temp.) 15
 " (transit.) 36. 38.
 49
 thence 35
 there 15. 16
 therefore 45. 49
 thing 21
 think 5. 21. 55
 think (thoughts) 55
 thirty 18
 this (pron. and adj.)
 43
 thither 35
 thoughtful 36
 thousand, six 39
 three 34
 thrice 35
 through (prep.) 15
 throw (v.) 1. 27. 59
 " into 11
 " in 22
 " oneself on 22
 throwing, a 9
 thus (as follows) 30
 " 46
 till (v.) 16
 time 2
 " , at same 40
 " , in — of 21
 " (point of —) 8
 " , right 55
 to 2. 12. 52
 to-day 11
 together 40
 toil 2
 toil at 55
 token 36
 tomb 12
 tongue 10
 tooth 20
 top, on — of 23
 towards 12
 trade (s.) 29
 traitor 75
 transgress 75
 treat (v.) 54
 treaty, make 60
 tree 2
- triad 18
 trial 19. 29
 tribe 25
 trick 17
 trip up 27
 trireme 26
 trophy 3
 trouble 2. 21
 true 27
 trumpet 17
 " , blow 17
 trumpeter 17
 trust (s.) 29
 " (v.) 4
 trusty 6
 truth 28
 " , speak 41
 try 53
 tube 17
 tunic 19
 turn (s.) 13
 " (v.) 9. 63
 " aside (tr.) 72
 " , in 29
 " out, result 32
 " over to 34
 twenty 11
 twist (v.) 63
 two 34
 tyranny 18
 tyrant 3
 " , be 52
- ugly 37
 unable 26
 unacquainted with 29
 under 15. 31
 " power of 38
 undertake 55
 unfortunate 27
 " , be 55
 ungrudging 63
 unjust 13
 unknown 27
 unlearned 27
 unloose 24
 unmixed 80
 unserviceable 13
 until 34. 54. 58
 untrustworthy 13
 unwilling(ly) 37
 unworthy 13
 upyoke 24
 up 12
 up to 34
- upon, 7. 15
 up(wards) 16
 urge 1
 use (s.) 34
 " (v.) 54
 useful 6. 36
 usefulness 18
 useless 13
 utmost 17

 vainly 55
 value (v.) 53
 vengeance 67
 " , take 55
 venture (v.) 53
 verily 35 41. 43
 very 30. 38. 40. 45
 victim (sacrificial) 49
 victor, be 53
 victory 11
 village 10
 vine 12
 vinegar 36
 violence 8
 violent 8
 virtue 29
 voice 22
 voluntary 37
 vote (s.) 74
 " (v.) 53
 vow to 34
 voyage 12
- waggon 10
 waiting, a 10
 wall 25
 war 3
 " , of 29
 war, carry on 16
 war, fond of 13
 ward off 68
 warn 72
 was 2
 watch (v.) 17
 watcher 17
 watching, a 65
 water 34
 way, road 12
 way, method 29
 way, by this 46
 ways, manner 13
 weak 27
 weakness 28
 wealth 4
 weapon 2
- weight 36
 well (adv.) 11
 well-disposed 13. 27
 were 2
 what? 1
 when 5. 38
 whence? 35
 where? 15
 where from? 35
 wherefore 60
 whip 23
 while 54
 who? what? 45
 whoever 45
 whole 9. 24
 wholly 45. 80
 wicked 13
 wickedness 8
 width 25
 wife 34
 wild 6
 wild beast 22
 will (v.) 7
 willing(ly) 37
 win 31
 wind 40
 wine 4
 wine, sour 36
 wine-cask 69
 wine-skin 72
 wing 22
 winter 19
 wisdom 8
 wise 6
 wish (v.) 15
 with, in company 9
 " (of relation) 12
 " 16. 32
 " , be 26
 withdraw 12. 55. 58
 within 72
 without 8
 withstand 57
 witless 37
 wolf 2
 woman 34
 wonder (v.) 23
 wonderful 19
 wood 2
 " (forest) 10
 wooden 6
 word 2
 work (s.) 2. (v.) 16
 worsted, be 53
 worthless 6

worthlessness 8	write 1	year 5. 25	young 6
worthy 6	write up (history) 17	yes 15	youth, a 11
worthy, deem 57	wrong (v.) 55	yet 6. (temp.) 8	zeal 13
wound (s.) 21 (v.) 21	wrong-doer 13	yield 68	zealous 13 [^]
wreath 31	" " , be 55	yoke (v.) 59	
wrestling 19			

HINTS TO TEACHERS.

A FEW suggestions and supplementary notes may perhaps not be taken amiss by younger teachers. And first, as regards the Golden Rule for the acquirement of any language: Repetition, repetition, repetition. At each lesson one or two sections, assigned beforehand and studied, should be reviewed—not necessarily as they stand in the book, indeed better not so. At one time merely the words might be called for; at another the ear of the student should be trained, the sentences being read with variations in number, person, tense, or syntax; again, Greek questions on the contents of the review will be found interesting. But in no matter what form, iteration is the essential thing, until words, inflection, and syntax are accurately and permanently lodged in the memory. Further, if the teacher will jot down after each recitation any matter upon which especial stress has been laid, and again and again bring it up, briefly, and in varied form, his pupils will show a certain coherence and solidity of progress not otherwise obtainable.

Secondly, all etymologizing of English words from the Greek has been relegated to these pages, not as if unimportant in the author's estimation (on the contrary, he has always found students to be much interested in it), but because the scheme of the book did not readily admit its methodical treatment. The material is here presented, in connection with each vocabulary, to be used by the teacher in the way he thinks best.

Reading and Accents.—It is unnecessary to begin with the names of the Greek letters. Their values, which is the main thing, will be readily learned, with slight help from the teacher, by guessing out the familiar proper names of the first five lines. On the third review, the pupil should be able to write them on the blackboard from dictation.

Throughout the book vowels naturally long are so marked, unless the § 1 length is already obvious from the accent or the presence of *iota subscriptum*. But to require the student to mark these lengths would be, at this stage, merely to waste his valuable time.

1. 12 'Do not sit writing': so phrased to express the durative present imperative, as distinguished from the aorist (or, in prohibitions, aor. subjunctive). But of course this distinction is not for beginners,

§ 2 The terms 'paroxytone,' 'proparoxytone,' etc., may be explained by the teacher; but since the pupil should perhaps not be burdened with too much grammatical machinery, the grammars have not been cited on the matter.

In Hadley-Allen's grammar no paroxytone model is given. Choose perhaps νόμος or βίος.

'Omit Dual': other matters seeming more important, the dual has been altogether omitted from the book.

1. 5 'πίδον': for justification of this and other poetical words used in the book, see the Preface.

1. 7 'ἵππου': the Trojan horse, of course.

Vocabulary: etymologize *bio-logy*, *bio-graphy*, *litho-graph*, *chronic*, *chronicle*, *chrono-logy*, *alpha-bet*, *delta*, *hypno-tize*, *en-ergy*, *rhodo-dendron* (ρόδον = *rose*).

§ 3 1. 6 'urging': the Latin habit of putting the verb regularly at the end should be discouraged from the outset.

Vocabulary: etymology of *angel*, *anthropo-logy*, *philo-logy*, *phil-anthropic*, *polemic*, *deca-logue*, *deca-gon* (γωνία = *corner*).

§ 4 1. 4 'ὁ τοῦ ἀργύρου πλοῦτος': 'the wealth that consists in silver.'

1. 7 'The tyrant's messenger': the pupil will probably forget, in this first instance, one of his articles: 'the of the tyrant messenger.'

Vocabulary: etymology of *epi-demic*, *dem-agogue* (ἀγωγή subst. from ἄγω).

§ 5 1. 3 'δεῖ με': 'I must.' This translation, rather than the common one 'it is necessary for me,' will save the pupil from the usual error of writing the *dativus* of the person. The dat. may stand after ἀνάγκη [ἔστι], but after δεῖ and χρή the accus. only—as subject of the following infinitive.

1. 14 'So he urges' κελεύει οὖν: again the pupil might be encouraged to put the verb fearlessly at the head of the sentence rather than last, as in Latin.

Vocabulary: etymology of *Theo-dore*, *Phil-adelphia*, *theo-logy*, *strategic*, *chrys-anthemum* (ἄνθεμον = *flower*).

§ 6 The list of words after which ἔστι is accented ἔστι (G. 144, 5; H. 480, 3) may be remembered by the following rhythm:

οὐκ, ἀλλ', εἰ,
καί, ὥς, μή,—τοῦτ'.

But the pupil need not be burdened with this at present.

Vocabulary: etymology of *theo-sophist*, *calli-graphy*, *idiom*, *hepta-gon* (γωνία = *corner*).

§ 7 The accentuation of words may often be remembered by noting points of difference and of similarity. Thus: ποταμός, —but πόλεμος.

The pupil may need help in finding the proper place (ἔλθον) in Goodwin's grammar.

Vocabulary: etymology of *arch-angel*, *hippo-potamus*, *epi-logue*, *epi-gram* (γράμμα subst. from γράφω), *palaeo-graphy*.

Point out the usual accentuation of adjectives in -ρός (G. 856 ; H. 569, 5) ; § 8
e. g. ἰχθὺρός, μακρός, πονηρός, μικρός.

Vocabulary : etymology of *mono-graph*, *mono-logue*, *mono-lith*, *mono-theism*, *eph-emerat*, *Sophia*, *horo-logue*, *oeco-nomy* (οἶκος, οἰκία).

Vocabulary : etymology of *Irene*, *hyper-bole*, *hedonism*, *logo-machy*, *helio-* § 9
trope, *poly-theism*, *syn-chronism*, *syn-agogue* (ἀγωγή subst. from ἄγω).

The student should invariably use ττ (with the orators, Plato, and com- § 10
edy) for the older Attic σσ, as found in the grammars. E. g. θάλαττα, γλῶττα, πρᾶττω.

Of prime importance to the student are the following rules with respect to the singular of the α-declension :

I. Nominative and accusative agree—1) in their final vowel, 2) in the quantity of the final vowel, and hence 3) in their accent, e. g. Μοῦσᾶ, Μοῦσᾶν ; χώρᾶ, χώρᾶν ; θάλαττᾶ, θάλαττᾶν ; ἀγορά, ἀγοράν.

II. Genitive and dative show the same agreement. E. g. from the nom. Μοῦσᾶ, the genit. and dat. are Μούσης, Μούσῃ ; from θάλαττᾶ, come θαλάττης, θαλάττῃ ; from ἀγορά, come ἀγορᾶς, ἀγορᾷ.

The prepositions with one case may be taught in a sort of rhythm :

ἀντί, ἀπό, ἐκ or ἐξ, πρό,
 ἐν, σὺν,
 εἰς.

Vocabulary : etymology of *pro-logue*, *apo-logy*, *doxo-logy* (δόξα = *glory*), *topo-graphy*, *pro-gramme* (γράμ-μα from γράφω), *μυσεῖum*, *astro-nomy* (ἀστήρ = *star*), *mon-archy*, *hept-archy*, *octa-gon* (γωνία = *corner*), *poly-glot*, *arch-angel*, *archi-lect* (τίκτων = *carpenter*).

The pupil should note the two signs of masculinity in these substantives § 11
of the α-declension, viz. -ς in the nomin. and -ου in the genit.—both found in the ο-declension.

In translating ὁ μὲν . . . ὁ δὲ by 'the one . . . the other', the pupil is led to think that ὁ here is 'the' and μὲν 'one',—true in neither case. The ὁ is of course the old demonstrative 'he,' and the two *he's* are contrasted by μὲν and δὲ.

Point out the recessive accent in adjectives of *material* in -ινος (G. 852, H. § 12
566). E. g. γήινος, βύβλινος, ξύλινος, λίθινος.

Vocabulary : etymology of *idiot*, *mathematics* (μάθη-μα), *arithmetic*, *eu-logy*, *eo-angelist*.

Vocabulary : etymology of *geo-graphy*, *geo-logy*, *geo-metry* (μέτρον = *measure*), *George* (Γε-ώργιος = *earth-worker, farmer*), *syn-od*, *peri-od*, *meth-od*, *ex-odus*, *bible*, *deutero-nomy*, *epi-taph*, *ceno-taph* (κενός = *empty*), *hier-archy*, *hieroglyph* (γλύφω = *I carve*), *plinth*, *Parthenon*, *cath-olic*, *Pelopon-nesus* (Πίλοψ), *Chersea-nesus* (χέρσος = *main-land*), *cata-logue*, *story*, *apo-calyptse*, *a-gnostic*, *ana-logous* (ἀνά, like κατὰ = *in the line of* ; λόγος = *ratio, proportion*), *ana-lyze* (ἀνά in compos. often = *back, un-*), *ana-chronism*, *ana-gram*.

§ 13 Note adjectives in -νός,—oxytone (G. 856 ; H. 569, 4). E. g. στενός, ικανός, δεινός.

Vocabulary: etymology of *trope*, *tropics*, *helio-trope*, *Phil-ip*.

§ 14 Vocabulary: etymology of *meta-phor* (μετά in composit. often = *change*), *a-theist*.

§ 15 Vocabulary: etymology of *acoustics*, *crypt*, *mnemonic*, *Peter*, *dia-gnosis* (διά in composit. often = *apart*), *caustic*, *holo-caust* (ὅλος), *cata-rrh*.

§ 16 Prepositions with two cases may be remembered by the rhyme:

διά, κατά, — ὑπέρ, μερά.

Vocabulary: etymology of *dia-meter* (μέτρον), *dia-gonal* (γωνία = *corner*), *hyper-bole*, *dia-logue*, *el-lipsis*, *proto-type* (τύπος).

§ 17 Vocabulary: etymology of *syringe*, *phylactery* (-τήριον), *eschato-logy*.

§ 18 'Dentals': the pupil should be made to understand why τ, δ, θ may be called either linguals (as in the grammars) or dentals (as here).

Vocabulary: etymology of *erotic*, *patriot* (-ώτης), *ornitho-logy*, *ec-lipse*, *choro-graphic* (χώρος, χώρᾱ).

§ 19 n. 3 Νέα Ὑόρκη is modern Greek, of course—not ancient.

n. 6 is of course a broad and loose statement on the use of μή c. infin., but is better at this stage than a too precise one.

Vocabulary: etymology of *hegemony* (ἡγεμονία), *agony*, *agonize*, *ant-agonist* (ἀγωνιστής), *hippo-drome*.

§ 20 The word in Hadley's paradigm is γέρων.

Vocabulary: etymology of *exotic*, *ec-lectic*, *ec-logue*, *ec-clesiastic*.

§ 21 Vocabulary: etymology of *epi-dermis*, *hypo-dermic*, *pachy-derm* (παχύς = *thick*), *syn-onym* (δύναμα for ὄνομα), *an-onymous* (ἀν- privative), *met-onymy* (μετά in composit. = *change*), *neur-algia* (τὸ ἄλγος = *pain*), *neuro-logy*.

§ 22 In Hadley's grammar use κρᾶτήρ for Goodwin's σωτήρ.

Vocabulary: etymology of *anti-podes*, *poly-pus*, *sym-phony*, *anti-phonai*, *ped-agogue* (ἀγωγή from ἄγω), *phos-phorous*, *photo-graph*, *phono-graph*, *eu-phony*, *tele-phone* (τῆλε = *far*), *panic*, *a-cephalous*, *en-cephalon* (= *brain*).

§ 23 In accentuation, note μήτηρ (on first syllable), πατήρ (on last), θυγάτηρ (in the middle)

μήτηρ

πατήρ

θυγάτηρ

"The happy (Aryan) family." Further, ἀνὴρ, properly enough, like πατήρ.

Vocabulary: etymology of *patronymic*.

§ 24 "Pure Verbs": in Hadley's grammar these are called Vowel-Verbs (§ 309).

Vocabulary: etymology of *pan-theon*, *pan-theism*, *pan-oply*, *dia-pason*.

With γένος compare the Latin *genus*, explaining the *rhotacism* of the latter language.

§ 25 From this point on, the gender and genitive of all substantives in -ος should

be rigidly required. Otherwise the neuters of the third declension and the masculines of the second will be constantly confounded.

Vocabulary: etymology of *bathos*, *ethnic*, *cranium*, *a-pathy*, *pathetic*, *a-pathetic*, *anti-pathy*, *allo-pathy*, *sym-pathy*, *patho-logy*, *hexa-gon* (γωνία), *genesis* (γένεσις), *genealogy* (γενεά).

For *τριήρης* in Hadley's grammar see § 232. The word *κλέος* in the vocab- § 26
ulary is poetic.

Vocabulary: etymology of *rhetoric*, *teleo-logy*, *sozo-dont*.

1. 8 'μένων' precedes and is detached from *σθένος* because emphatic. Both § 27
words are poetic.

Vocabulary: *pseud-onym*, *hygiene*.

Adjectives in *-ικός* give English words in *-ic*. The student might with § 28
profit transliterate the following into their Greek originals, even though the originals be unknown to him ($\bar{\epsilon} = \eta, \bar{o} = \omega$): *energêtic*, *optic*, *êthic*, *apologêtic*, *therapeutic*, *parêgoric*, *catêgoric*, *hypothetic*, *caustic*, *botanic*, *cathartic*, *plastic*, *emphatic*, *tactic*, *theôrêtic*, *critic*, *mystic*, *graphic* (γράφω to paint), *dynamic*, *physisic*, *hydrostatic*, etc. H. 565, G. 851.

n. 2 on *ἵνα* c. subjunct.: *ὥς* and *ὅπως* as equivalents of *ἵνα* will not be § 29
used in this book. For justification of this, see the usage of Plato and the orators as presented in Goodwin's *Moods and Tenses*, p. 398.—For the terms 'primary' and 'secondary tenses,' Hadley uses 'principal' and 'past.'

Vocabulary: *dynamic*, *necro-mancy*, *practical*, *syn-tax*, *tactics*, *empiric*, *technique*, *technical*, *Indiana-polis*, *Anna-polis*, *Minnea-polis*, *Constantino-ple*, *metro-polis*, *necro-polis*.

1. 5 '*παραγραφή*' in its modern use (as used here) does not belong to classic § 30
Greek.

Vocabulary: *ichthyo-logy*, *psycho-logy*, *para-ble*, *para-lysis*, *pan-demonium*.

Vocabulary: *archaic*, *archaeo-logy*, *Stephen*, *Basil*.

1. 8 '*θεῶς*': only poetic. § 31

1. 9 '*εἰ*' c. fut. indic.: the preferred form of condition, when a threat or § 32
warning is to be conveyed. G. 1405.

Vocabulary: *nausea*.

1. 8 '*ἔχοι*': optat. because *κελεύει*, an historic present, is equivalent to an aorist. § 33

Vocabulary: *nautical*, *aero-naut* (*ἀήρ* = *air*), *pharmacy*.

1. 1 '*μέν*': the pupil must find the *δέ* that answers this first *μέν*.

1. 11 '*διαβαταῖς*': of three endings, because a verbal adjunct. rather than a § 34
compound adjective.

1. 17 '*ἐμβάλλειν*' an *imperfect* infin. See G. 1285, 1; H. 853 a.

Vocabulary: *hydro-phobia*, *hydrant*, *hydr-aulic*, *pyro-technica*, *pyre*, *em-pyrean*, *tri-pod*, *chiro-podist*, *chiro-graphy*, *cosmetic*, *cosmogony* (*κόσμος* = the ordered universe).

1. 7 '*μίλανας*' separated from its subst. for emphasis.

- l. 19 'εἶναι' imperf. infin.

Vocabulary: *bary-tone* (τόνος), *baro-meter*, *oxy-tone*, *brachy-logy*, *didactic*, *tachy-graphy*, *trachea*.

- § 37 l. 6: again the adjct. separated from the noun.

Vocabulary: *mono-mania*, *physics*, *physician*, *physio-logy*, *physio-gnomy* (γινώσκω).

- § 38 l. 6 'δεῖ': 'are to,' 'may.'

l. 12 'τὰ εἰς τὸν πόλεμον ἔργα' = τὰ τοῦ πολέμου ἔργα.

l. 16: distinguish ἡ, ἣ, ᾗ, ᾧ, ᾧ.

Vocabulary: *basilica*, *presbyter*.

- § 40 Vocabulary: *iso-chronous*, *iso-thermal* (θερμός = warm), *iso-sceles*.

- § 41 l. 14 'ὁ τὴν δεξιάν κτλ.': hence his name Μακρό-χειρ, Lat. *Longimanus*; χεῖρ here = arm.

Vocabulary: *hyph-en*, *hetero-dox*, *en-cyclopaedia* (κύκλος = circle, cycle).

- § 42 l. 9 'νιώς': the Attic second declension may be postponed to the second year of Greek.

l. 18 'In the acropolis of Athens' should stand in the attributive position.

- § 43 Pupils at this stage should not use οὐ, οἶ, ἔ at all. The third personal pronoun is αὐτοῦ, -ῶ, -όν, etc.

l. 9 'ἐμοί': here and in the next line (ἐμέ) the student should discover why μοι and με are not used.

l. 15 'μηκέτι': from this point the teacher might begin to distinguish the negatives οὐ and μή more carefully, pointing out the sphere of each and giving the references to the grammar.

Vocabulary: *auto-nomous*, *tauto-logy* (τὸ αὐτό by crasis = ταὐτό), *auto-graph*, *auto-bio-graphy*.

- § 44 Vocabulary: *par-allel*, *parallelo-gram*, *parallelo-pi-pedon* (ἐπί, πῆδον), *peri-phery*.

- § 45 For 'Attraction of Relative' Goodwin uses the term 'Assimilation.'

Vocabulary: *ortho-dox*, *ortho-graphy*, *ortho-pedic* (παῖς).

- § 46 The tables of correlatives here assigned are notoriously neglected, though they are as important as any paradigm of inflection, and cannot be too well learned.

- § 49 l. 1 'ἀκούσατε': beginning with his first introduction to the aorist, the pupil might be gradually enlightened, as the lessons require, on the following matters:

1. No forms of the aorist actually *express* past time except those with the augment,—in other words, only the indicative of the aorist.

2. The

Aorist	{	subjunct.	and Present	{	subjunct.
		optat.			optat.
		imperat.			imperat.
		infin.			infin.
		partic.			partic.

do not differ in the *time when* of the action, but in the manner of its presentation. The present is descriptive, and pictures an act in its progress and details; the unaugmented aorist (i. e. all forms but the indic.) may be used of the same act, but presents only the simple notion of it, summary and timeless. The present shows the act as a line, the aorist as a point or circle. βασιλεύειν δέκα ἔτη is 'to be a king for ten years,' and we see the king year after year, the present tense serving as a kinetoscope; βασιλεύσαι δέκα ἔτη is 'to reign ten years,' despatching the business in a moment, calling up no picture of king, throne, or daily detail. So ἀκούειν 'to be hearing'; ἀκοῦσαι 'to hear.'

3. Hence, as a matter of fact, the frequent use of the **Aorist Participle** to indicate an action prior to that of the main verb, as βασιλεύσας (l 5) 'having reigned,' is one of convention only; that is, βασιλεύσας being without augment does not *in its form* express time past with reference to the main verb (it means simply and summarily 'reigning'), but came to be for the most part, though by no means always, so used.—So too the **Aorist Infinitive** and **Aorist Optative**, though without augment, are, in indirect discourse, translated as if belonging to past time, but merely because they stand for the *indicative* aorist, which does take an augment and does belong to past time. E. g. ἔφην θῦσαι 'he said he *had* sacrificed' (θῦσαι for ἔ-θῦσα); ἔλεγεν ὡς βασιλεύσει 'he told how he *had* been king' (βασιλεύσει for ἔ-βασιλευσα).

4. The unaugmented forms of the aorist, being timeless, may be, and constantly are, used of acts to be performed in the future. Thus βούλομαι ἀκοῦσαι 'I wish to hear'; θθεῖ γρ̄ θεῷ, ἵνα ἀκούσῃ τὰ ἀληθῆ 'he is sacrificing to the god, that he may hear the truth,'—in both cases the act of hearing lying in the future.

Vocabulary: *para-dox* (δόξα = expectation).

§ 50

Vocabulary: *amphi-bious, politics, cosmo-polite.*

§ 52

Vocabulary: *thea-tre.*

§ 53

l. 27 'πλείον': the preferred form in Attic prose is πλέον.

§ 55

Vocabulary: *aristo-crat, demo-crat, pluto-crat, auto-crat, theo-cracy.*

Vocabulary: *hyper-borean.*

§ 56

Vocabulary: *homoeopathy.*

§ 57

These questions are simple enough to be both asked and answered in Greek—of course, after due preparation.

§ 58

Vocabulary: *di-aeresis, heresy* (αἵρεσις).

Vocabulary: *aesthetic, an-aesthetic, sceptic, clepto-mania, clinic, ex-clitic, § 59*
pro-clitic, com-ma, critic, criterion, hyper-critical, crisis (-σις), *syl-lable* (λαβή),
epi-lepsy, pro-lepsis, di-lemma (= double catch), *pro-gnostic, a-gnostic, apo-plexy,*
pneumatic, phase (φά-σις), *phantasy, phantom, phenomena, epi-phany, tome,*
a-tom, ana-tomy, epi-tome, phrase, para-phrase, peri-phrase (= circum-locution).

The forms should be worked out by the pupil as problems, without re- § 60
 ferring to the verb-lists in the grammars. In this way only can active think-

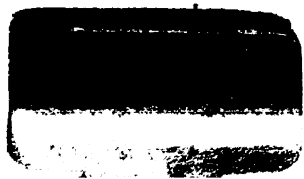
ing take the place of lazy rote that may, to be sure, commit many principal parts to memory, but, when called on offhand to construct any form of the verb, finds itself helpless even after many years of Greek.

Iota subscript is seen in ἀπο-θνήσκω, μμνῆσκω, σφῶ because the original suffix in forming the present stem seems to have been -ίσκω, -ίζω. But of course *outside* of the present stem, there is no iota subscript.

It might be well to insist on a translation of each form as the lists are read out.

- § 63 1. 33 'σοί' emphatic; hence accented.
- § 65 1. 6 'παρ-έδεκτο'; correct the misprint to παρ-εδέδεκτο.
- § 65 V The same euphonic changes that take place in the root before the ending -μαι also take place before the substantive suffix -μα. E. g. λῆμ-μα, γράμ-μα, δεῖγ-μα, ζεύγ-μα, κήρυγ-μα, μάθη-μα, πνεῦ-μα, σῶ-μα.
- § 66 1. 15 'μέντοι' 'however,' a substitute for δέ after μίν.
1. 27 'Alexander's being' = Alexander (acc.) being.
- § 67 Those second aor. imperatives active that are accented irregularly may be remembered by the sentence: 'Say, come see what I have found; take some' (εἰπί, ἐλθί, ἰδέ, εὐρέ, λαβέ).
- § 68 Vocabulary: *apo-stle, epi-stle, spore, sporadic.*
- § 72 The principal parts of λέγω for Attic prose should be learned as follows: λέγω, ἐρῶ, εἶπον, εἶρηκα, εἶρημαι, ἐρρήθην. (ἔλεξα is 'I told,' 'narrated,' 'made a speech' *not* 'I said.' So too of λέξω.)
- Vocabulary: *optics, syn-opsis, aut-opsy, anthro-po-phagous.*
- § 73 Vocabulary: *apo-stasy, apo-state, statics, hydro-statics, ec-stasy, sy-stem.*
- § 74 Vocabulary: *par-en-thesis, syn-thesis, theme (θέ-μα), ana-thema, hypo-thesis, anti-thesis, epithet, apo-thecary* (θήκη = case, chest).
- § 75 Vocabulary: *dose, anti-dote, an-ec-dote.*
- § 76 Vocabulary: *scope, micro-scope, tele-scope* (τῆλε = far), *epi-scopal.*
- § 78 εἰέσομαι as the future of ἔρχομαι in Attic prose should not be so much as named.
- Vocabulary: *onto-logy, eu-phemism, pro-phet.*
- § 79 Vocabulary: *neo-phyte* (τὸ φυτόν).
- § 80 Vocabulary: *zoo-logy, crater* (κράτηρ), *palaeo-zoic.*

THE END



HINTS TO TEACHERS.

A FEW suggestions and supplementary notes may perhaps not be taken amiss by younger teachers. And first, as regards the Golden Rule for the acquirement of any language: Repetition, repetition, repetition. At each lesson one or two sections, assigned beforehand and studied, should be reviewed—not necessarily as they stand in the book, indeed better not so. At one time merely the words might be called for; at another the ear of the student should be trained, the sentences being read with variations in number, person, tense, or syntax; again, Greek questions on the contents of the review will be found interesting. But in no matter what form, iteration is the essential thing, until words, inflection, and syntax are accurately and permanently lodged in the memory. Further, if the teacher will jot down after each recitation any matter upon which especial stress has been laid, and again and again bring it up, briefly, and in varied form, his pupils will show a certain coherence and solidity of progress not otherwise obtainable.

Secondly, all etymologizing of English words from the Greek has been relegated to these pages, not as if unimportant in the author's estimation (on the contrary, he has always found students to be much interested in it), but because the scheme of the book did not readily admit its methodical treatment. The material is here presented, in connection with each vocabulary, to be used by the teacher in the way he thinks best.

Reading and Accents.—It is unnecessary to begin with the names of the Greek letters. Their values, which is the main thing, will be readily learned, with slight help from the teacher, by guessing out the familiar proper names of the first five lines. On the third review, the pupil should be able to write them on the blackboard from dictation.

Throughout the book vowels naturally long are so marked, unless the § 1 length is already obvious from the accent or the presence of *iota subscriptum*. But to require the student to mark these lengths would be, at this stage, merely to waste his valuable time.

1. 12 'Do not sit writing': so phrased to express the durative present imperative, as distinguished from the aorist (or, in prohibitions, aor. subjunctive). But of course this distinction is not for beginners,

§ 2 The terms 'paroxytone,' 'proparoxytone,' etc., may be explained by the teacher; but since the pupil should perhaps not be burdened with too much grammatical machinery, the grammars have not been cited on the matter.

In Hadley-Allen's grammar no paroxytone model is given. Choose perhaps νόμος or βίος.

'Omit Dual': other matters seeming more important, the dual has been altogether omitted from the book.

1. 5 'πίδον': for justification of this and other poetical words used in the book, see the Preface.

1. 7 'ἵππον': the Trojan horse, of course.

Vocabulary: etymologize *bio-logy*, *bio-graphy*, *litho-graph*, *chronic*, *chronicle*, *chrono-logy*, *alpha-bet*, *delta*, *hypno-tize*, *en-ergy*, *rhodo-dendron* (ρόδον = rose).

§ 3 1. 6 'urging': the Latin habit of putting the verb regularly at the end should be discouraged from the outset.

Vocabulary: etymology of *angel*, *anthropo-logy*, *philo-logy*, *phil-anthropic*, *polemic*, *deca-logue*, *deca-gon* (γωνία = corner).

§ 4 1. 4 'ὁ τοῦ ἀργύρου πλοῦτος': 'the wealth that consists in silver.'

1. 7 'The tyrant's messenger': the pupil will probably forget, in this first instance, one of his articles: 'the of the tyrant messenger.'

Vocabulary: etymology of *epi-demic*, *dem-agogue* (ἀγωγή subst. from ἄγω).

§ 5 1. 3 'δεῖ με': 'I must.' This translation, rather than the common one 'it is necessary for me,' will save the pupil from the usual error of writing the *dative* of the person. The dat. may stand after ἀνάγκη [ἔστι], but after δεῖ and χρή the accus. only—as subject of the following infinitive.

1. 14 'So he urges' κελεύει οὖν: again the pupil might be encouraged to put the verb fearlessly at the head of the sentence rather than last, as in Latin.

Vocabulary: etymology of *Theo-dore*, *Phil-adelphia*, *theo-logy*, *strategic*, *chrys-anthemum* (ἄνθεμον = flower).

§ 6 The list of words after which ἔστι is accented ἔστι (G. 144, 5; H. 480, 3) may be remembered by the following rhythm:

οὐκ, ἀλλ', εἰ,
καί, ὥς, μή,—τοῦτ'.

But the pupil need not be burdened with this at present.

Vocabulary: etymology of *theo-sophist*, *calli-graphy*, *idiom*, *hepta-gon* (γωνία = corner).

§ 7 The accentuation of words may often be remembered by noting points of difference and of similarity. Thus: ποταμός, —but πόλεμος.

The pupil may need help in finding the proper place (ἐλθόν) in Goodwin's grammar.

Vocabulary: etymology of *arch-angel*, *hippo-potamus*, *epi-logue*, *epi-gram* (γράμ-μα subst. from γράφω), *palaeo-graphy*.

Point out the usual accentuation of adjectives in -ρός (G. 856 ; H. 569, 5) ; § 8
e. g. *ἐχθρός, μακρός, πονηρός, μικρός*.

Vocabulary: etymology of *mono-graph, mono-logue, mono-lith, mono-theism, eph-emeral, Sophia, homo-logue, oeco-nomy* (οἶκος, οἰκῖα).

Vocabulary: etymology of *Irene, hyper-bole, hedonism, logo-machy, helio-trope, poly-theism, syn-chronism, syn-agogue* (ἀγωγή subst. from ἄγω). § 9

The student should invariably use *ττ* (with the orators, Plato, and comedy) for the older Attic *σσ*, as found in the grammars. E. g. *θάλαττα, γλῶττα, πρᾶττω*. § 10

Of prime importance to the student are the following rules with respect to the singular of the *α*-declension:

I. Nominative and accusative agree—1) in their final vowel, 2) in the quantity of the final vowel, and hence 3) in their accent, e. g. *Μοῦσα, Μοῦσαν; χώρα, χώραν; θάλαττα, θάλατταν; αγορά, αγοράν*.

II. Genitive and dative show the same agreement. E. g. from the nom. *Μοῦσα*, the genit. and dat. are *Μούσης, Μούσῃ*; from *θάλαττα*, come *θαλάττης, θαλάττῃ*; from *ἀγορά*, come *ἀγορᾶς, ἀγορᾷ*.

The prepositions with one case may be taught in a sort of rhythm:

ἀντί, ἀπό, ἐκ ὅς ἐξ, πρό,
 ἐν, σύν,
 εἰς.

Vocabulary: etymology of *pro-logue, apo-logy, doxo-logy* (δόξα = glory), *topo-graphy, pro-gramme* (γράμ-μα from γράφω), *musæum, astro-nomy* (ἀστήρ = star), *mon-archy, hept-archy, octa-gon* (γωνία = corner), *poly-glot, arch-angel, archi-tect* (τίκτων = carpenter).

The pupil should note the two signs of masculinity in these substantives § 11
of the *α*-declension, viz. -ς in the nomin. and -ον in the genit.—both found in the *ο*-declension.

In translating *ὁ μὲν . . . ὁ δὲ* by 'the one . . . the other', the pupil is led to think that *ὁ* here is 'the' and *μὲν* 'one',—true in neither case. The *ὁ* is of course the old demonstrative 'he,' and the two *he*'s are contrasted by *μὲν* and *δὲ*.

Point out the recessive accent in adjectives of material in -ινος (G. 852, H. § 12
566). E. g. *γήινος, βύβλινος, ξύλινος, λίθινος*.

Vocabulary: etymology of *idiot, mathematics* (μάθη-μα), *arithmetic, eu-logy, eo-angelist*.

Vocabulary: etymology of *geo-graphy, geo-logy, geo-metry* (μέτρον = measure), *George* (Γε-ώργιος = earth-worker, farmer), *syn-od, peri-od, meth-od, ex-odus, bible, deutero-nomy, epi-taph, ceno-taph* (κενός = empty), *hier-archy, hiero-glyph* (γλύφω = I carve), *plinth, Parthenon, cath-olic, Pelopon-nesus* (Πήλοψ), *Chersonesus* (χέρσος = main-land), *cata-logue, story, apo-calypt, a-gnostic, ana-logous* (ἀνά, like *κατά* = in the line of; λόγος = ratio, proportion), *ana-lyze* (ἀνά in composit. often = back, un-), *ana-chronism, ana-gram*.

§ 13 Note adjectives in -νός,—oxytone (G. 856 ; H. 569, 4). E. g. στενός, ικανός, δεινός.

Vocabulary: etymology of *trope*, *tropics*, *helio-trope*, *Phil-ip*.

§ 14 Vocabulary: etymology of *meta-phor* (μετά in composit. often = *change*), *a-theist*.

§ 15 Vocabulary: etymology of *acoustics*, *crypt*, *mnemonic*, *Peter*, *dia-gnosis* (διά in composit. often = *apart*), *caustic*, *holo-caust* (ὅλος), *cata-rrh*.

§ 16 Prepositions with two cases may be remembered by the rhyme:

διά, κατά, — ὑπέρ, μετά.

Vocabulary: etymology of *dia-meter* (μέτρον), *dia-gonal* (γωνία = *corner*), *hyper-bole*, *dia-logue*, *el-lipsis*, *proto-type* (τύπος).

§ 17 Vocabulary: etymology of *syringe*, *phylactery* (-τήριον), *eschato-logy*.

§ 18 'Dentals': the pupil should be made to understand why τ, δ, θ may be called either linguals (as in the grammars) or dentals (as here).

Vocabulary: etymology of *erotic*, *patriot* (-ώτης), *ornitho-logy*, *ec-lipse*, *choro-graphic* (χῶρος, χῶρᾱ).

§ 19 n. 3 Νέα Ὑόρκη is modern Greek, of course—not ancient.

n. 6 is of course a broad and loose statement on the use of μή c. infin., but is better at this stage than a too precise one.

Vocabulary: etymology of *hegemony* (ἡγεμονία), *agony*, *agonize*, *ant-agonist* (ἀγωνιστής), *hippo-drome*.

§ 20 The word in Hadley's paradigm is γέρον.

Vocabulary: etymology of *exotic*, *ec-lectic*, *ec-logue*, *ec-clesiastic*.

§ 21 Vocabulary: etymology of *epi-dermis*, *hypo-dermic*, *pachy-derm* (παχύς = *thick*), *syn-onym* (ὄνομα for ὀνομα), *an-onymous* (ἀν- privative), *met-onymy* (μετά in composit. = *change*), *neur-algia* (τὸ ἄλγος = *pain*), *neuro-logy*.

§ 22 In Hadley's grammar use κράτηρ for Goodwin's σωτήρ.

Vocabulary: etymology of *anti-podes*, *poly-rus*, *sym-phony*, *anti-phonat*, *ped-agogue* (ἀγωγή from ἄγω), *phos-phorous*, *photo-graph*, *phono-graph*, *eu-phony*, *tele-phone* (τῆλε = *far*), *panic*, *a-cephalous*, *en-cephalon* (= *brain*).

§ 23 In accentuation, note μήτηρ (on first syllable), πατήρ (on last), θυγάτηρ (in the middle)

μήτηρ

πατήρ

θυγάτηρ

"The happy (Aryan) family." Further, ἀνὴρ, properly enough, like πατήρ.

Vocabulary: etymology of *patronymic*.

§ 24 "Pure Verbs": in Hadley's grammar these are called Vowel-Verbs (§ 809).

Vocabulary: etymology of *pan-theon*, *pan-theism*, *pan-oply*, *dia-pason*.

With γένος compare the Latin *genus*, explaining the *rhotaclism* of the latter language.

§ 25 From this point on, the gender and genitive of all substantives in -ος should

be rigidly required. Otherwise the neuters of the third declension and the masculines of the second will be constantly confounded.

Vocabulary: etymology of *bathos*, *ethnic*, *cranium*, *a-pathy*, *pathetic*, *a-pathetic*, *anti-pathy*, *allo-pathy*, *sym-pathy*, *patho-logy*, *hexa-gon* (γωνία), *genesis* (γένεσις), *genealogy* (γενεά).

For *τριήρης* in Hadley's grammar see § 232. The word *κλέος* in the vocab- § 26
ulary is poetic.

Vocabulary: etymology of *rhetoric*, *teleo-logy*, *sozo-dont*.

1. 8 'μένους' precedes and is detached from *σθίνορ* because emphatic. Both § 27
words are poetic.

Vocabulary: *pseud-onym*, *hygiene*.

Adjectives in *-ικός* give English words in *-ic*. The student might with § 28
profit transliterate the following into their Greek originals, even though the originals be unknown to him ($\tilde{\epsilon} = \eta, \tilde{o} = \omega$): *energêtic*, *optic*, *êthic*, *apologêtic*, *therapeutic*, *parêgoric*, *catêgoric*, *hypothetic*, *caustic*, *botanic*, *cathartic*, *plastic*, *emphatic*, *tactic*, *theôrêtic*, *critic*, *mystic*, *graphic* (γράφω to paint), *dynamic*, *physic*, *hydrostatic*, etc. H. 565, G. 851.

n. 2 on *ἵνα* c. subjunct.: *ὥς* and *ὅπως* as equivalents of *ἵνα* will not be § 29
used in this book. For justification of this, see the usage of Plato and the orators as presented in Goodwin's *Moods and Tenses*, p. 398.—For the terms 'primary' and 'secondary tenses,' Hadley uses 'principal' and 'past.'

Vocabulary: *dynamic*, *necro-mancy*, *practical*, *syn-tax*, *tactics*, *empiric*, *technique*, *technical*, *Indiana-polis*, *Anna-polis*, *Minnea-polis*, *Constantino-ple*, *metro-polis*, *necro-polis*.

1. 5 'παράγραφῃ' in its modern use (as used here) does not belong to classic § 30
Greek.

Vocabulary: *ichthyo-logy*, *psycho-logy*, *para-ble*, *para-lysis*, *pan-demonium*.

Vocabulary: *archaic*, *archaeo-logy*, *Stephen*, *Basil*.

1. 3 'θεῶς': only poetic.

1. 9 'εἰ' c. fut. indic.: the preferred form of condition, when a threat or § 32
warning is to be conveyed. G. 1405.

Vocabulary: *nausea*.

1. 8 'ἔχου': optat. because *κελεύει*, an historic present, is equivalent to an aorist. § 33

Vocabulary: *nautical*, *aero-naut* (*ἀήρ* = air), *pharmacy*.

1. 1 'μέν': the pupil must find the *δέ* that answers this first *μέν*.

1. 11 'διαβαταῖς': of three endings, because a verbal adjunct rather than a § 34
compound adjective.

1. 17 'ἐμβάλλειν' an *imperfect* infin. See G. 1285, 1; H. 853 a.

Vocabulary: *hydro-phobia*, *hydrant*, *hydr-aulic*, *pyro-technica*, *pyre*, *em-pyrean*, *tri-pod*, *chiro-podist*, *chiro-graphy*, *cosmetic*, *cosmogony* (κόσμος = the ordered universe).

1. 7 'μέλανας' separated from its subst. for emphasis.

l. 19 'εἶναι' imperf. infin.

Vocabulary: *bary-tone* (τόνος), *baro-meter*, *oxy-tone*, *brachy-logy*, *didactic*, *tachy-graphy*, *trachea*.

§ 37 l. 6: again the adjunct. separated from the noun.

Vocabulary: *mono-mania*, *physics*, *physician*, *physio-logy*, *physio-gnomy* (γινώσκω).

§ 38 l. 6 'δεῖ': 'are to,' 'may.'

l. 12 'τὰ εἰς τὸν πόλεμον ἔργα' = τὰ τοῦ πολέμου ἔργα.

l. 16: distinguish ἡ, ἣ, ᾗ, ᾗ, ᾗ.

Vocabulary: *basilica*, *presbyter*.

§ 40 Vocabulary: *iso-chronous*, *iso-thermal* (θερμός = warm), *iso-sceles*.

§ 41 l. 14 'ὁ τὴν δεξιάν κτλ.': hence his name Μακρό-χειρ, Lat. *Longimanus*; χεῖρ here = arm.

Vocabulary: *hyph-en*, *hetero-dox*, *en-cyclopaedia* (κύκλος = circle, cycle).

§ 42 l. 9 'νιώς': the Attic second declension may be postponed to the second year of Greek.

l. 18 'In the acropolis of Athens' should stand in the attributive position.

§ 43 Pupils at this stage should not use οὐ, οἶ, ἔ at all. The third personal pronoun is αὐτοῦ, -ῶν, -όν, etc.

l. 9 'ἐμοί': here and in the next line (ἐμὲ) the student should discover why μοι and με are not used.

l. 15 'μηκέτι': from this point the teacher might begin to distinguish the negatives οὐ and μή more carefully, pointing out the sphere of each and giving the references to the grammar.

Vocabulary: *auto-nomous*, *tauto-logy* (τὸ αὐτό by crasis = ταὐτό), *auto-graph*, *auto-bio-graphy*.

§ 44 Vocabulary: *par-allel*, *parallelo-gram*, *parallelo-pi-pedon* (ἐπι, πίδον), *peri-phery*.

§ 45 For 'Attraction of Relative' Goodwin uses the term 'Assimilation.'

Vocabulary: *ortho-dox*, *ortho-graphy*, *ortho-pedic* (παῖς).

§ 46 The tables of correlatives here assigned are notoriously neglected, though they are as important as any paradigm of inflection, and cannot be too well learned.

§ 49 l. 1 'ἀκούσατε': beginning with his first introduction to the aorist, the pupil might be gradually enlightened, as the lessons require, on the following matters:

1. No forms of the aorist actually *express* past time except those with the augment,—in other words, only the indicative of the aorist.

2. The

Aorist	{	subjunct.	and Present	{	subjunct.
		optat.			optat.
		imperat.			imperat.
		infin.			infin.
		partic.			partic.

do not differ in the *time when* of the action, but in the manner of its presentation. The present is descriptive, and pictures an act in its progress and details; the unaugmented aorist (i. e. all forms but the indic.) may be used of the same act, but presents only the simple notion of it, summary and timeless. The present shows the act as a line, the aorist as a point or circle. βασιλεύειν δέκα ἔτη is 'to be a king for ten years,' and we see the king year after year, the present tense serving as a kinetoscope; βασιλεύσαι δέκα ἔτη is 'to reign ten years,' despatching the business in a moment, calling up no picture of king, throne, or daily detail. So ἀκούειν 'to be hearing'; ἀκοῦσαι 'to hear.'

3. Hence, as a matter of fact, the frequent use of the **Aorist Participle** to indicate an action prior to that of the main verb, as βασιλεύσας (l 5) 'having reigned,' is one of convention only; that is, βασιλεύσας being without augment does not *in its form* express time past with reference to the main verb (it means simply and summarily 'reigning'), but came to be for the most part, though by no means always, so used.—So too the **Aorist Infinitive** and **Aorist Optative**, though without augment, are, in indirect discourse, translated as if belonging to past time, but merely because they stand for the *indicative* aorist, which does take an augment and does belong to past time. E. g. ἔφην θῦσαι 'he said he *had* sacrificed' (θῦσαι for ἔ-θῦσα); ἔλεγεν ὡς βασιλεύσει 'he told how he *had* been king' (βασιλεύσει for ἔ-βασιλευσα).

4. The unaugmented forms of the aorist, being timeless, may be, and constantly are, used of acts to be performed in the future. Thus βούλομαι ἀκοῦσαι 'I wish to hear'; θεί τῷ θεῷ, ἵνα ἀκούσῃ τὰ ἀληθῆ 'he is sacrificing to the god, that he may hear the truth,'—in both cases the act of hearing lying in the future.

Vocabulary: *para-dox* (δόξα = *expectation*).

§ 50

Vocabulary: *amphi-bious*, *politics*, *cosmo-polite*.

§ 52

Vocabulary: *thea-tre*.

§ 53

l. 27 'πλεῖον': the preferred form in Attic prose is πλεον.

§ 55

Vocabulary: *aristo-crat*, *demo-crat*, *pluto-crat*, *auto-crat*, *theo-cracy*.

Vocabulary: *hyper-borean*.

§ 56

Vocabulary: *homoeopathy*.

§ 57

These questions are simple enough to be both asked and answered in Greek—of course, after due preparation.

§ 58

Vocabulary: *di-aeresis*, *heresy* (αἵρεσις).

Vocabulary: *aesthetic*, *an-aesthetic*, *sceptic*, *clepto-mania*, *clinic*, *ex-clitic*, § 59
pro-clitic, *com-ma*, *critic*, *criterion*, *hyper-critical*, *crisis* (-σις), *syl-lable* (λαβή),
epi-lepsy, *pro-lepsis*, *di-lemma* (= *double catch*), *pro-gnostic*, *a-gnostic*, *apo-plexy*,
pneumatic, *phase* (φά-σις), *phantasy*, *phantom*, *phenomena*, *epi-phany*, *tome*,
a-tom, *ana-tomy*, *epi-tome*, *phrase*, *para-phrase*, *peri-phrase* (= *circum-locution*).

The forms should be worked out by the pupil as problems, without referring to the verb-lists in the grammars. In this way only can active think-

§ 60

ing take the place of lazy rote that may, to be sure, commit many principal parts to memory, but, when called on offhand to construct any form of the verb, finds itself helpless even after many years of Greek.

Iota subscript is seen in ἀπο-θνήσκω, μμνήσκω, σφίζω because the original suffix in forming the present stem seems to have been -ίσκω, -ίζω. But of course *outside* of the present stem, there is no iota subscript.

It might be well to insist on a translation of each form as the lists are read out.

§ 63

l. 33 'σοί' emphatic; hence accented.

§ 65

l. 6 'παρ-ίδεκτο'; correct the misprint to παρ-εδέδεκτο.

§ 65 V

The same euphonic changes that take place in the root before the ending -μαι also take place before the substantive suffix -μα. E. g. λῆμ-μα, γράμ-μα, δεῖγ-μα, ζεύγ-μα, κήρυγ-μα, μάθη-μα, πνεῦ-μα, σῶ-μα.

§ 66

l. 15 'μέντοι' 'however,' a substitute for δέ after μέν.

l. 27 'Alexander's being' = Alexander (acc.) being.

§ 67

Those second aor. imperatives active that are accented irregularly may be remembered by the sentence: 'Say, come see what I have found; take some' (εἰπέ, ἐλθέ, ἰδέ, εὗρε, λαβέ).

§ 68

Vocabulary: *apo-stle, epi-stle, spore, sporadic.*

§ 72

The principal parts of λέγω for Attic prose should be learned as follows: λέγω, ἐρῶ, εἶπον, εἶρηκα, εἶρημαι, ἐρρήθην. (ἔλεξα is 'I told,' 'narrated,' 'made a speech' not 'I said.' So too of λέξω.)

Vocabulary: *optics, syn-opsis, aut-opsy, anthropo-phagous.*

§ 73

Vocabulary: *apo-stasy, apo-state, statics, hydro-statics, ec-stasy, sy-stem.*

§ 74

Vocabulary: *par-en-thesis, syn-thesis, theme (θεῖ-μα), ana-thema, hypo-thesis, anti-thesis, epithet, apo-the-cary (θήκη = case, chest).*

§ 75

Vocabulary: *dose, anti-dote, an-ec-dote.*

§ 76

Vocabulary: *scope, micro-scope, tele-scope (τῆλε = far), epi-scopal.*

§ 78

ἐλεύσομαι as the future of ἔρχομαι in Attic prose should not be so much as named.

Vocabulary: *onto-logy, eu-phemism, pro-phet.*

§ 79

Vocabulary: *neo-phyte (τὸ φυτόν).*

§ 80

Vocabulary: *zoo-logy, crater (κράτης), palaeo-zoic.*

THE END

**THIS BOOK IS DUE ON THE LAST DATE
STAMPED BELOW**

**AN INITIAL FINE OF 25 CENTS
WILL BE ASSESSED FOR FAILURE TO RETURN
THIS BOOK ON THE DATE DUE. THE PENALTY
WILL INCREASE TO 50 CENTS ON THE FOURTH
DAY AND TO \$1.00 ON THE SEVENTH DAY
OVERDUE.**

JAN 4 1934

MAY 10 1941 M

14 Mar '53 MP
MAY 2 1953 LU

LD 21-100m-7,'33

417639

Forman

UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA LIBRARY

